



SOUTH EAST ATLANTIC FISHERIES ORGANISATION

REPORT OF THE 12th ANNUAL MEETING OF THE COMMISSION, 2015

30 November – 03 December Swakopmund, Namibia

The Secretariat

1 Strand Street, NatMirc
Swakopmund, Namibia
Phone: + 264 (64) 406-885

Email: info@seafo.org
Url: www.seafo.org

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Marisa Kashorte', is written over a horizontal line.

Ms. Marisa Kashorte
Chairperson of SEAFO Commission
marisak@daff.gov.za

This document is produced in the official languages (English and Portuguese). Copies are available from the Secretariat and on the website.

Table of Contents

1. Opening of the Meeting	1
2. Adoption of Agenda and Meeting Arrangements	1
3. Introduction and Admission of Observers	1
4. Opening Statements	1
5. Status of the Convention in Respect of Membership.....	1
6. Report of the Scientific Committee	1
7. Reports of the Compliance Committee.....	6
8. Report on the Standing Committee on Administration and Finance (SCAF)	6
9. 2016 Performance Review	6
10. Reports from meetings attended by the Executive Secretary	7
11. Reports of SEAFO Representatives at 2015 meetings of other International Organisations	7
12. Nominations of Parties to represent SEAFO at 2016 meetings of other International Organizations .	7
13. Any Other Matters	7
14. Venue and Date of 2016 Commission meeting	7
15. Closure of the Meeting.....	8

ANNEXES

ANNEX 1 – LIST OF PARTICIPANTS	10
ANNEX 2 – COMMISSION MEETING AGENDA	13
ANNEX 3 – OPENING STATEMENTS (CONTRACTING PARTIES)	14
ANNEX 4 – OPENING STATEMENTS (OBSERVERS)	20
ANNEX 5 – SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE REPORT 2015	22
ANNEX 6 – AD-HOC MEETING OF SCIENTISTS AND COMPLIANCE EXPERTS.....	175
ANNEX 7 – COMPLIANCE COMMITTEE REPORT 2015	179
ANNEX 8 – STANDING COMMITTEE ON ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE REPORT 2015	259
ANNEX 9 – CRITERIA FOR THE 2 ND PERFORMANCE REVIEW	272
ANNEX 10 – ROADMAP FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF EXECUTIVE SECRETARY	278

1. Opening of the Meeting

1.1. The 12th Annual Meeting of the SEAFO Commission was convened at the Strand Hotel, Swakopmund, Namibia, from 30 November - 3 December 2015. The list of participants is provided in Annex 1.

1.2. The meeting was officially opened by the Chairperson who highlighted progress made during 2015 and warmly welcomed the delegates and expressed her wishes for a successful meeting.

2. Adoption of Agenda and Meeting Arrangements

2.1. The Commission adopted the agenda with minor changes. (Annex 2).

3. Introduction and Admission of Observers

3.1. The observers present were the United States of America, Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO), North Atlantic Marine Mammal Commission (NAMMCO), Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR), North East Atlantic Fisheries Commission (NEAFC), International Commission for the Conservation of Atlantic Tunas (ICCAT), and South Indian Ocean Fisheries Agreement (SIOFA).

4. Opening Statements

4.1. All seven of the SEAFO Contracting Parties were represented.

4.2. All Contracting Parties presented their opening statements (Annex 3) and introduced their respective delegates.

4.3. The United States of America presented an opening statement (Annex 4).

5. Status of the Convention in Respect of Membership

5.1. The Executive Secretary informed the meeting that no new notification for accession to the Convention was received in 2015 by the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO).

6. Report of the Scientific Committee

6.1. The Chair of the Scientific Committee, Mr P. Kainge, presented the 2015 report (Annex 5).

6.2. A total of 12 Scientific Committee members, from 6 Contracting Parties attended the Scientific Committee meeting. Observers from the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP) and FAO attended the 2015 Scientific Committee meeting.

6.3. A total of 12 observers from Namibia were trained on sampling techniques used in international waters. The training took place in Swakopmund, Namibia.

6.4. The *R/V Dr. Fridtjof Nansen* cruise was conducted from January to February 2015. Several seamounts were surveyed and the results were discussed in the Scientific Committee.

6.5. "Potential Fishing Areas" modelling exercise was done by the Secretariat.

6.6. Stock Co-ordinators for each Total Allowable Catch (TAC) stock were assigned.

6.7. During 2015 only two vessels fished in the SEAFO Convention Area. A Japanese vessel targeted Patagonian toothfish in Sub-area D, and a Korean vessel targeting Deep-sea red crab in Division B1. For the first time catches of Antarctic toothfish were reported from three sets in sub-area D.

6.8. No VME thresholds were exceeded during fishing operations in 2015.

6.9. Harvest Control Rules (HCRs) were adopted by the Commission in 2014 for all the SEAFO commercially exploited stocks. The Scientific Committee concluded that when determining TAC advice, HCRs should be conducted in parallel with stock assessment. However, in the future, with extended time series, stock assessments rather than HCRs may become possible.

6.10. Official work on the SEAFO species ID guides has been completed and are available for CPs to use during fishing and research activities.

6.11. The Scientific Committee made the following recommendation to the Commission for consideration and adoption:

SC Report para. 19

Specific guidelines for scientific research pertinent to assessing the appropriateness of SEAFO fishing closures

19.1 The SC discussed the task description and concluded that the task for the SC was to develop guidelines for scientific investigations pertinent to the scientific evaluation of appropriateness of the SEAFO fishing closures (CM 29/14). Such scientific research is needed for providing sound scientific advice on the re-opening of closures.

19.2 A draft guideline and associated background information and discussion was presented by Dr. O.A. Bergstad from Norway. This received substantial support in the SC, but no final decision to recommend it to the Commission was achieved due to reservations from the two Japanese members of the SC.

19.3 The guideline document proposed by Dr. Bergstad is appended to the report for information ([Appendix XIV](#)).

ACTION: The Commission took note of the proposal. A proposal for a request to the Scientific Committee to continue the development of guidelines was presented by Norway to the Commission but was not adopted.

SC Report para. 21.1

SC recommends:

- i. that fishing logbook data (completed as per Chapter 3 – Article 10 of the SEAFO System†) shall be submitted within 30 days after the end of a fishing trip;
- ii. that fishing logbook data shall be submitted to the Secretariat in electronic form – [Appendix IV](#) ;
- iii. that CPs should use the attached fishing logbook formats ([Appendix IV](#)).
- iv. these recommendations (i-iii) be included in the “SEAFO System”;
- v. that a small group consisting of scientists and compliance experts meet inter-sessionally to review the reporting forms, for example:
 - a. Observer Forms (not referred to in the SEAFO System);
 - b. Incomplete reporting format;
 - c. To streamline all reporting systems of SEAFO;
 - d. The following CPs volunteered to assist in the abovementioned tasks: South Africa, Namibia, Japan & Korea.

ACTION: The Commission requested an ad-hoc group consisting of scientists and compliance experts to meet on Tuesday 1st December to address the issues above (see 24.4, page 5).

SC Report para. 21.2

SC recommends that catch data for future exploratory fishing reports be presented in both numbers and weights for all species.

ACTION: The Commission adopted the recommendation.

SC Report para. 21.3

SC assessed the proposal by Japan to continue exploratory fishing during 2016 ([Appendix IX](#)). SC advises that the proposal meets the requirements as per ANNEX 3 of CM 29/14.

ACTION: The Commission adopted the recommendation.

SC Report para. 21.4

SC therefore advises that the Commission consider converting the area shown in Figure 1 of this main report (with co-ordinates in Table 1 of this main report) into an existing fishing area, and amends CM 29/14 ANNEX 1 accordingly.

ACTION: The Commission adopted the recommendation to open the area for longline fisheries only. The CM 29-14 should be revised to reflect the additional opening.

SC Report para. 21.5

The investigation conducted by the *R/V Dr Fridtjof Nansen* visited three of the SEAFO Closed Areas, i.e. the Schmitt-Ott (Closure no. 9), Wüst (Closure no. 7), and Vema (Closure no. 6) seamounts (DOC/SC/22/2015). It was found that all these closed areas have seamount summits inhabited by VME indicators, and even if density varies, the closures afford protection to these communities. In some of the closures evidence was found of coral gardens that would likely satisfy the definition of VMEs as described in the FAO Guidelines (2009). The SC therefore recommends that the current closures are maintained.

ACTION: The Commission adopted the recommendation.

SC Report para. 21.6

The study also comprised extensive investigations and mapping efforts in two of the 'existing fishing areas', i.e. Valdivia Seamount Complex and Ewing Seamount on the Walvis ridge. These areas have diverse habitats, and video mapping confirmed that the flat 235 m deep plateau of the Valdivia Bank and a similar plateau on Valdivia West was practically bare rock without VME indicators. Also the slopes of the Valdivia Bank had few and scattered VME indicators. The SC concluded that these subareas of the Valdivia Complex would most likely not satisfy the VME criteria. The same conclusion could be drawn for the deep, wide and flat sedimentary plains adjacent to the Valdivia Seamounts. The SC considers it unlikely that these subareas have VMEs and therefore recommends that they remain open to fishing.

ACTION: The Commission adopted the recommendation.

SC Report para. 21.7

However, adjacent to the aforementioned subareas without VMEs are knolls and rugged terrain areas which have rich coral presence. In some knolls to the south and southeast of the Valdivia Bank the density and diversity was such that the features would be classified as coral gardens and/or reefs, indeed more well developed features than in all other areas explored (Fig. 2). These features would in all likelihood be classified as VMEs. With the current management measure under which Valdivia is an 'existing fishing area', these VMEs are afforded limited protection, i.e. only through the encounter protocol. The SC expresses the opinion that the risk of significant adverse impacts on these knoll-associated VMEs is uncertain, and would suggest the following alternative actions: Either 1) to close to all fishing the subarea where VMEs were documented, or 2) to leave open these subareas to pot fishing for crabs only, i.e. close them to other gears. A possible new closure is indicated in Figure 2 as blue outlined polygon. (co-ordinates given in Table 2) The choice between the two actions depends on the risk of cumulative impacts from pot fishing. The SC does not have sufficient information to assess this risk, but notes that reports of VME indicator by-catch from pot fishing in this area were received by SEAFO in 2015 (See Agenda pt. 11). However, the SC also notes that the VMEs now documented appear intact despite that pot fisheries have been conducted in the relevant subarea of Valdivia for 4 years out of a total of 8 years (2005-2015) for which there are reported crab catches from Valdivia (Table 3). A fine resolution map suggests that a high proportion of the pot sets lie outside the subarea where VME observations were made (Fig. 3).

ACTION: The Commission adopted the recommendation that the area be closed to all fishing gear except for pot and longline gears. The CM 29-14 to be revised to reflect the additional closure.

SC Report para. 21.8

In other slopes of Valdivia and Ewing, the presence of live coral is either limited or patchy, and current fishing activity only comprises pot fishing. SC recommends that these areas remain "existing fishing areas".

ACTION: The Commission adopted the recommendation.

SC Report para. 21.9

SC recommends the following TACs for 2016 - based on the harvest control rule adopted by the Commission in 2014:

-Patagonian toothfish TAC to be 264 tons for Sub-Area D, and zero tons for the remainder of the SEAFO CA.

-Deep-Sea Red Crab TAC to be 190 tons for Division B1, and 200 tons (status quo) for the remainder of the SEAFO CA.

ACTION: The Commission adopted the recommendation. Japan pointed out the importance of stock assessment to properly understand the stock status and set appropriate TACs, and requested that SC members or stock assessment experts approved by the SC, should attempt additional stock assessments for further evaluations and comparisons.

SC Report para. 21.10

The SC took note of the different activities proposed related to the FAO ABNJ Project, and the SC highlighted specifically the important contribution of the *R/V Dr Fridtjof Nansen* survey that had provided new information on VMEs and fisheries for the SEAFO region. It was also expressed that the SC would value the possibilities of further surveys in the future. The availability of biodiversity information from the fisheries by-catch records was also indicated by the SC, which could be useful in the context of the biodiversity app or to other partnerships (e.g. ACAP).

ACTION: The Commission sanctioned the proposal

SC Report para. 21.11

The SC considered alternative study areas for future scientific cruises, if opportunities arise. It was agreed to prioritize two such areas within the CA, both including existing fishing areas and fishing closures. The two areas are:

- a) Discovery and Meteor Seamount complexes in Sub-Area D, including Closures #12 and 14.
- b) Existing fishing areas and Closure #1 in SEAFO Division A1, if possible, all closures and existing fishing areas in Sub-Area A.

ACTION: The Commission sanctioned the proposal

SC Report para. 21.12

The SC noted that ACAP has MoUs in place with other RFMOs that serve to provide a framework for interaction and support on matters relating to seabird bycatch, and recommended that the SEAFO and ACAP Secretariats investigate the use of a similar mechanism for SEAFO, which can be brought back to the SEAFO Commission and ACAP Member Parties for their consideration.

ACTION: The Commission noted the possibility of an MoU between SEAFO and ACAP, but also noted that the MoU has to be tabled to the Commission for its consideration prior to final adoption.

SC Report para. 22

SC to draft a proposal for a binding Conservation Measure on Recommendation 1/2008 on the "Banning of deep-water shark catches"

22.1 As a response to the request from the EU, the SC drafted a proposal for a binding Conservation Measure (CM) based on the Recommendation 1/2008. The SC did, however, not discuss the substance of the recommendation, nor whether or not the recommendation should be converted to a CM.

22.2 The draft is appended to the report as [Appendix X](#).

ACTION: The Commission requested the Scientific Committee to do a scientific evaluation on the stock status of deep-water sharks in the SEAFO CA. The Commission further suggested the Scientific Committee to consider how the issue, pertaining to deep-water sharks, is dealt with in other RFMO's.

SC Report para. 23

SC to draft a proposal for a binding Conservation Measure on Recommendation 1/2009 on the "Banning of Gillnets"

23.1 As a response to the request from the EU, the SC drafted a proposal for a binding Conservation Measure (CM) based on the Recommendation 1/2009. The SC did, however, not discuss the substance of the recommendation, nor whether or not the recommendation should be converted to a CM.

23.2 The draft is appended to the report as [Appendix XI](#).

ACTION: The Commission asks the Science Committee to evaluate the impact of possible gillnet fisheries in SEAFO Convention Area in light of scientific information that became available since the adoption of the Recommendation 1/2010.

SC Report para. 24

Review of the 2016 Work Plan

24.1 SC asked the Secretariat to submit the 2015 Patagonian toothfish assessment (DOC/SC/17/2015) for independent peer review; and it was suggested that the FAO is asked to select a qualified assessment scientist as an anonymous reviewer. The identity of the reviewer should not be revealed to the Secretariat nor to the SC, only an anonymised report.

24.2 SC asked the Secretariat to obtain comments from Dr. Pedro Barros on the 2015 assessment of the Patagonian toothfish stock (DOC/SC/17/2015), including the appropriateness of the choice of assessment model and the outputs and diagnostics. It was suggested that the FAO representative in the meeting would facilitate.

24.3 Pertinent to CM 29/14 Articles 7.2 and 7.3, the SC shall provide guidance on assessments of exploratory fisheries, and develop procedures and standards for SC evaluation of such assessments.

24.4 The Secretariat suggested a small group consisting of scientists and compliance experts meet inter-sessionally to review the reporting forms, for example:

- a. Observer Forms (not referred to in the SEAFO System);
- b. Incomplete reporting format;
- c. To streamline all reporting systems of SEAFO;
- d. The following CPs volunteered to assist in the abovementioned tasks: South Africa, Namibia, Japan & Korea.

ACTION: The Commission agreed for an ad-hoc group consisting of scientists and compliance experts to meet on Tuesday 1st December to review the reporting forms and formats (Annex 6). The Chair of the Scientific Committee reported back on the outcomes of the small group. The proposed amendments were adopted by the Commission and incorporated into the revised "SEAFO System".

SC Report para. 25

Any Other Matters

25.1 The Conservation Measure 29/14 was adopted by SEAFO in 2014. The SC would like to draw to the attention of the Commission that there are some minor issues (linguistic issues, mistakes, omissions) that would seem to require small amendments to the current CM text. The objective is to enhance readability, clarity and consistency. These minor issues discovered and proposed amendments are provided to the Commission as a separate CM text where the proposed amendments agreed by the SC are highlighted using 'track changes' ([Appendix XV](#)).

ACTION: The Commission adopted the proposed amendments to CM 29/14, taking into account the comments made by the members during the Commission meeting.

25.2 The SC amended the "Rules of Procedures" pertaining to the election of the Chair and Vice-Chairpersons ([Appendix XII](#))

ACTION: The Commission adopted the proposed amendment to the Rules of Procedures of the Scientific Committee.

SC Report para. 26
Budget for 2016

26.1 SEAFO SC participation in the FAO ABNJ project:- Budget estimate: N\$ 80 000.

ACTION: The Commission adopted the request of N\$ 80,000 for the participation of SC members in ABNJ activities.

7. Reports of the Compliance Committee

7.1. The Chair of the Compliance Committee, Mr. D. Azevedo, presented the 2015 Compliance Committee Report to the Commission (Annex 7).

7.2. The Commission noted that compliance amongst Contracting Parties has improved considerably over the last years.

7.3. The Commission also agreed with Namibian request for a one year grace period for the implementation of the IMO number.

ACTION: The Commission adopted the proposed amendments to the "SEAFO System", and the provisional IUU Vessel List.

8. Report on the Standing Committee on Administration and Finance (SCAF)

8.1. The Chair of the Standing Committee on Administration and Finance, Mr. K. Bjorklund, presented the 2015 report (Annex 8).

8.2. The Commission noted that the audit report is unqualified.

8.3. The Commission took note that all Contracting Parties have paid their respective contributions for 2015. However, and as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate, over and under payments were registered.

8.4. The Commission took note of the method used to calculate the contributions for Contracting Parties engaged in fishing operations. In particular, it was clarified that the formula is based upon the 3 years preceding the contribution year.

ACTION: The Commission adopted the 2016 Budget and took note of the contributions of Contracting Parties.

9. 2016 Performance Review

The Commission discussed the organizations' responsibility to conduct performance reviews, and the need to ensure a fair and equitable mechanism of representation on the review panel. The meeting agreed to include representation of both developing and developed Contracting Parties, based on alphabetical rotation, on the review panel. The European Union and South Africa agreed to participate as developed and developing members, respectively, for the 2nd Performance Review to be conducted in 2016.

ACTION: The Commission adopted the implementation of the 2nd Performance Review, including:

Composition of the Review Panel:

1. A fisheries management expert nominated by the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations (FAO), who also will serve as the chair of the Review Panel.

2. A scientist nominated by the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES).
3. A member nominated by South Africa, and
4. A member nominated by the European Union.

The Secretariat shall not be a part of the Review Panel, but shall act as a facilitator of its activities, provide access to the required information and assist in drafting of the report. The Review Panel shall meet at the Secretariat in Namibia. Contracting Parties to SEAFO shall cover the costs associated with the participation of their panel members.

Scope of the review:

The review shall be undertaken based on the performance criteria agreed at the 12th annual meeting of the Commission, cf. Annex 9 of the 2015 Report of the Commission.

Work schedule:

The panel should meet in March 2016 and the report of the Review Panel shall be completed and made available 30 days prior to the 2016 meeting of the Commission.

10. Reports from meetings attended by the Executive Secretary

10.1. The Commission took note that the Executive Secretary has attended several meetings and promoted SEAFO.

11. Reports of SEAFO Representatives at 2015 meetings of other International Organisations

11.1. The Commission took note of the reports by the various SEAFO representatives namely, European Union (NAFO and SIOFA), Norway (NAMMCO and NEAFC), South Africa (ICCAT), and Korea (CCAMLR).

12. Nominations of Parties to represent SEAFO at 2016 meetings of other International Organizations

12.1. The Commission adopted the following nominees to represent SEAFO as observers at the following meetings:

ICCAT: South Africa
 NAFO and SIOFA: European Union
 NAMMCO and NEAFC: Norway
 CCAMLR: Korea

13. Any Other Matters

13.1. Representatives from the Benguela Current Commission (BCC) presented a request for support of in-kind contributions from SEAFO towards a BCC/GEF project.

ACTION: The Commission adopted the request.

13.2. The Commission adopted the recruitment schedule in order to recruit a new Executive Secretary according to Article 11.2 of the Convention (Annex 10). The draft recruitment process will be circulated among members for their consideration.

14. Venue and Date of 2016 Commission meeting

14.1. South Africa informed the Commission that they will host the 2016 Annual Commission meeting in South Africa. The venue of the meeting will be announced later.

14.2. The date for 2016 Annual Commission meeting is 28th November 2016 to 2nd December 2016.

15. Closure of the Meeting

15.1. The Chairperson closed the meeting at 17h00, Thursday 3rd December 2015 and she commended the Contracting Parties for their efficient and effective conduct during the meeting. She thanked delegates for their positive inputs and wished everyone a safe journey back home.

ANNEXES

Annex 1 – List of Participants

ANGOLA

Dr. Dielobaka NBOMBELE (Head of Delegation)
 Gabinete De Intercambio International
 Ministerio Das Pescas
 Ministry of Fisheries, P. O. Box 83
 Avenida 4 Feveireira N:30, Edificio Atlantico
 Phone: +24 49 23 333 663
 Fax: +244 222 309731
 Email: dielobaka@gmail.com

Domingos AZEVEDO
 Servico Nacional De Fiscalizacao Pesque
 Ira E Da Aquicultura
 Minister Das Pescas
 Ministry of Fisheries
 P.O.Box 83
 Avenida 4 Feveireira N:30, Edificio Atlantico
 Phone: +24 49 23 340 100
 Fax: +24 42 22 309 731
 Email: domingosazevedo2001@yahoo.com

EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

Orlando FACHADA (Head of Delegation)
 DG Fisheries and Maritime Affairs
 External Policy and International and
 Regional Arrangements
 European Union
 Rue Josseph 11,99
 B-1049 Brussels, Belgium
 Tel: 32-2-299-0857
 Fax: 32-2-295-5700
 Email: Orlando.Fachada@ec.europa

Jon Lansley
 DG Fisheries and Maritime Affairs
 External Policy and International and
 Regional Arrangements
 European Union
 Rue Josseph 11,99
 B-1049 Brussels, Belgium
 Tel: 32 4 9898 0245
 Fax: 32 2 295 5700
 Email: jon.lansley@ec.europa.eu

Luis Lopez ABELLAN
 Instituto Espanol de Oceanografia
 Via Espaldon Darsena Pesquera, PCL 8
 38120 Santa Cruz de Tenerife
 Tel: +34-922-549400
 Fax: +34-922-549554
 Email: Luis.Lopez@ca.ieo.es

Ton IJISTRA
 Senior Official
 Directorate – General for Agro and Nature
 Nature and Biodiversity Department
 Bezuidenhouseweg 73,2594 AC The Hague
 The Netherlands
 Tel: +31 70 378 56 20
 Email: a.h.ijlstr@minez.nl

Rafael ULECIA
 Ministerio De Agricultura
 Alimentacion y Medioambiente
 Secretaria General de Pesca
 C/ Velaequez 199
 Madrid
 Tel: +39 606 632 878
 Email: rcentene@magrama.es

JAPAN

Kenro IINO (Head of Delegation)
 Special advisor to the Minister of
 Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
 1-2-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo
 Japan, 100-8907
 Tel: +81-3-3502-8460
 Fax: +81-3-3504-2649
 Email: keniino@hotmail.com

Haruo TOMINAGA
 Assistant Director
 International Affairs Division
 Fisheries Agency
 Tel: +81 3 3502 8460
 Fax: +81 90 2629 9584
 Email: haruo_tominaga170@maff.go.jp

Noriko KAWAI
 International Affairs Division
 Fisheries Agency
 Tokyo, Japan
 Tel: +81 3 3502 8460
 Fax: +81 90 2629 9584
 Email: noriko_kawai770@maff.go.jp

Takeshi SHIBATA
 Taiyo A & F Co.,Ltd
 Toyomishinko Bldg., 4-5,
 Toyomi-Cho, Chuo-ku
 Tel: +81-3-6220-1260
 Fax: +81-3-6220-1460
 Email: kani@maruha-nichiro.co.jp

Tsutomu Tom NISHIDA
 Associate Scientist
 National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries
 5-7-1, Orido, Shimizu-Ward, Shizuoka-City,
 Shizuoka, Japan, 424-8633
 Tel/Fax: +81-54-336-6052
 Email: tnishida@affrc.go.jp

Hitomi OZAWA
 Technical Officer
 Fisheries Management Division
 Fisheries Agency
 Japan
 Email: hitomi_ozawa780@maff.go.jp

REPUBLIC OF KOREA

Sung Ho KIM (Head of Delegation)
Distant Water Fisheries Division
Ministry of Oceans and Fisheries
Republic of Korea
Government Complex Sejong 94 Dsom2-Ro
Tel: +84-44-200-5339
Email: 1013ksh@gmail.com

Jiyun KIM
Korea Overseas Fisheries Cooperation Agency
3rd floor, KT&G Building, Munyera 137, Seoul
Republic of Korea
Tel: +82-42-471-6435
Email: zeekim@ififc.org

Kunwoong JI
Insung Corporation
Dokseodangro 27, Insung Building
Yongsangu Seoul
KOREA
Tel: 82-2-749-0291
Email: kunwoong.ji@gmail.com

Youn Gi PARK
Ministry of Oceans and Fisheries
Government Complex Sejong, 94 Dasom 2-Ro
Republic of Korea
Tel: +84-44-200-5331
Email: go6543@korea.kr

Sung jo BAE
Insung Corporation
Dokseodangro 27, Insung Building,
Yongsangu, Seoul
Republic of Korea
Tel: 82-2-749-0291
Email: bea123@insungnet.co.kr

NAMIBIA

Moses MAURIHUNGIRIRE (Head of Delegation)
Permanent Secretary
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 13355
Windhoek, Namibia
Tel: +264-61-205-3007
Fax: +264-61-224-566
Email: mmaurihungirire@mfmr.gov.na

Titus ILENDE (Deputy Head of Delegation)
Deputy Director: Resource Management
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 13355
Windhoek, Namibia

Tel: +264-61-205-3071
Fax: +264-61-220-558
Email: tiilende@mfmr.gov.na

Graca BAULETH D'ALMEIDA
Director-Resource Management
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 13355
Windhoek, Namibia
Tel: +264-061-205-3114
Fax: +264-061-205-558
Email: graca.D'Almeida@mfmr.gov.na

Bony AMUTSE
Deputy Director: Operations-MCS
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 13355
Windhoek, Namibia
Tel: +264-61-205-3013
Mobile: 0811287921
Fax: +264-61-205-204-412
Email: bamutse@mfmr.gov.na

Stanley NDARA
Control Fisheries Inspector: Operations
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
P.O. Box 1594
Walvis Bay, Namibia
Phone: +264-64-201-6250
Fax: +264-64-2016-228
Email: Stanley.Ndara@mfmr.gov.na

Paul KAINGE
Chief Fisheries Biologist: Resource Management
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 912
Swakopmund, Namibia
Tel: +264-064-4101127
Fax: +264-64-404385
Email: Paulus.Kainge@mfmr.gov.na

Beau TJIZOO
Chief Fisheries Biologist: Resource Management
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 912
Swakopmund, Namibia
Tel: +264-64-4101159
Fax: +264-64-404385
Email: beau.Tjizoo@mfmr.gov.na

Nelson UXAMB
Aquamarine Fishing Company
Tel: +264 85 650 7925
Email: nuxamb@gmail.com

Farayi MUTODA
Aquamarine Fishing Company
Tel: +264 81 351 8912
Email: fmutod@yahoo.ca

NORWAY

Terje LOBACH (Head of Delegation)
 Senior Legal Adviser
 Directorate of Fisheries
 P.O. Box 2009, Nordney
 5817 Bergen
 Phone: +47-90835495
 Fax: +47 55238090
 Email: terje.lobach@fiskeridir.no

Odd Aksel BERGSTAD
 Institute of Marine Research
 Tel: +47 90539902
 Fax: +47-22249580
 Email: oddaksel@imr.no

Kristoffer Krohg BJORKLUND
 Department of Fisheries
 P.O. Box 8090 DEP
 NO – 0032 Oslo
 Tel: +47 22 24 63 23
 Email: kkb@nfd.dep.no

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Bernard LIEDEMANN (Head of Delegation)
 Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries
 Private Bag X2
 Roggebaai, 8012,
 CAPE TOWN
 Tel: +27 21 402 3535
 Fax: +27 21 402 3073
 Email: BernardL@daff.gov.za

Mqondisi NGADLELA
 Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries
 Private Bag X2
 Roggebaai 8012
 Cape Town
 Tel: +27 21 402 3654
 Email: MqondisiN@daff.gov.za

USA

John O'Brien
 202.647.3228
 Office of the Marine Convention
 Bureau of Oceans and International
 Environmental and Scientific Affairs
 U.S. Department of State
 Tel: +1 202 262 6993
 Email: O'BrienJB@state.gov

SECRETARIAT & SUPPORTING STAFF

Marisa KASHORTE (Chairperson of Commission)
 Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries
 Policy Analyst: Intergovernmental and
 International Relation for Fisheries
 Private Bag X2
 Roggebaai, 8012
 CAPE TOWN
 Tel: +27 21 402 3558
 Fax: +27 21 425 3626
 Email: MarisaK@daff.gov.za

Ben van ZYL
 Executive Secretary
 NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1
 P.O.Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund,
 NAMIBIA
 Phone: +264-64-406885
 Fax: +264-64-406884
 Email: bvanzyl@seafo.org

George CAMPANIS
 Compliance and Data Manager
 NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1
 P.O.Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund,
 NAMIBIA
 Phone: +264-64-406885
 Fax: +264-64-406884
 Email: gcompanis@seafo.org

Anna SNYDERS
 Administrative Officer
 NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1
 P.O.Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund,
 NAMIBIA
 Phone: +264-64-406885
 Fax: +264-64-406884
 Email: asnnyders@seafo.org

Iyana DOMROGH
 NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1
 P.O.Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund,
 NAMIBIA
 Phone: +264-64-406885
 Fax: +264-64-406884
 Email: iyanadomrogh@gmail.com

INTERPRETER

J. A. DOS SANTOS
 Lingua Consultancy Service
 Windhoek, Namibia
 Phone: +264 61 301032
 Fax: +264 88622209
 Email: jerrydos.santos@gmail.com

Annex 2 – Commission Meeting Agenda

Swakopmund, Namibia, 30 November – 04 December 2015

Venue: Strand Hotel, Swakopmund

Chair: Ms M. Kashorte (2015-2016)

Vice-Chair: Angola (2015–2016)

	Agenda Item	Working Document
1	Opening of the Meeting	
2	Adoption of the Agenda and Meeting Arrangements	DOC/COM/00/2015 DOC/COM/01/2015 DOC/COM/02/2015
3	Introduction and Admission of Observers	
4	Opening Statements by Contracting Parties and Observers	
5	Status of the Convention in Respect of Membership	
6	Report of the 2015 Scientific Committee 6.1 Proposed Conservation Measure xx/15: On banning Deepwater gillnets in the SEAFO Convention Area 6.2 Proposed Conservation Measure xx/15: On banning directed fisheries towards deep-water sharks in the SEAFO Convention Area.	DOC/COM/03/2015
7	Report of the 2015 Compliance Committee	DOC/COM/04/2015
8	Report of the 2015 Standing Committee on Administration and Finance	DOC/COM/05/2015
9	2016 Performance Review	
10	Reports from meetings attended by the Executive Secretary	DOC/COM/06/2015 DOC/COM/07/2015
11	Reports of SEAFO Representatives at 2015 meetings of other Intergovernmental Organisations	DOC/COM/08/2015 DOC/COM/09/2015 DOC/COM/10/2015
12	Nominations of Parties to represent SEAFO at 2016 meetings of other Intergovernmental Organization	
13	Any Other Matters	
14	Venue and Date of 2016 Commission meeting	
15	Closure of the Meeting	

Annex 3 – Opening Statements (Contracting Parties)

European Union

12th Annual Meeting of the SEAFO Commission
Swakopmund, Namibia
30 November to 4 December 2015

Madam Chair,
Distinguished Delegates,
Ladies and Gentlemen.

The EU Delegation is very happy to be here once again in Swakopmund for the 12th Annual Meeting of SEAFO. We would also like to thank the SEAFO Secretariat and the Namibian National Fishing Authority for their very warm welcome.

The European Union strongly supports the adoption of conservation measures based on science aiming at the sustainable exploitation of the natural resources. In this context, we welcome the work and recommendations of the Scientific Committee, which set the direction to be followed in terms of Conservation Measures, notably as regards SEAFO stocks, protections of VMEs and scientific work and research. Decisions should be based as far as possible on the best available scientific advice.

The EU would also like to propose some improvements on the System of Observation, Inspection, Compliance and Enforcement. The idea is not to change the actual implementation of the System, but mainly to provide more clarity and detail on requirements to fulfil SEAFOs VMS obligations. This review seeks also to bring SEAFO in line with the other leading RFMO's by ensuring that all vessels obtain an IMO number. The EU feels that the quality of logbook data and the timeliness of its submission could also be improved.

We are also very keen to take stock of the situation on IUU fisheries in the SEAFO Convention Area and exchange views concerning compliance and monitoring of vessels operating in SEAFO. The EU supports the Compliance Committee works and the plenary decisions aiming at strengthening compliance by all Contracting Parties and boosting the fight against IUU fishing.

To conclude, I would like to underline our willingness to work constructively and cooperatively with all SEAFO Contracting Parties this week, in order to finish on a successful and positive note on Friday.

Thank you.

Japan

12th Annual Meeting of the SEAFO commission

Swakopmund, Namibia

30 Nov.-4 Dec. 2015

Opening statement by Japanese Delegation

Madam Chair, Distinguished Delegates, Ladies and Gentlemen,

On behalf of the Japanese delegation, I would like to express my sincere appreciation to the Government of Namibia for hosting the 12th Annual Meeting of SEAFO in this beautiful city of Swakopmund. We would also like to thank Mr. Ben Van Zyl, Executive Secretary of the SEAFO, and other Secretariat staff for the excellent preparation and arrangements of the meeting.

As a responsible regional fisheries management organization (RFMO), one of the SEAFO's important tasks is to develop proper conservation and management measures for sustainable use of fisheries stocks in the SEAFO Convention Area. When the SEAFO considers a conservation and management measure, it must be based on the best scientific information available. Last year, the Commission adopted harvest control rule (HCR) which was recommended by the Scientific Committee and requested the Scientific Committee to discuss if stock assessments or the HCR should be applied for this year's TACs. This year, the Scientific Committee decided to use HCR for several species. Japan respects the Scientific Committee's decision. However, it was disappointing that the Scientific Committee could not agree on the result of stock assessment for Patagonian toothfish. Since stock assessment results always contain uncertainties, the results should be carefully considered. Having said that though, Madam Chair, stock assessment is essential to understand the current stock status, set appropriate TAC level, and facilitate appropriate HCR development. Japan strongly encourages the Scientific Committee to continue its effort to assess the stock status, not just using the HCR. In order to facilitate stock assessment process, external review for stock assessment may be one of the useful means.

In 2014, the Commission noted that specific guidelines for re-opening of closed areas would be considered at this year's Scientific Committee. Unfortunately, the Scientific Committee could not reach consensus on the draft guideline. The SEAFO convention area is one of the last areas left which contain undeveloped deep water fishery grounds. In order to carry out sustainable fishery with appropriate VMEs protection in new fishery areas, data collection through fishery research is fundamental. At the same time, guidelines for re-opening of closed areas are important for SEAFO to work as a responsible RFMO. Japan requests the Scientific Committee to include re-opening guideline of closed areas in the scientific research guideline.

Japan is ready to work closely and cooperatively with all other meeting participants to find good solutions and sincerely hopes that this annual meeting will be successfully and fruitfully concluded.

Thank you very much, Madam chair.

Republic of Korea

Madam Chair,

First of all, I would like to thank the government of Namibia and the Secretariat for their efforts in organizing this important event here, a beautiful city of Swakopmund, Namibia. Korea Delegation is very pleased to take part in the 12th annual meeting of the SEAFO. We are sure that the SEAFO is on good track in ensuring the sustainable use of the marine resources while preserving marine ecosystem in the convention areas.

Korea, as one of the responsible fishing nation, will cooperate with other contracting parties for the conservation and sustainable use of high seas fishery resources.

Taking this opportunity, Korea would like to express our sincere appreciations to all scientific research activities done by scientific committee including the EAF Nansen program, which have improved the knowledge of the living marine resources and marine ecosystem of the convention areas.

During this meeting, we will discuss important issues including adoptions on TACs on several species.

Korea believes that all decisions should be made based on the best available scientific information taking into account of socio-economic impact at the same time.

We are ready to work with all of you to achieve an optimal balance between conservation of marine ecosystem and sustainable fishing in the SEAFO areas.

Thank you.

Republic of Namibia

Opening statement by Namibia at the SEAFO Annual Commission meeting, held at Swakopmund, Namibia, during 30th November to 4th December 2015.

Mr Chairman
Distinguished delegates and Observers
Ladies and gentlemen

Namibia has the honour to welcome you all to this year's annual meeting of SEAFO. It is indeed a great pleasure to see all of you here today! This year's SEAFO meeting is remarkable for Namibia due to the fact that a new Government was inaugurated since April 2015 when a new Head of State took the reigns of our Republic. The new Head of State, His Excellency Dr. Hage Geingob, explicitly and clearly stipulated three major objectives for the coming five years which are inclusivity, poverty eradication and economic development. In this regard, all government Institutions have been instructed to cut down on their expenditure to enable the government to allocate more resources to poverty eradication and economic development of the country. This had then compelled government structures to re-examine their proposed budget spending for the next three years, in order to see to it that they achieve the maximum output with the limited resources available to them. Our Ministry would therefore like to encourage all Organisations, to which Namibia is a member, including SEAFO, to be cognisant of the stated objectives of our government and try to achieve the maximum output with the limited resources available to them.

Ladies and gentlemen, we are fully aware of the challenge being faced by many RFMOs throughout the world in trying to conserve and sustainably manage the living natural resources. However, the progress SEAFO has been making over the years is commendable. During 2013, SEAFO adopted the System of Observation, Inspection, Compliance and Enforcement, better known as the "System". I understand this year we will again have some discussions on the proposed amendments to this "System" and we are looking forward to fruitful discussions on this. It is also important to note that the Scientific Committee had agreed for the first time to make use of Harvest Control Rules when recommending TACs for all SEAFO species for the next fishing season. Again, we are looking forward to fruitful discussions on these and whether HCRs can be used in future, as the basis for our TAC recommendations.

Ladies and gentlemen, it is my sincere hope that, despite the busy schedule ahead of us, you will still find some time to relax and enjoy the beautiful weather of our coast

I thank you, Mr Chairman!

Norway

Norwegian Opening Statement at SEAFO 2015 Annual Meeting

Madame Chair, distinguished representatives, observers, ladies and gentlemen.

The Norwegian delegation is once again pleased to participate at an annual SEAFO meeting in Namibia, and in particular we are happy to be in Swakupmund, this beautiful spot at the Atlantic coast. I would like to thank the Government of Namibia for its hospitality and also the secretariat for organising the meeting.

Norway notes the good work undertaken by the Scientific Committee in October. Although there were different views and approaches to various issues, which took a lot of time and efforts to address, the Committee managed to come up with consensus solutions and proposals. Norway looks forward to discuss proposals by the Scientific Committee this week. Norway further looks forward to be informed about the outcome of the cruise by Dr. Fritjof Nansen that conducted basic mapping and identification of vulnerable marine ecosystems and fisheries resources in the Convention area.

Like other RFMOs, SEAFO has taken a series of measures in response to calls from the UN General Assembly to protect vulnerable marine ecosystems, including area closures and a framework concerning identification of existing and new areas. SEAFO last year improved the scheme, in particular concerning environmental impact assessment and exploratory bottom fishing, which is very important as the United Nations will in 2016 review the implementation of the calls by the UN General Assembly to protect VMEs from destructive fishing practices.

In addition to the review of implementation of the so-called bottom fishing resolution, the United Nation will in 2016 also address a series of other issues important to RFMOs, such as SEAFO. The third session of the Review Conference under the UN Fish Stocks Agreement will take place in May, while negotiations will commence in March on a new agreement under the Law of the Sea Convention about biodiversity in areas beyond national jurisdiction. Norway would urge Contracting Parties to participate actively in order to defend fisheries interests and the role of RFMOs in all those processes.

Last year the Commission agreed to initiate a second performance review of SEAFO. Norway looks forward to now discuss and adopt the terms of reference for this review, including assessment criteria, and composition of the review panel.

The Norwegian delegation is prepared to work hard for the next days and contributing to the success of this year's annual meeting.

Annex 4 – Opening Statements (Observers)

United States of America

Thank You, Madam Chair and the Executive Secretariat, for welcoming the United States to this 12th annual meeting of the South East Atlantic Fisheries Organization. I would also like to extend those thanks to our host government Namibia for hosting this event.

The United States watches with great interest the practices, especially best practices, employed by Regional Fisheries Management Organizations around the world.

As many of you know, the United States has focused significant efforts on the reduction, and the ultimate elimination, of Illegal, Unreported, and Unregulated fishing activities. We are pleased that the South East Atlantic Fisheries Organization shares this same commitment and we are happy to work together in this regard.

I look forward to making all of your acquaintances throughout this week which I am certain will be fruitful and productive for the sake of effective management of our world's shared fisheries resources.

Annex 5 – Scientific Committee Report 2015



SOUTH EAST ATLANTIC FISHERIES ORGANISATION (SEAFO)

REPORT OF THE SEAFO SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE

30 September– 9 October 2015

Windhoek, NAMIBIA

Scientific Committee of SEAFO
The SEAFO Secretariat
Strand Street no. 1
Swakopmund
P.O. Box 4296
Walvis Bay, Namibia
Phone: +264-64-406885
Facsimile: +264-64-406884
Email: info@seafo.org
Website: www.seafo.org

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'PKainge', is positioned above a horizontal line. The signature is written in a cursive, somewhat stylized script.

Chairperson: SEAFO Scientific Committee
Mr. Paulus Kainge
pkainge@mfmr.gov.na

1. Opening and welcome remarks by the Chairperson

- 1.1 The 11th Annual Meeting of the SEAFO Scientific Committee (SC) was convened on 30 September to 9 October 2015 at the Safari Hotel & Court, Windhoek, Namibia. The Chairperson, Mr. Paulus Kainge, opened the meeting and welcomed delegates. He emphasized that it would be a discussion of scientific issues and that all delegates were expected to freely express their scientific views so that issues can be resolved and the best possible advice forwarded to the Commission.

2. Adoption of agenda and meeting arrangements

- 2.1. SC adopted the agenda ([Appendix I](#)) with minor revisions. Members were informed of practical arrangements for the meeting by the Executive Secretary.

3. Appointment of Rapporteur

- 3.1 After nomination and secondment, Mr. Erich Maletzky was appointed as rapporteur for the Scientific Committee meeting.

4. Introduction of Observers

- 4.1 Observers from the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP) and the Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO) attended the 11th SEAFO Scientific Committee and are listed under the “Observers” section of [Appendix II](#).

5. Introduction of Delegates

- 5.1 A total of 12 Scientific Committee members representing six CPs, excluding the SEAFO Secretariat, attended the 11th SEAFO Scientific Committee meeting (see [Appendix II](#) for list of participants). No member from Angola attended.

6. Review of submitted SEAFO working documents and any related presentations, allocation to the agenda items

- 6.1 A total of 22 working documents were discussed during the Scientific Committee for review and considered during the 2015 SC meeting ([Appendix III](#)).

7. Review of the 2015 Work Program

- 7.1 SC listed in 2014 the following tasks for 2015:

- (a) Training of observers from developing countries on High Seas scientific sampling procedures.
- (b) FAO ABNJ Deep-Sea Project activity.
- (c) Nansen survey (Jan-Feb 2015) follow-up.
- (d) Guidelines on handling and submission of Logbook data, required for landings validation, to the SEAFO Secretariat.

- (e) Secretariat to provide potential fishing areas for the current target species based upon bathymetry.
- (f) SC to compile, for individual target species and assessment types, the required data fields for submission to the SEAFO Data Manager.

7.2 Output from task (a):

The Executive Secretary informed SC that 12 observers from Namibia were trained during 2015.

7.3 Output from task (b):

The SC refers to Agenda Points 18 and the activity associated with the *R/V Dr. Fridtjof Nansen* cruise (Agenda Point 13).

7.4 Output from task (c):

The SC refers to Agenda Points 13 and recommendations pertinent to VME issues (Agenda Point 21).

7.5 Output from task (d):

The SC recommends:

- i. that fishing logbook data (completed as per Chapter 3 – Article 10 of the SEAFO System[†]) shall be submitted within 30 days after the end of a fishing trip;
- ii. that fishing logbook data shall be submitted to the Secretariat in electronic form – [Appendix IV](#);
- iii. that CPs should use the attached fishing logbook formats ([Appendix IV](#)).
- iv. these recommendations (i-iii) be included in the “SEAFO System”;
- v. that a small group consisting of scientists and compliance experts meet inter-sessionally to review the reporting forms, for example:
 - a. Observer Forms (not referred to in the SEAFO System);
 - b. Incomplete reporting format;
 - c. To streamline all reporting systems of SEAFO;
 - d. The following CPs volunteered to assist in the abovementioned tasks: South Africa, Namibia, Japan & Korea.

7.6 Output from task (e):

The Executive Secretary reported back to SC on the outcomes of the “Potential Fishing Areas” modelling exercise done by the Secretariat. SC appreciates the report and work done in attempting to get some quantitative assessment of the potential fishing grounds for commercially exploited species, but SC noted that there is uncertainty with regards to the GEBCO bathymetry as well as the predicted fish distributions from AquaMaps (www.aquamaps.org). The result indicates that fisheries currently exploit the subareas with the highest probability of occurrence of the resources and that potential new grounds are likely to be limited. The SC will continue to pursue these analyses.

7.7 Output from task (f):

SC tasked the Stock Co-ordinators with drafting data fields and submit the draft for comments to the Data Manager by the 30th of October 2015. The stock co-ordinators are:

- Patagonian Toothfish – Dr. Tom Nishida
- Deep-Sea Red Crab – Mr. Erich Maletzky
- Orange Roughy – Mr. BeauTjizoo
- Southern Boarfish – Dr. Ivonne Figueiredo
- Alfonsino – Dr. Jae Bong Lee

8. Report by the Executive Secretary presenting all landings, incidental bycatch and discard tables updated to September 2015

- 8.1 The Executive Secretary presented updated landings, bycatch and discards data for the period up to September 2015 ([Appendix V](#)). Catches were recorded for Patagonian toothfish (Tables 1A and 1B of [Appendix V](#)), as well as Deep-sea red crab (Table 4 of [Appendix V](#)) during 2015. For the first time catches of Antarctic toothfish (Table 1B of [Appendix V](#)) were reported from three sets in Sub-Area D.
- 8.2 During 2015 only two vessels fished in the SEAFO CA: one Japanese-flagged vessel (*Shinsei Maru No. 3*) targeting Patagonian toothfish in Sub-Area D, and one Korean-flagged vessel (*Meridian No. 8*) targeting deep-sea red crab in Division B1.
- 8.3 SC further noted that there were no recorded encounters in 2015 of individual set bycatches exceeding the current VME threshold values (60kg for corals and 600kg for sponges). See [Appendix VI](#) for more information on incidental catches of VME indicators and other benthos within the SEAFO CA.

9. Review data of the 2014 Exploratory Fishing and the 2016 Exploratory Fishing Proposal by Japan

- 9.1 Japan presented results for the 2014 exploratory fishing conducted on the Discovery Tablemount seamount in Sub-Area D ([Appendix IX](#)). SC further **recommends that catch data for future exploratory fishing reports be presented in both numbers and weights for all species.**
- 9.2 SC considered the results of the experimental fishing conducted in Division D0, and agreed that the experiments (2012-2014) fulfilled the requirements of the rules & procedures of CM 29/14 for opening new fishing areas. **SC therefore advises that the Commission consider converting the area shown in Figure 1 (with co-ordinates in a Table) into an existing fishing area, and amends CM 29/14 ANNEX 1 accordingly.**

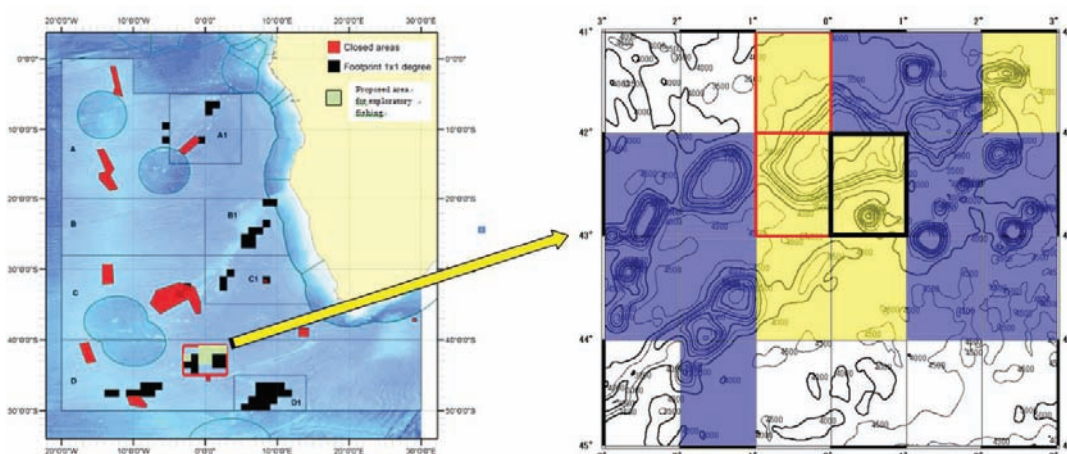


Figure 1-Map illustrating the subareas of new fishing area in Sub-Area D opened to exploratory fishing (red and black frames), and subareas where Japan has plans for exploratory fishing (unframed yellow areas). The yellow area (1° x 1°) outlined in black indicates the area proposed for conversion to an existing fishing area.

Table 1: Co-ordinates for proposed area to be converted to existing fishing ground. IDs represent boundary marking positions.

ID	Latitude	Longitude
1	42° 0.000' S	0° 0.000' E
2	42° 0.000' S	1° 0.000' E
3	43° 0.000' S	1° 0.000' E
4	43° 0.000' S	0° 0.000' E

9.3 SC assessed the proposal by Japan to continue exploratory fishing during 2016 ([Appendix X](#)). SC advises that the proposal meets the requirements as per ANNEX 3 of CM 29/14.

9.4 SC supported an expression of interest by one SC member (South Africa) to participate in the abovementioned 2016 Japanese exploratory fishing as an observer.

10. Review landings, spatial and temporal distribution of fishing activity and biological data on non-benthic bycatch species

10.1 The SC reviewed and updated all landings data on bycatch species – see Tables 6-18 of [Appendix V](#). VMS data were presented by the Secretariat and provided a useful overview of fishing activity in the past year.

10.2 SC noted that for the two currently targeted species catches have been low compared to the agreed TACs in recent years (Fig. 2).

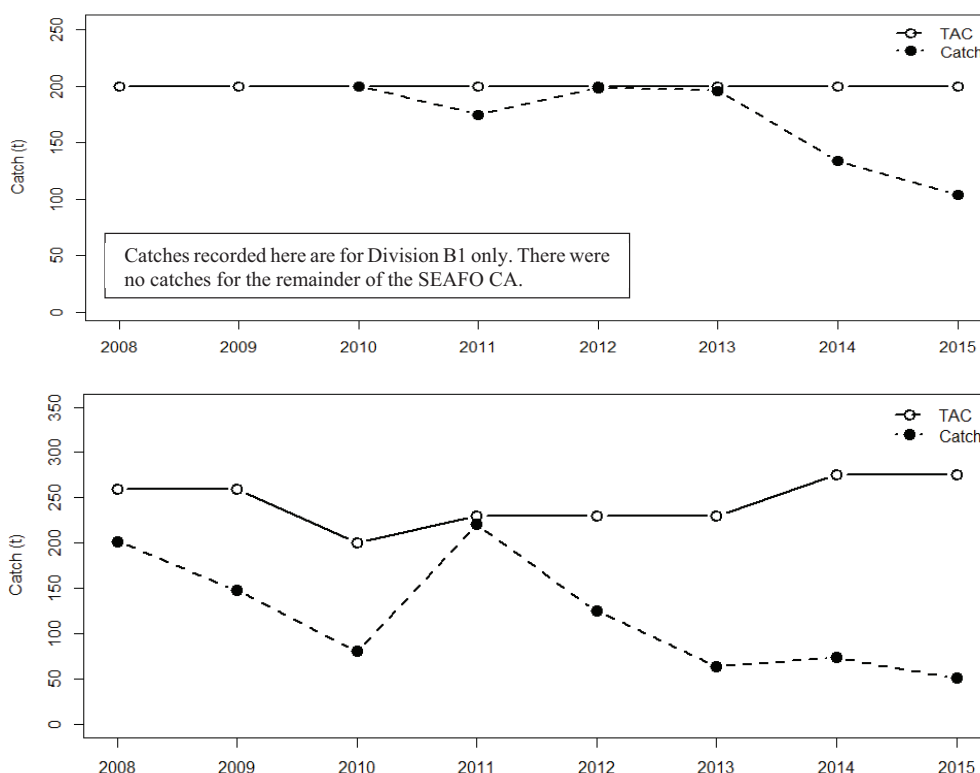


Figure 2: Annual catches in relation to TACs for two SEAFO currently targeted species – Deep-Sea Red Crab (upper) and Patagonian toothfish (lower).

10.3 In 2014 SC agreed that if a bycatch species exceeds the 10% threshold of the existing TAC-specific species (Equation 1), SC will recommend a management measure.

$$\frac{\text{Bycatch in 2014}}{\text{Catch of TAC species in last 3 years}} \times 100 \quad \dots \dots \text{Equation 1}$$

10.4 To date no bycatch species exceeded the 10% threshold. Spatial data on fishery-specific bycatches are incorporated in some of the stock status reports.

11. Review the spatial distribution of reported catches of benthic organisms (corals, sponges etc.)

11.1 Figure 1 provides an updated map of VME indicator taxa (Table 19 of [Appendix V](#)) records by year. There were no recorded encounters over the period 2010-2015 of bycatches exceeding the current VME threshold levels – as per CM 29/14 and Table 19 of [Appendix V](#). SC noted that VME indicator taxa were recorded from both the longline and pot fisheries – for detailed mapping information please refer to the relevant Stock Status reports.

11.2 During 2015 SC reported non-VME indicator benthic species separately ([Appendix V](#)).

11.3 For details on catches of VME indicator species see [Appendix V](#).

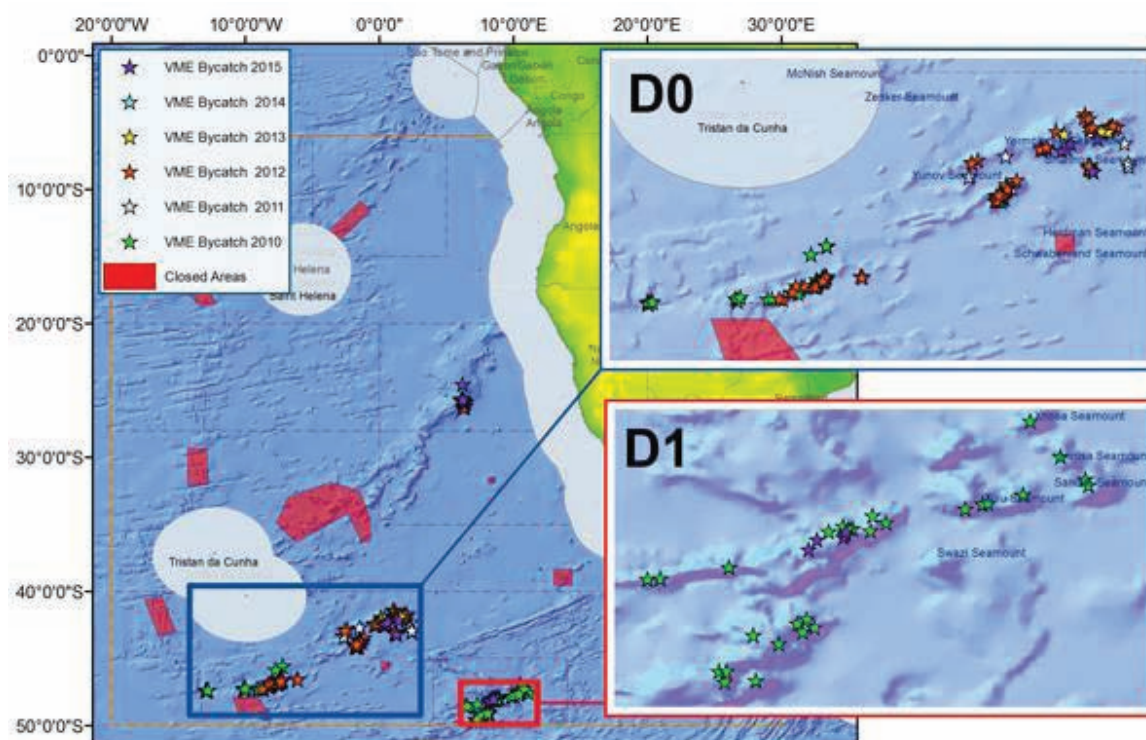


Figure 3: Spatial distribution of VME indicator bycatch as recorded by fishing activities within the CA.

12. Review Stock Status Reports

12.1 Only the stock status reports for Patagonian toothfish and Deep-Sea Red Crab were reviewed and updated as these were the only two stocks for which new data were available in 2015. The stock status reports are presented as follows:

- ⇒ Deep-Sea Red Crab - [Appendix VII](#); and
- ⇒ Patagonian toothfish - [Appendix VIII](#).

13. Review research activities in the SEAFO CA since October 2014 to date

13.1 In January-February 2015 the *RV Dr Fridtjof Nansen*, supported by the EAF Nansen programme, the FAO Common Ocean Programme and SEAFO conducted a 29 day cruise to seamounts in the SEAFO Convention Area. The scientific study was run by an international party of scientists, most of whom represented the SEAFO Contracting Parties. The intent was to conduct basic mapping and identification of vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs) and SEAFO fisheries resources in a selection of seamounts and seamount complexes, some of which are currently closed to fishing and some that are being fished for e.g. Patagonian toothfish, alfonsino, pelagic armourhead (boarfish), and deep sea red crab.

13.2 The investigation included studies at the following seamounts: Schmitt-Ott (Closure no. 9), Wüst (2 locations, SEAFO Closure no. 7), Vema (SEAFO Closure no. 6), Valdivia (4 locations), and Ewing. Unfortunately bad weather forecasts prevented studies in the Discovery seamounts, i.e. the southernmost planned study area where fisheries for Patagonian toothfish are being conducted.

13.3 The report presents first results on bathymetry, VME-indicator organism presence, fisheries resources, and evidence of human footprint in the different study areas. Data have been submitted to SEAFO and the biological collection is deposited in the IZIKO Museum in Cape Town. Data and material will be analysed further and results published.

13.4 The SEAFO Convention Area is naturally much less productive than adjacent coastal and upwelling areas, and seamounts are but small relatively shallow sites in a vast deep ocean.

13.5 Many seamounts were appreciably deeper than given by authoritative sources (GEBCO, reflected in NOC-report from 2010). In most areas, the potential fishing areas are thus smaller than appreciated earlier.

13.6 Most seamounts visited have VME indicators (mainly corals), but there is diversity amongst the seamounts presumably depending on depth, shape, hydrographical setting, history etc. At Schmitt-Ott there was a pronounced dominance of gorgonian corals. In all others, diversity was greater, and more scleractinians (stony corals) occurred. In many cases scleractinians were mainly dead and probably ancient. In Valdivia and Ewing, which are open to fisheries, scleractinians (dead or alive) seemed restricted to slopes of knolls, and in e.g. the Valdivia Bank the summit substrate was virtually bare rock.

13.7 Abundance estimation of SEAFO fish resources was very difficult due to rugged topography and the character of distributions of the target organisms. Fishing with midwater trawl and use of hydro-acoustics is challenging but has some potential. Unidentifiable summit schools were observed in Erica, Valdivia, and Ewing. In Ewing these were likely to be orange roughy, in Valdivia North probably

alfonsino. Bottom trawling was only possible on sandy bottoms on deep plains, not in the main fishing areas on slopes and summits. Pelagic armourhead was locally numerous in video records, but generally limited in distribution. Very few were observed in the main fishing area of Valdivia, none in Ewing. Orange roughy was common in video records around the summit in Ewing. A few juveniles occurred in a bottom trawl catch on the deep plain in Valdivia. Even in Valdivia, which is a large area <2000m compared with all the other seamounts (probably the largest of the 'existing fishing areas' in SEAFO), actual potential fishing areas are restricted because only minor subareas are shallower than 500-1000m and suitable for the target fish resources alfonsino, armourhead and orange roughy. The fishing area for crab is much larger, however, because crabs are distributed across a more extensive depth range than the fishes.

- 13.8 Frequent video observations of lost pots and rope were made in Vema and some in Valdivia. These items could not be aged, but may well have been abandoned/lost many years ago.
- 13.9 In Ewing, lost trawl gear was observed in one of the summit dives. On the main Valdivia Bank and Valdivia West summit what was suspected to be trawl door skid marks on the bare rocky substrate were observed. No evidence of impacts of trawling or pot fishing was observed in areas of soft sediments, including the extensive areas with coral rubble. In areas with high densities of live (and dead) coral that may be regarded as candidate VMEs, the impression from the video records is that the benthic communities are intact and not impacted by fishing.
- 13.10 Some experience was gained with the use of different technologies and methods for mapping of VME indicators. A prerequisite is detailed bathymetry data collected by multi-beam echo-sounders. Maps generated by multi-beam sounders were used to direct sampling by other technologies, in particular video transects up the slopes of seamounts and on the summits and summit knolls. In essence, the experience gained confirmed that satisfactory VME indicator mapping required application of video systems. In the predominantly hard-substrate seamount habitats classical samplers such as grabs and trawls only provide samples for identification. While such samplers may document presence of VME indicators, they are unlikely to provide accurate data on density and spatial distribution patterns of VME taxa needed to determine if a VME is present in the area studied.
- 13.11 Abundance estimation of SEAFO fish resources proved very difficult due to topography and the character of distributions of the target species. Fishing with midwater trawl and the use of hydroacoustics provided some information on presence of resources, but quantification was difficult. Bottom trawling was only possible on sandy bottoms on deep plains, not in the main fishing areas on slopes and summits.
- 14. Examine, where appropriate, assessments and research done by neighbouring states and other organisations**
- 14.1 Namibia reported that no research and assessment were conducted for orange roughy within the EEZ in 2015. South Africa reported that annual assessment based on commercial data for *Dissostichus eleginoides* is conducted within the Prince Edward Islands South African EEZ (Subareas 58.6 and 58.7 and part of Area 51). SC took note of the 2014 CCAMLR fisheries report on exploratory fishery for *Dissostichus* spp. conducted in CCAMLR Sub-Area 48.6.

14.2 SC took note that the Coalition of Legal Toothfish Operators (COLTO) conducted an Inaugural Toothfish Industry-Science workshop (Norway), and that CCAMLR held a symposium (Chile) during 2015.

15. SC to discuss if stock assessment or harvest control rules should be applied for future TACs

15.1 The SC discussed the issue in general terms, but also with reference to Patagonian toothfish. The Patagonian toothfish discussion is reflected under Agenda Pt. 16 and 21.

15.2 The SC noted that harvest control rules (HCRs) were adopted by the Commission in 2014 for all the SEAFO stocks. This action was a response to SC advice in 2014.

15.3 The SC concluded the discussion by advising that the application of HCRs for TAC advice has to be continued, but that in parallel exploratory stock assessments should also be conducted. In the future, with enhanced data provision and extended time series, it is conceivable that valid assessments can be achieved for some stocks, hence also TAC advice based on assessments rather than HCRs may become possible. Another very important reason for encouraging stock assessments is that assessments may provide potentially valuable information for monitoring stocks and evaluations of the appropriateness of the HCRs and their application.

16. Review Total Allowable Catches and related management conditions for Patagonian toothfish and Deep-Sea Red Crab

16.1 The SC reviewed the Total Allowable Catches (TAC) and related management rules for Patagonian toothfish and Deep-Sea Red Crab as these are the only stock for which TAC reviews are pending for 2015. Please see relevant Stock Status Reports (Appendices [VII](#) & [VIII](#)) or revert to Section 21 of this report for details on this topic.

Patagonian Toothfish

16.2 SC acknowledges the efforts done by Dr. T. Nishida on the assessment of the stock status of toothfish in SEAFO CA.

16.3 Following the 2014 SEAFO SC suggestion, longer time series of catch (13 years, 2002-2014) and effort (12 years, 2003-2014) data were used. The CPUE series for 2003-2014 was standardized using a GLM model. The standardization process identified year, area and quarter as significant factors but only explained 27.4% of the total variation. SC recognized that such levels are frequently observed in CPUE standardization in fisheries science due to the quality of the fisheries data, but also that this limits the utility of the modelling approach SC noted that while this situation is frequently observed in various RFMOs, and results have been used in some cases for stock assessments and scientific advice, there was no consensus on the application of the assessment model under such conditions for Patagonian toothfish.

16.4 A non-equilibrium surplus production models incorporating covariates (ASPIC; Prager, 2005) was adjusted to the CPUE and catch data. The surplus-production model has a long history in fishery science and has repeatedly proven useful in management of fish stocks.

16.5 In view of the lack of the age-structured catch data, the production model was considered a potential useful option for assessing the stock. The adjustment of the models to data did not converge and no

model parameters could be determined. This fact is likely to reflect the lack of contrast on CPUE data used, as a reliable index of abundance for the stock. An alternative is to use Bayesian Production Models as used in some other RFMOs, but the limitations with regards to the input data are likely to persist.

- 16.6 To circumvent this problem, a total of 24 scenarios considering different ranges for K and B2002/K. were proposed in the adjustment of the model. Convergence was possible for some scenarios, particularly those with values of K higher than 1000t and depletion levels in 2002 higher than 80%.
- 16.7 Among the latter scenarios not great differences were detected on the goodness of fit of the model measured by RMSE (Root Mean Square Error). SC noted that this emphasizes the weakness of the information provided by data to the model. This is likely to reflect a problem commonly encountered with other examples of fitting production models, which is related to the lack of contrast in the abundance indices used. However, 25% (including T. Nishida) of the SC participants expressed that the estimated parameters were consistent and claimed that this demonstrated robust and reliable F and TB (Total biomass) useful for scientific advice.
- 16.8 The result of ASPIC model (2015) is consistent with three previous exploratory stock assessments, such as ASPIC, length cohort analyses, and Y/R analyses (2014 SC Report, reflecting co-operative exploratory assessments assisted by FAO consultant).
- 16.9 However SC noted that the levels of uncertainty of the model runs and the results were too high and the assessments were therefore not considered sufficiently reliable as a basis for scientific advice. Another view expressed by 25% (including Dr. T. Nishida) of the SC participants in the 2015 meeting states that this level of uncertainty is commonly observed in the stock assessments and that similar results have been used for scientific advice, hence it was claimed that the ASPIC results for 2015 is also useful for scientific advice.
- 16.10 Finally SC has agreed that assessments of the stock should proceed, particularly by exploring and integrating other sources of information available, such biological and spatial data, so that the deficiencies and uncertainties identified in the stock assessment results be minimized.
- 16.11 **SC recommends Patagonian toothfish TAC (2016) to be 264 tons based on the application of the harvest control rule adopted by the Commission in 2014.**

Deep-Sea Red Crab

- 16.12 Given that the TACs set for Deep-Sea Red Crab under CM 27/13 are up for review this year, SC implemented the HCR, as adopted by the Commission in 2014, for setting the 2016 TACs.
- 16.13 Under the rules of the HCR the abundance index available for the fishery (in this case CPUE) is used to gauge the trend of the catch rates over the last five years. Considering the p-value of the slope for the regression line fitted to the annual CPUEs for 2011 to 2015, it is clear that the slope is not significantly different from zero. Under this scenario the HCR stipulates the use of “Rule 2” for setting the TAC.
- 16.14 Considering that no catches were recorded outside Division B1 the 2016 TAC recommendations are only applied to Division B1. However, the difference between the 2015 and proposed 2016 TAC is greater than the 5% limit stipulated by the HCR. **SC therefore recommends a TAC for 2016 be set at 190 tons for Division B1, and 200 tons (status quo) for the remainder of the SEAFO CA.**

17. Review of progress regarding the development of an ID guide for fish

17.1 The Executive Secretary informed SC that official work on the SEAFO species ID guides have been completed and are available for CPs to use during fishing and research activities.

18. Observer information, recap of observer training & possible changes to data forms & SmartForms

18.1 FAO provided an update on the ABNJ Deep Seas Project, to which SEAFO is a key partner. The SC was provided with an update on the VME database, and the need for continued data inputs from SEAFO to keep it up-to-date was stressed. Information was provided on several global technical reviews including the VME processes and practices report, the 2nd edition of the World Wide Review¹ and global deep-sea species reviews, highlighting regional specific expert inputs provided or requested. A range of tools designed to assist future data collection was presented including SMARTFORMS, an electronic data collection form for onboard use (including an optional biodiversity application) to which SEAFO is contributing. Furthermore, species identification tools for vulnerable species groups are being developed, and a catalogue and an onboard guide for cartilaginous fish are now available for the Southeast Atlantic. Training in the use of the guides has been provided, and feedback was requested on the usefulness of the guides, further training needs and on need for guides for additional species groups. One key activity this year was the survey with the R/V Dr Fridtjof Nansen, and possible follow up activities to further explore the scientific information from the survey were suggested. The SEAFO area is pilot area for EAF under the project, and as a first step an EAF baseline report should be prepared. The final workplan for the different activities will be agreed between with SEAFO Secretariat and the project.

18.2 The SC took note of the different activities proposed and highlighted specifically the important contribution of the *R/V Dr Fridtjof Nansen* survey that had provided new information on VMEs and fisheries for the SEAFO region, and expressed that they would value the possibilities of further surveys in the future. The availability of biodiversity information from the fisheries by-catch records was also indicated by the SC, which could be useful in the context of the biodiversity app or to other partnerships (e.g. ACAP).

18.3 The SC noted that the Seabird Bycatch Identification guide prepared by ACAP (Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels) in collaboration with the Japanese Fisheries Research Agency has recently been published, and can be downloaded from the ACAP website: <http://www.acap.aq/en/bycatch-mitigation>. The guide is intended for use at sea by fisheries observers to assist in the identification of albatrosses and some commonly caught petrels and shearwaters brought aboard after being killed in longline operations. The guide also outlines protocols for taking photographs of dead seabirds, and the collection of feather samples for DNA analysis.

18.4 The SC agreed that it would be useful for SEAFO and ACAP to develop a closer working relationship on issues of seabird bycatch and associated conservation and management measures. **The SC noted that ACAP has MoUs in place with other RFMOs that serve to provide a framework for interaction and support on matters relating to seabird bycatch, and recommended that the**

¹Worldwide Review of Bottom Fisheries in the High Seas (2nd edition)

SEAFO and ACAP Secretariats investigate the use of a similar mechanism for SEAFO, which can be brought back to CPs and member parties for their consideration.

19. Specific guidelines for scientific research pertinent to assessing the appropriateness of SEAFO fishing closures

19.1 The SC discussed the task description and concluded that the task for the SC was to develop guidelines for scientific investigations pertinent to the scientific evaluation of appropriateness of the SEAFO fishing closures (CM 29/14). Such scientific research is needed for providing sound scientific advice on the re-opening of closures.

19.2 A draft guideline and associated background information and discussion was presented by Dr. O.A. Bergstad from Norway. This received substantial support in the SC, but no final decision to recommend it to the Commission was achieved due to reservations from the two Japanese members of the SC.

19.3 The guideline document proposed by Dr. Bergstad is appended to the report for information ([Appendix XIV](#)).

20 SC to follow up on the 2014 bycatch of seabirds in the SEAFO longline fishery

20.1 Apart from 3 seabirds reported during 2014, no additional bycatch of seabirds was recorded during 2015 to date. The birds recorded in the 2014 bycatch included two Great Shearwaters (*Puffinus gravis*) and one Black-Browed Albatross (*Thalassarche melanophris*). In terms of the conservation status of the seabirds, based on the IUCN Red List, the Great Shearwaters are classified as “Least Concerned”, while the Black-Browed Albatross is classified as “Near Threatened”. As for the seabird bycatch mitigation measures, CM 25/12 stipulates that the use of Tori Lines (or Streamer Lines) are compulsory for all longline and trawl vessels fishing south of 30°S, as well as using “Bottle Tests” to demonstrate compliance with minimum sink rates of longlines, failing which vessels are also required to fish at night. Furthermore any bycatch of seabirds exceeding a total of 3 birds during the day mandates the change of fishing operations to night-setting. The SC noted that CM 25/12 requires Contracting Parties to collect and provide all information on interactions with seabirds to the Secretariat, and highlighted that such reports should include records of zero bycatch, rather than leaving the relevant sections blank. In addition the Observer Forms require observation of seabird activity.

21. Advice and recommendations to the Commission on issues emanating from the 2015 meeting

Agenda Point 7:

21.1 SC recommends:

- i. that fishing logbook data (completed as per Chapter 3 – Article 10 of the SEAFO System†) shall be submitted within 30 days after the end of a fishing trip;
- ii. that fishing logbook data shall be submitted to the Secretariat in electronic form – [Appendix IV](#);
- iii. that CPs should use the attached fishing logbook formats ([Appendix IV](#)).
- iv. these recommendations (i-iii) be included in the “SEAFO System”;
- v. that a small group consisting of scientists and compliance experts meet inter-sessionally to review the reporting forms, for example:
 - a. Observer Forms (not referred to in the SEAFO System);

- b. Incomplete reporting format;
- c. To streamline all reporting systems of SEAFO;
- d. The following CPs volunteered to assist in the abovementioned tasks: South Africa, Namibia, Japan & Korea.

Agenda Point 9:

- 21.2 SC recommends that catch data for future exploratory fishing reports be presented in both numbers and weights for all species.
- 21.3 SC assessed the proposal by Japan to continue exploratory fishing during 2016 ([Appendix IX](#)). SC advises that the proposal meets the requirements as per ANNEX 3 of CM 29/14.
- 21.4 SC therefore advises that the Commission consider converting the area shown in Figure 1 of this main report (with co-ordinates in Table 1 of this main report) into an existing fishing area, and amends CM 29/14 ANNEX 1 accordingly.

Agenda Point 13:

- 21.5 The investigation conducted by the *RV Dr Fridtjof Nansen* visited three of the SEAFO Closed Areas, i.e. the Schmitt-Ott (Closure no. 9), Wüst (Closure no. 7), and Vema (Closure no. 6) seamounts (DOC/SC/22/2015). It was found that all these closed areas have seamount summits inhabited by VME indicators, and even if density varies, the closures afford protection to these communities. In some of the closures evidence was found of coral gardens that would likely satisfy the definition of VMEs as described in the FAO Guidelines (2009). **The SC therefore recommends that the current closures are maintained.**
- 21.6 The study also comprised extensive investigations and mapping efforts in two of the ‘existing fishing areas’, i.e. Valdivia Seamount Complex and Ewing Seamount on the Walvis ridge. These areas have diverse habitats, and video mapping confirmed that the flat 235 m deep plateau of the Valdivia Bank and a similar plateau on Valdivia West was practically bare rock without VME indicators. Also the slopes of the Valdivia Bank had few and scattered VME indicators. The SC concluded that these subareas of the Valdivia Complex would most likely not satisfy the VME criteria. The same conclusion could be drawn for the deep, wide and flat sedimentary plains adjacent to the Valdivia Seamounts. **The SC considers it unlikely that these subareas have VMEs and therefore recommends that they remain open to fishing.**
- 21.7 However, adjacent to the aforementioned subareas without VMEs are knolls and rugged terrain areas which have rich coral presence. In some knolls to the south and southeast of the Valdivia Bank the density and diversity was such that the features would be classified as coral gardens and/or reefs, indeed more well developed features than in all other areas explored (Fig. 2). These features would in all likelihood be classified as VMEs. With the current management measure under which Valdivia is an ‘existing fishing area’, these VMEs are afforded limited protection, i.e. only through the encounter protocol. **The SC expresses the opinion that the risk of significant adverse impacts on these knoll-associated VMEs is uncertain, and would suggest the following alternative actions: Either 1) to close to all fishing the subarea where VMEs were documented, or 2) to leave open these subareas to pot fishing for crabs only, i.e. close them to other gears.** A possible new closure is indicated in Figure 2 as blue outlined polygon. (co-ordinates given in Table 2) The choice between the two actions depends on the risk of cumulative impacts from pot fishing. The SC does not have sufficient information to assess this risk, but notes that reports of VME indicator by-catch from pot fishing in this area were received by SEAFO in 2015 (See Agenda pt. 11). However, the SC also

notes that the VMEs now documented appear intact despite that pot fisheries have been conducted in the relevant subarea of Valdivia for 4 years out of a total of 8 years (2005-2015) for which there are reported crab catches from Valdivia (Table 3). A fine resolution map suggests that a high proportion of the pot sets lie outside the subarea where VME observations were made (Fig. 3).

Table 2: Co-ordinates for possible new VME closure, illustrated in Figures 2 and 3. IDs represent boundary marking positions.

ID	Latitude	Longitude	ID	Latitude	Longitude
1	26° 15.202' S	6° 16.677' E	13	26° 14.126' S	6° 23.841' E
2	26° 14.831' S	6° 17.175' E	14	26° 18.625' S	6° 12.502' E
3	26° 14.328' S	6° 17.525' E	15	26° 16.137' S	6° 10.981' E
4	26° 13.417' S	6° 18.037' E	16	26° 14.044' S	6° 12.564' E
5	26° 12.743' S	6° 18.742' E	17	26° 14.439' S	6° 13.425' E
6	26° 12.285' S	6° 19.369' E	18	26° 14.595' S	6° 13.954' E
7	26° 11.795' S	6° 20.553' E	19	26° 14.605' S	6° 14.486' E
8	26° 10.883' S	6° 21.421' E	20	26° 14.379' S	6° 14.846' E
9	26° 10.763' S	6° 21.822' E	21	26° 14.431' S	6° 15.146' E
10	26° 10.470' S	6° 22.000' E	22	26° 14.760' S	6° 15.475' E
11	26° 8.071' S	6° 22.102' E	23	26° 15.485' S	6° 15.611' E
12	26° 10.106' S	6° 26.080' E	24	26° 15.511' S	6° 16.207' E

- 21.8 In other slopes of Valdivia and Ewing, the presence of live coral is either limited or patchy, and current fishing activity only comprises pot fishing. **SC recommends that these areas remain “existing fishing areas”.**

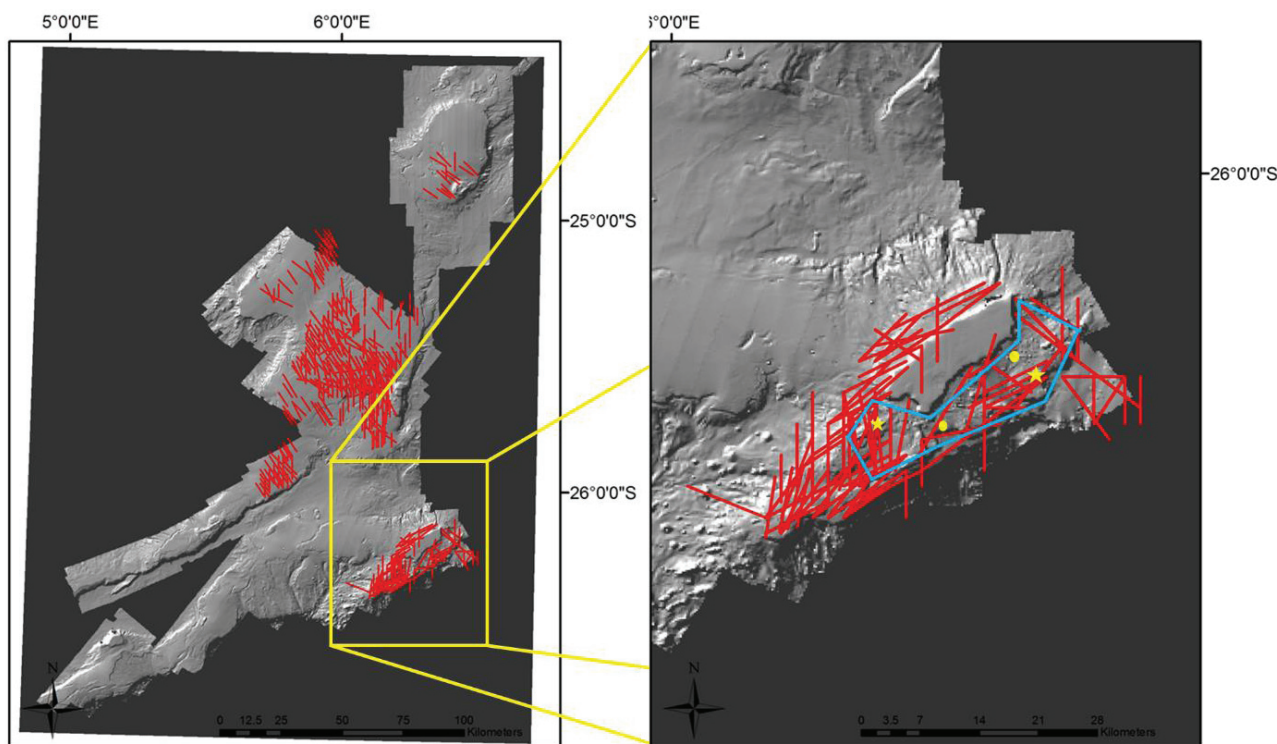


Figure 2: Relief map of the Valdivia Complex (left) and Valdivia Bank area (right) with records of crab pot sets reported to SEAFO 2005-2015 (red lines). Yellow symbols are sites where video dives were conducted during the *RV Dr. Fridtjof Nansen* cruise 2015. Sites marked with stars had coral gardens, while sites marked with circles had VME indicator

records but not in a density normally recognised as coral gardens. The subarea delineated with the light blue line represents a possible fishing closure or an area with access restricted to pot fishing.

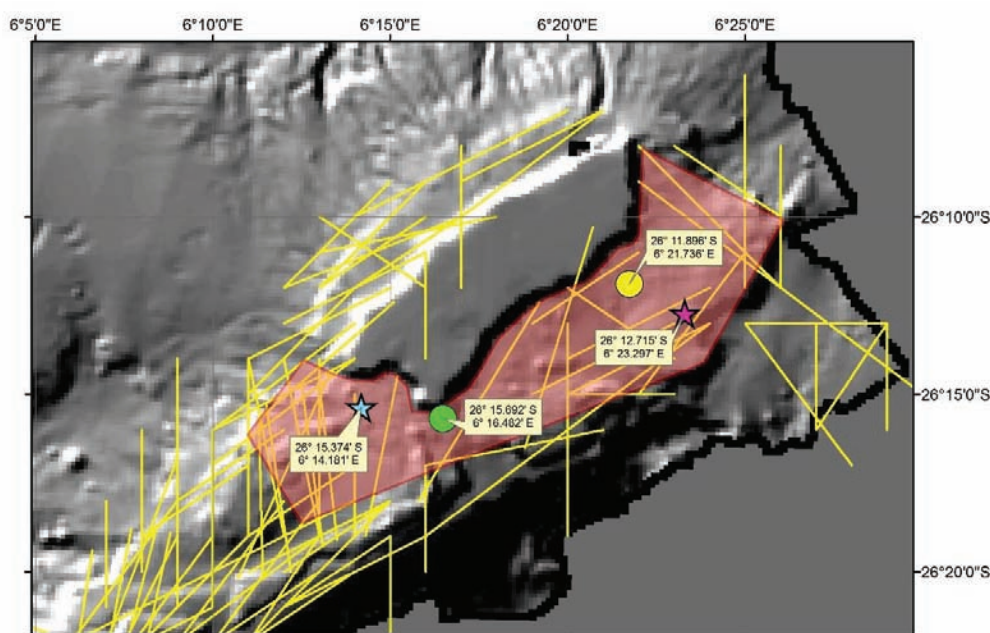


Figure 3: Detailed map of potential new VME closure and co-ordinates of VME observations. Yellow lines represent pot fishing tracks, while stars and circles are locations of coral gardens and other coral observations by video, respectively.

Table 3: Catch and number of pots compared for Valdivia South in relation to entire Valdivia fishing zone.

Year	Valdivia Bank Area - Catch (t)	Rest of Valdivia Area - Catch (t)	Total Catch (t)	% of total Catch in VBA
2005	11	243	254	4%
2010	80	120	200	40%
2011	84	91	175	48%
2015	37	67	104	36%

Year	Valdivia Bank Area (VBA) - # Pots	Rest of Valdivia Area - # Pots	Total # Pots	% of total Number of Pots in VBA
2005	2100	62840	64940	3%
2010	26840	44080	70920	38%
2011	23650	26940	50590	47%
2015	7545	16040	23585	32%

Agenda Point 16:

21.9 SC recommends the following TACs for 2016 - based on the harvest control rule adopted by the Commission in 2014:

- Patagonian toothfish TAC to be **264 tons for Sub-Area D**, and zero tons for the remainder of the SEAFO CA.

- Deep-Sea Red Crab TAC to be **190 tons for Division B1**, and 200 tons (status quo) for the remainder of the SEAFO CA.

Agenda Point 18:

- 21.10 The SC took note of the different activities proposed related to the FAO ABNJ Project, and the SC highlighted specifically the important contribution of the *R/V Dr Fridtjof Nansen* survey that had provided new information on VMEs and fisheries for the SEAFO region. It was also expressed that the SC would value the possibilities of further surveys in the future. The availability of biodiversity information from the fisheries by-catch records was also indicated by the SC, which could be useful in the context of the biodiversity app or to other partnerships (e.g. ACAP).
- 21.11 The SC considered alternative study areas for future scientific cruises, if opportunities arise. It was agreed to prioritize two such areas within the CA, both including existing fishing areas and fishing closures. The two areas are:
- a) Discovery and Meteor Seamount complexes in Sub-Area D, including Closures #12 and 14.
 - b) Existing fishing areas and Closure #1 in SEAFO Division A1, if possible, all closures and existing fishing areas in Sub-Area A.
- 21.12 The SC noted that ACAP has MoUs in place with other RFMOs that serve to provide a framework for interaction and support on matters relating to seabird bycatch, and recommended that the SEAFO and ACAP Secretariats investigate the use of a similar mechanism for SEAFO, which can be brought back to the SEAFO Commission and ACAP Member Parties for their consideration.
- 22. SC to draft a proposal for a binding Conservation Measure on Recommendation 1/2008 on the “Banning of deep-water shark catches”**
- 22.1 As a response to the request from the EU, the SC drafted a proposal for a binding Conservation Measure (CM) based on the Recommendation 1/2008. The SC did, however, not discuss the substance of the recommendation, nor whether or not the recommendation should be converted to a CM.
- 22.2 The draft is appended to the report as [Appendix X](#).
- 23. SC to draft a proposal for a binding Conservation Measure on Recommendation 1/2009 on the “Banning of Gillnets”**
- 23.1 As a response to the request from the EU, the SC drafted a proposal for a binding Conservation Measure (CM) based on the Recommendation 1/2009. The SC did, however, not discuss the substance of the recommendation, nor whether or not the recommendation should be converted to a CM.
- 23.2 The draft is appended to the report as [Appendix XI](#).
- 24. Review of the 2016 Work Plan**
- 24.1 SC asked the Secretariat to submit the 2015 Patagonian toothfish assessment (DOC/SC/17/2015) for independent peer review; and it was suggested that the FAO is asked to select a qualified assessment scientist as an anonymous reviewer. The identity of the reviewer should not be revealed to the Secretariat nor to the SC, only an anonymised report.

- 24.2 SC asked the Secretariat to obtain comments from Dr. Pedro Barros on the 2015 assessment of the Patagonian toothfish stock (DOC/SC/17/2015), including the appropriateness of the choice of assessment model and the outputs and diagnostics. It was suggested that the FAO representative in the meeting would facilitate.
- 24.3 Pertinent to CM 29/14 Articles 7.2 and 7.3, the SC shall provide guidance on assessments of exploratory fisheries, and develop procedures and standards for SC evaluation of such assessments.
- 24.4 The Secretariat suggested a small group consisting of scientists and compliance experts meet inter-sessionally to review the reporting forms, for example:
- a. Observer Forms (not referred to in the SEAFO System);
 - b. Incomplete reporting format;
 - c. To streamline all reporting systems of SEAFO;
 - d. The following CPs volunteered to assist in the abovementioned tasks: South Africa, Namibia, Japan & Korea.

25. Any Other Matters

- 25.1 The Conservation Measure 29/14 was adopted by SEAFO in 2014. The SC would like to draw to the attention of the Commission that there are some minor issues (linguistic issues, mistakes, omissions) that would seem to require small amendments to the current CM text. The objective is to enhance readability, clarity and consistency. These minor issues discovered and proposed amendments are provided to the Commission as a separate CM text where the proposed amendments agreed by the SC are highlighted using ‘track changes’ ([Appendix XV](#)).
- 25.2 The SC amended the “Rules of Procedures” pertaining to the election of the Chair and Vice-Chairpersons ([Appendix XII](#))

26. Budget for 2016

- 26.1 SEAFO SC participation in the FAO ABNJ project:- **Budget estimate: N\$ 80000.**
- 26.2 SC would like to encourage continued participation in the FAO ABNJ project in which SEAFO has priority as a pilot area. Many elements of the project will benefit the activity of SC, and the interaction needs to be maintained and strengthened.
- 26.3 It is recommended that funds are allocated to facilitate participation of the SC in activities of the project, and the allocation would be used to fund or co-fund travel for appointed members of the SC to ensure presence in selected science-related meetings convened by the FAO program.
- 26.4 Participation in inter-sessional meetings to streamline SEAFO System data requirements and forms:- **Budget estimate: N\$ 40000.**

27. Election of SC Chairperson and Vice Chairperson

27.1 Namibia and South Africa were elected as Chair and Vice-Chair respectively for the next term of three years (2016-2018).

28. Adoption of the 2015 SC Report

The 2015 SC Report was adopted by all SC members at 16:55 on Friday, 9 October 2015.

29. Date and place of next SC meeting

Date: 6-14 October 2016

Venue: Windhoek, Namibia.

30. Closure of the 2015 SC meeting

On Friday 9th of October 2015 at 16h57, the Chairperson declared the 11th SEAFO Scientific Committee meeting closed. The Chairperson expressed his satisfaction for the work accomplished and thanked all participants for their valuable contributions.

31. References

PRAGER, M. H. (2005) – User manual for ASPIC: a stock-production model incorporating covariates (ver. 5) and auxiliary programs. Beaufort Lab. Doc., No. BL-2004-01.

APPENDIX I – Agenda for 11th SEAFO Scientific Committee Meeting

1. Opening and welcome remarks by the Chairperson	2
2. Adoption of agenda and meeting arrangements.....	2
3. Appointment of Rapporteur	2
4. Introduction of Observers	2
5. Introduction of Delegates.....	2
6. Review of submitted SEAFO working documents and any related presentations, allocation to the agenda items .	2
7. Review of the 2015 Work Program	2
8. Report by the Executive Secretary presenting all landings, incidental bycatch and discard tables updated to September 2015	4
9. Review data of the 2014 Exploratory Fishing and the 2016 Exploratory Fishing Proposal by Japan	4
10. Review landings, spatial and temporal distribution of fishing activity and biological data on non-benthic bycatch species	5
11. Review the spatial distribution of reported catches of benthic organisms (corals, sponges etc.)	6
12. Review Stock Status Reports	7
13. Review research activities in the SEAFO CA since October 2014 to date.....	7
14. Examine, where appropriate, assessments and research done by neighbouring states and other organisations	8
15. SC to discuss if stock assessment or harvest control rules should be applied for future TACs.....	9
16. Review Total Allowable Catches and management conditions for Patagonian toothfish and Deep-Sea Red Crab	9
17. Review of progress regarding the development of an ID guide for fish	11
18. Observer information, recap of observer training & possible changes to data forms & SmartForms	11
19. Specific guidelines for scientific research pertinent to assessing the appropriateness of SEAFO fishing closures	12
20. SC to follow up on the 2014 bycatch of seabirds in the SEAFO longline fishery	12
21. Advice and recommendations to the Commission on issues emanating from the 2015 meeting	12
22. SC to draft a proposal for a binding Conservation Measure on Recommendation 1/2008 on the “Banning of deep-water shark catches”.....	16
23. SC to draft a proposal for a binding Conservation Measure on Recommendation 1/2009 on the “Banning of Gillnets”	16
24. Review of the 2016 Work Plan	16
25. Any Other Matters	17
26. Budget for 2016	17
27. Election of SC Chairperson and Vice Chairperson.....	18
28. Adoption of the 2015 SC Report.....	18
29. Date and place of next SC meeting	18
30. Closure of the 2015 SC meeting	18
31. References.....	18
APPENDIX I – Agenda for 11 th SEAFO Scientific Committee Meeting.....	19
APPENDIX II – List of Participants.....	20
APPENDIX III – List of Working Documents submitted for the 11 th SEAFO SC Meeting	22
APPENDIX IV – Electronic Log Books.....	23
APPENDIX V – Landings, discards and bycatch tables.....	24
APPENDIX VI – Data on catches of VME indicator species within the SEAFO CA	35
APPENDIX VII – Stock Status Report – Deep-sea red crab.....	40
APPENDIX VIII – Stock Status Report – Patagonian toothfish	59
APPENDIX IX – Results from exploratory fishing conducted within the SEAFO CA during 2014.....	73
APPENDIX X – Proposal for exploratory fishing within the SEAFO CA during 2016	97
APPENDIX XI – Conservation Measure XX/15 – Banning of deepwater shark fishing.....	103
APPENDIX XII – Conservation Measure XX/15 – Banning of gillnet fishing	104
APPENDIX XIII – SEAFO SC Rules of Procedure 2015 Amendment	105
APPENDIX XIV – Guideline for scientific investigations in SEAFO CA	112
APPENDIX XV – Proposed editorial changes to Conservation Measure 29/14	119

APPENDIX II – List of Participants

ANGOLA

No participation in 11th SEAFO SC meeting.

EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

Ivone FIGUEIREDO (Head of Delegation)
Instituto do Mar e da Atmosfera (IPMA)
Av. Brasilia s/n
Portugal
Tel: +261213027131
Fax: +351213015948
Email: ifigueiredo@ipma.pr

Luis Lopez-ABELLAN
Instituto Espanol de Oceanografia
Centro Oceanografico de Canarias
Via Espaldon Darsena Pesquera, PCL 8
38120 Santa Cruz de Tenerife
Tel: +34-922-237797
+34-922-549400/01
Fax: +34-922-549554
Email: Luis.Lopez@ca.ieo.es

NAMIBIA

Paul KAINGE (Chairperson)
Nat. Marine Information & Research Centre
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 912
Swakopmund, Namibia
Tel: +264-64-410-1159
+264-81-149-0433
Fax: +264-64-404-385
Email: pkainge@mfmr.gov.na

Beau M. TJIZOO (Head of Delegation)
Nat. Marine Information & Research Centre
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 912
Swakopmund, Namibia
Tel: +264-64-410-1159
Fax: +264-64-404-385
Email: btjizoo@mfmr.gov.na

John KATHENA
National Marine Information & Research Centre
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 912
Swakopmund, Namibia
Tel: +264-64-410-1159
Fax: +264-64-404-385
Email: jkathena@mfmr.gov.na

Erich MALETZKY
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
P.O. Box 394
Lüderitz
Namibia
Tel: +264-63-202415
Fax: +264-63-202495
Email: esmaletzky@gmail.com

Hannes HOLTZHAUSEN
Nat. Marine Information & Research Centre
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 912
Swakopmund, Namibia
Tel: +264-64-410-1159
Fax: +264-64-404-385
Email: jkathena@mfmr.gov.na

JAPAN

Tsutomu Tom NISHIDA (Head of Delegation)
Associate Scientist
National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries
Fisheries Agency of Japan
5-7-1, Orido, Shimizu-Ward, Shizuoka-City,
Shizuoka, Japan, 424-8633
Tel/Fax: +81-54-336-6052
Email: tnishida@affrc.go.jp

Takeshi SHIBATA
Team Leader
Overseas Operations Group
Fisheries Operations Team
TOYOMISHINKO BLDG.,
4-5 Toyomi-Cho, Chuo-Ku, Tokyo,
Japan, 104-0055
Tel: +81-3-3291-8508
Fax: +81-3-3233-3267
Email: kani@maruha-nichiro.co.jp

NORWAY

Odd Aksel BERGSTAD (Head of Delegation)

Institute of Marine Research

Tel: +47-37-059-019

Fax: +47-22-249-580

Email: odd.aksel.bergstad@imr.no

REPUBLIC OF KOREA

Jae Bong LEE (Head of Delegation)

National Fisheries Research & Development

Institute (NFRDI)

Tel: +82-51-720-2323

Fax: +82-51-720-2337

Email: leejb@korea.kr

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Granville LOUW

Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries

P/Bag x2, Roggebaai, Cape Town, 8012

Tel.: +27-21- 4023167

Email: granvillel@daff.gov.za

SECRETARIAT & SUPPORTING STAFF

Ben van ZYL

Executive Secretary

NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1

P.O. Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund, NAMIBIA

Tel: +264-64-406885

Fax: +264-64-406884

Email: bvanzyl@seafo.org

Anna SNYDERS

Administrative Officer

NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1

P.O. Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund, NAMIBIA

Tel: +264-64-406885

Fax: +264-64-406884

Email: asnymders@seafo.org

George CAMPANIS

Fisheries Compliance/Data Manager

NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1

P.O. Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund, NAMIBIA

Tel: +264-64-406885

Fax: +264-64-406884

Email: gcampanis@seafo.org

OBSERVERS**FAO**

Merete TANDSTAD

Fishery Officer

Fisheries and Agriculture Dept.

FAO

Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, Rome, Italy 00153

Tel : +39-06-570-52019

Email: merete.tandstad@fao.org

ACAP

Anton WOLFAARDT

Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels
(ACAP)

ACAP Secretariat

27 Salamanca Square

Battery Point, 7704

Tasmania, Australia.

Tel: +61-36-165-6674

Email: acwolfaardt@gmail.com


APPENDIX III – List of Working Documents submitted for the 11th SEAFO SC Meeting

Document Ref. Number	Agenda Item	Document Title	Provider	Availability of Document
DOC/SC/00/2015	All	List of documents	Secretariat	Available before the meeting
DOC/SC/01/2015	All	Provisional agenda of the 11 th Annual Meeting of the Scientific Committee	Secretariat	Available before the meeting
DOC/SC/02/2015	All	Provisional Annotated Agenda of the 11 th Annual Meeting of the Scientific Committee	Secretariat	Available before the meeting
DOC/SC/03/2015	7/9/10	2015 Landings tables	Secretariat	Available before the meeting
DOC/SC/04/2015	8	Report of the 2014 Exploratory Fishing (JNP) revised	Japan	Available before the meeting
DOC/SC/05/2015	11	Stock Status Report - <i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i>	Secretariat	
DOC/SC/06/2015	11	Stock Status Report - <i>Hoplostethus atlanticus</i>	Secretariat	
DOC/SC/07/2015	11	Stock Status Report - <i>Chaceonerytheiae</i>	Secretariat	
DOC/SC/08/2015	11	Stock Status Report - <i>Pseudopentaceros richardsoni</i>	Secretariat	Available before the meeting
DOC/SC/09/2015	11	Stock Status Report - <i>Beryx splendens</i>	Secretariat	
DOC/SC/10/2015	12	Initial Cruise Report - DFN 2015402	Secretariat	Available before the meeting
DOC/SC/11/2015	13	CCAMLR Symposium	Secretariat	Available before the meeting
DOC/SC/12/2015	13	CCAMLR toothfish workshop	Secretariat	Available before the meeting
DOC/SC/13/2015	13	CCAMLR assessment of Patagonian toothfish in Area 48.6	Secretariat	Available before the meeting
DOC/SC/14/2015	7	Potential Fishing Grounds within the SEAFO Convention Area	Secretariat	
DOC/SC/15/2015	17	ABNJ Deep Seas Project Update SEAFO_SC 2015	FAO	
DOC/SC/16/2015	8	Plan of exploratory fishing in new bottom fishing ground in the SEAFO Convention Area in 2016	Japan	
DOC/SC/17/2015	11	Stock assessment of Patagonian toothfish (<i>Dissostichus eleginoides</i>) in the SEAFO CA (2002-2014)	Japan	
DOC/SC/18/2015	18	Guidelines for reopening of the closed areas in the SEAFO Convection Area	Japan	
DOC/SC/19/2015	17	SmartForms - reporting tool for species observations	FAO	
DOC/SC/20/2015	18	Draft proposal for scientific research in SEAFO fishing closures	Norway	
DOC/SC/21/2015		Minor amendments of Conservation Measure 29/14 on Bottom Fishing Activities and Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems in the SEAFO Convention Area	Secretariat	
DOC/SC/22/2015	12	Investigation of vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs), fisheries resources and biodiversity in the Convention Area of the Southeast Atlantic Fisheries Organisation (SEAFO)	Norway	

APPENDIX IV – Electronic Log Books

Example of an Electronic Log book as adopted from the CCAMLR Log book format.

All the e-forms will be available on the SEAFO website by January 2016.

SEAFO																					
LOG BOOK FOR LONGLINE FISHERIES Data Form v2015		 <p>Guidelines for submitting these data are given in Chapter 3 – Article 10 of the SEAFO System.</p> <p>Data must be submitted to info@seafo.org and gcampanis@seafo.org no later than 30 days after the end of a fishing trip.</p> <p>Use SEAFO codes only, if a code is not listed please provide full details, e.g. species and or common name.</p> <p>Rows in this data form may be added as required.</p> <p>Field descriptions are listed in column 'A' For examples expand column 'B'</p>																			
Example																					
GENERAL INFORMATION																					
flag State	enter 3-alp											Vessel flag									
registers	enter vesse											Vessel name									
international	enter call	Vessel call sign																			
Gross Tonnage	2534	Vessel size (GT)																			
Date of entry	01/Dec/13	SEAFO CA Entry Date																			
Tonnage	150t	Fish stored onboard at time of entry																			
Tonnage	30t	Fish stored onboard at time of entry																			
Tonnage	80t	Fish stored onboard at time of entry																			
Date of exit	01/Dec/13	SEAFO CA Exit Date																			
Tonnage of fish on board		Fish stored onboard at time of exit																			
name(s)	enter name	Name of observer																			
name of	enter name	Name of person filling in this form																			
email address	enter email	Email address of person responsible for data enquiries																			
		Weight Conversion Factors																			
species for	TOP	Species																			
type of processing	HGT	Processing type																			
conversion factor	1.73	Conversion factor = Live weight/processed weight																			
species for	TOA	Species																			
type of processing	HGT	Processing type																			
conversion factor	1.82	Conversion factor = Live weight/processed weight																			
		FINE-SCALE DATA																			
		(1) Haul Identification																			
species	TOT	Target species																			
main activity	C	Type of fishing (C)ommercial; (E)xploratory fishing; (S)urvey data																			
the subarea	B1	Subarea or Division																			
unique number	1	Haul number																			
		(2) Longline Gear - for exploratory fisheries only gear notified can be used																			
type of longline	TR	Type of longline																			
type of line	L	Type of line																			
type of bait	CHP	Type of bait																			
percentage	97	Hooks baited (%)																			
mean width	30	Hook size (mm)																			
the type of	50	Hook code or make																			
spacing	120	Hook spacing (cm)																			
length of	11550	Length of line (m)																			
total number	9600	Number of hooks set																			
total number	0	Number of hooks lost that were attached to lost sections of the longline																			
total number	20	Number of other hooks lost (excluding hooks attached to lost sections)																			
		<i>Trotline details - Complete only when trotline has been used</i>																			
was a cetacean	No	Trotline cetacean exclusion device used (Yes/No)																			
spacing	45	Spacing between droplines (m)																			
number of	4	Number of hook clusters per dropline																			
spacing	0.5	Spacing between hook clusters (m)																			
number of	5	Number of hooks per cluster																			
distance	0.3	Distance of lowest (first) hook cluster above bottom (m)																			
		(3) Set and Haul Details – Complete for every haul, including those where no fish were taken																			
difference	0	Time zone (UTC +/- hours)																			
date	01/Dec/13	Start setting Date (dd-mm-yy)																			
time	19:00	Time (HH:mm)																			
latitude	-72	Latitude (-DD for south)																			
latitude	48.3	Latitude minutes and fraction of minutes (MM.mm)																			
longitude	177	Longitude (DD for east or -DD for west)																			
longitude	26.5	Longitude minutes and fraction of minutes (MM.mm)																			
depth	1800	Fishing depth (m)																			
date	01/Dec/13	End setting Date (dd-mm-yy)																			
time	20:10	Time (HH:mm)																			
latitude	-72	Latitude (-DD for south)																			
latitude	48.7	Latitude minutes and fraction of minutes (MM.mm)																			
longitude	177	Longitude (DD for east or -DD for west)																			
longitude	28.3	Longitude minutes and fraction of minutes (MM.mm)																			
depth	1680	Fishing depth (m)																			
distance	0	Bottom to line distance (m)																			
average	270	Setting direction (bearing)																			
date	02/Dec/13	Start hauling Date (dd-mm-yy)																			
time	03:00	Time (HH:mm)																			
date	02/Dec/13	End hauling Date (dd-mm-yy)																			
time	11:15	Time (HH:mm)																			
		(4) Catch – Complete for every haul - Report ALL target, by-catch species – report total VME-indicator organisms in section (6)																			
		<i>If target species not caught, enter '0'</i>																			

APPENDIX V – Landings, discards and bycatch tables

Retained & Discarded TAC species

Table 1A: Catches (tons) of Patagonian toothfish (*Dissostichus eleginoides*) by South Africa, Spain, Japan and Korea.

Nation	Spain		Japan		Korea		South Africa	
	Longlines		Longlines		Longlines		Longlines	
	D0	Disc.	D0	Disc.	D0	Disc.	D0	Disc.
Catch details (t)	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.
2002	18							
2003	101		47		245	0		
2004	6		124					
2005	N/F	N/F	158	0	15	0		
2006	11		152	0	7	0		
2007	N/F		15	0	247	0		
2008	N/F	N/F	19	0	104	0		
2009	N/F	N/F	82	0	4	0	46	0
2010	26	0	41	0	12	2	N/F	N/F
2011	N/F	N/F	172	6	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2012	N/F	N/F	86	3	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2013	N/F	N/F	41	2	20	1	N/F	N/F
2014	N/F	N/F	68	<1	6	<1	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	51	<1	0	0	N/F	N/F

N/F = No Fishing. Blank fields = No data available.

*Provisional (September 2015).

Ret. = Retained

Disc. = Discarded

Table 1B: Catches (tons) of Antarctic toothfish (*Dissostichus mawsoni*) by South Africa, Spain, Japan and Korea.

Nation	Spain		Japan		Korea		South Africa	
	Longlines		Longlines		Longlines		Longlines	
	D0	Disc.	D0	Disc.	D0	Disc.	D0	Disc.
Catch details (t)	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.
2014	N/F	N/F	<1	0	0	0	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	0	0	0	0	N/F	N/F

N/F = No Fishing. Blank fields = No data available.

*Provisional (September 2015).

Ret. = Retained

Disc. = Discarded

Table 2. Catches (tons) of Orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*) made by Namibia, Norway and Republic of South Africa.

Nation	Namibia		Norway		South Africa	
Fishing method	Bottom trawl		Bottom trawl		Bottom trawl	
Management Area	B1		A1		B1	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded
1995	40		N/F			
1996	8		N/F			
1997	5		22		27 ^{#**}	
1998	N/F	N/F	12			
1999	<1		N/F	N/F		
2000	75		0			
2001	94		N/F	N/F		
2002	9		N/F	N/F		
2003	27		N/F	N/F		
2004	15		N/F	N/F		
2005	18		N/F	N/F		
2006	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F		
2007	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2008	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2009	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2010	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2011	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2012	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2013	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2014	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F

N/F = No Fishing. Blank fields = No data available.

* Provisional (Aug 2014)

** Sum of Catches from 1993 to 1997.

#Values taken from the Japp (1999).

Table 3A: Catches (tons) of *Beryx splendens* made by various countries.

Flag State Fishing method Management Area	Namibia		Norway		Russia		Portugal		Ukraine		Korea	
	Bottom trawl		Bottom trawl		Bottom trawl		Bottom trawl		UNK		Mid-water trawl	
	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded
1976					252 [#]							
1977					2972 [#]							
1978					125 [#]							
1993									172 [§]			
1994												
1995	1 [#]		N/F	N/F								
1996	368 [#]		N/F	N/F					747 [§]			
1997	208 [#]		836		2800 [#]				392 [§]			
1998	N/F	N/F	1066		69 [§]							
1999	1		N/F	N/F								
2000	<1		242									
2001	1		N/F	N/F								
2002	0		N/F	N/F								
2003	0		N/F	N/F								
2004	6		N/F	N/F	210							
2005	1		N/F	N/F	54							
2006	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	<1					
2007	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2008	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2009	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2010	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	159	0
2011	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	165	0
2012	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	172	0
2013	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	13	0
2014	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (Aug 2014)

UNK = Unknown. # = Values taken from the Japp (1999).

N/F = No Fishing. Blank fields = No data available.

§ = Values from FAO. Two species targeted, however, *Beryx splendens* constitutes majority of the catch total.

Table 3B: Catches (tons) of Alfonsino (*Beryx spp.*) made by various countries.

Nation	Spain		Poland		Cook Island		Mauritius		Cyprus		South Africa	
	Mid-water trawl and Longlines		UNK		Bottom trawl		Bottom trawl		Bottom trawl		Bottom trawl	
	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded
Catch details (t)												
1976												
1977												
1978												
1993												
1994												
1995			1964 [§]								60 [#]	
1996											109 [#]	
1997	186 [§]										124 [#]	
1998	402 [§]											
1999												
2000												
2001	2											
2002												
2003	2											
2004	4				142					437		
2005	72											
2006	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2007	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2008	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2009	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2010	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2011	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2012	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2013	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2014	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (Aug 2014)

N/F = No Fishing. Blank fields = No data available. UNK = Unknown.

= Values taken from the Japp (1999).

§ = Values from FAO

Two species targeted: *Beryx splendens* represents majority of catch.

Table 4: Catches (tons) of Deep-sea red crab (*Chaceon spp.*, considered to be mostly *Chaceon erythrae*).

Nation	Japan		Korea		Namibia		Spain		Portugal	
Fishing method	Pots		Pots		Pots		Pots		Pots	
Management Area	B1		B1		B1		UNK		A	
Catch details (t)	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.
2001			N/F	N/F			<1			
2002			N/F	N/F						
2003			N/F	N/F			5			
2004			N/F	N/F			24			
2005	253	0	N/F	N/F	54					
2006	389		N/F	N/F						
2007	770		N/F	N/F	3	0			35	
2008	39		N/F	N/F						
2009	196		N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2010	200	0	N/F	N/F			N/F			
2011	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	175	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2012	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	198	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2013	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	196	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2014	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	135	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	104	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015) Ret. = Retained Disc. = Discarded

N/F = No Fishing.

Blank fields = No data available.

UNK = Unknown.

Table 5a: Catches (tons) of Pelagic armourhead (*Pseudopentaceros richardsoni*).

Nation	Namibia		Russia		Ukraine		South Africa	
Fishing method	Bottom trawl		Bottom trawl		Bottom trawl		Bottom trawl	
Management Area	B1		B1		UNK		B1	
Catch details (t)	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d
1976			108					
1977			1273					
1978			53					
1993			1000		435 [§]			
1994								
1995	8				49		530	
1996	284				281		201	
1997	559				18		12	
1998	N/F							
1999	N/F							
2000	20							
2001	N/F							
2002	N/F							
2003	4							
2004								
2005								
2006								

2007								
2008								
2009	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2010	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2011	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2012	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2013	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2014	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F

* = Provisional (September 2015)

N/F = No Fishing.

Blank fields = No Data Available.

UNK = Unknown.

§ = Values from FAO

Table 5b: Catches (tons) of Pelagic armourhead (*Pseudopentaceros richardsoni*).

Nation	Spain		Cyprus		Korea	
Fishing method	Bottom trawl and Longline		Bottom trawl		Mid-water trawl	
Management Area	B1		UNK		B1	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded
1976						
1977						
1978						
1993						
1994						
1995						
1996						
1997						
1998						
1999						
2000						
2001	<1					
2002						
2003	3					
2004	3		22			
2005						
2006						
2007						
2008						
2009	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2010	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	688	0
2011	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	135	0
2012	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	152	<1
2013	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	13	0
2014	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F

* = Provisional (September 2015)

N/F = No Fishing.

Blank fields = No Data Available.
 UNK = Unknown.
 § = Values from FAO

Retained & Discarded Bycatch species

Table 6: Catches (tons) of oreo dories (*Alloctytus verucossus*, *Neocyttus rhomboidalis*, *Alloctytus guineensis*). Smooth oreo dories- *Pseudocyttus smaculatus*.

Nation	Russia		Cyprus		Mauritius		Namibia	
Fishing method	UNK		UNK		UNK		Bottom trawl	
Management Area	UNK		UNK		UNK		UNK	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded	Retained	Discarded
1995							<1	
1996							0	
1997							35	
1998							N/F	N/F
1999							3	
2000							33	
2001							14	
2002							1	
2003							1	
2004	<1		21		25		0	
2005							4	
2006								
2007								
2008								
2009								
2010	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2011	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2012	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2013	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2014	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

N/F = No Fishing. Blank fields = No data available. UNK = Unknown.

Table 7: Catches (tons) of Wreckfish (*Polyprion americanus*). (WRF)

Nation	Portugal	
Fishing method	Longlines	
Management Area	A	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded
2004	1	
2005		
2006	6	
2007	9	
2008		
2009	0	0

2010	0	0
2011	0	0
2012	0	0
2013	N/F	N/F
2014	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

N/F = No Fishing. Blank fields = No data available. UNK = Unknown.

Table 8: Catches (tons) of Blackbelly rosefish (*Helicolenus* spp.). (BRF)

Nation	Korea	
Fishing method	Mid-water trawl	
Management Area	B1	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded
2010	161	0
2011	47	0
2012	44	0
2013	4	0
2014	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

Table 9: Catches (tons) of Imperial Blackfish (*Schedophilus ovalis*). (HDV)

Nation	Korea	
Fishing method	Mid-water trawl	
Management Area	B1	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded
2010	24	0
2011	35	0
2012	24	0
2013	<1	0
2014	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

Table 10: Catches (tons) of Silver Scabbardfish (*Lepidotus caudatus*). (SVS)

Nation	Korea	
Fishing method	Mid-water trawl	
Management Area	B1	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded
2010	30	0
2011	15	0
2012	2	0

2013	0	<1
2014	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

Table 11: Catches (tons) of Mackerel (*Scomber japonicus*). (MAZ)

Nation	Korea	
Fishing method	Mid-water trawl	
Management Area	B1	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded
2010	50	0
2011	0	0
2012	0	0
2013	0	0
2014	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

Table 12: Catches (tons) of Cape Horse Mackerel (*Trachurus capensis*). (HMC)

Nation	Korea	
Fishing method	Mid-water trawl	
Management Area	B1	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded
2010	1	0
2011	0	0
2012	0	0
2013	0	0
2014	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

Table 13: Catches (tons) of Cape Bonnetmouth (*Emmelichthys nitidus*). (EMM)

Nation	Korea	
Fishing method	Mid-water trawl	
Management Area	B1	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded
2010	11	0
2011	2	0
2012	<1	0
2013	0	0
2014	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

Table 14: Catches (tons) of Oilfish (*Ruvettus pretiosus*). (OIL)

Nation	Korea	
Fishing method	Mid-water trawl	
Management Area	B1	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded
2010	5	0
2011	13	0
2012	7	<1
2013	<1	0
2014	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

Table 15: Catches (tons) Gemfish (*Roudiescolar*, *Promethichthys prometheus*). (PRP)

Nation	Korea	
Fishing method	Mid-water trawl	
Management Area	B1	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded
2010	0	0
2011	0	0
2012	<1	0
2013	0	0
2014*	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

Table 16: Catches (tons) of Orange bellowfish (NPR)

Nation	Korea	
Fishing method	Mid-water trawl	
Management Area	B1	
Catch details (t)	Retained	Discarded
2010	0	0
2011	0	0
2012	0	<1
2013	0	<1
2014	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

Table 17: Catches (tons) of Grenadiers nei (*Macrourus* spp.) (GRV)

Nation Fishing method Management Area	Spain						Japan						Korea						South Africa					
	Longlines						Longlines						Longlines						Longlines					
	D0		D1		D1		D0		D1		D1		D0		D1		D0		D1		D0		D1	
Catch details (t)	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d	Retaine d	Discarde d
2009	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	0	0	0	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2010	4	<1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2011	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2012	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	0	21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	<1
2013	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	0	7	0	0	0	<1	0	0	0	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2014	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	0	6	0	0	0	<1	0	0	0	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	0	<1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

Table 18: Catches (tons) of Blue antimora (*Animora rostrata*). (ANT)

Nation Fishing method Management Area	Spain						Japan						Korea						South Africa					
	Longlines						Longlines						Longlines						Longlines					
	D0		D1		D1		D0		D1		D1		D0		D1		D0		D1		D0		D1	
Catches (t)	Ret	Dis	Ret	Dis	Ret	Dis	Ret	Dis	Ret	Dis	Ret	Dis	Ret	Dis	Ret	Dis	Ret	Dis	Ret	Dis	Ret	Dis	Ret	Dis
2009	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2010	0	<1	0	<1	0	0	0	0	0	1	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2011	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2012	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<1
2013	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	0	<1	0	0	0	<1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2014	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	0	2	0	0	0	<1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2015*	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	0	<1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

* Provisional (September 2015) N/F = No Fishing

Ret = Retained

Dis = Discarded

APPENDIX VI – Data on catches of VME indicator species within the SEAFO CA

Tables 20-28 contain data on VME indicators as listed in Table 19. Tables 29&30 represent data on benthic taxa that are not confirmed as VME indicators.

Table 19: Provisional list of benthic invertebrate VME indicator taxa for the SEAFO CA.

Group / Species code	Phylum / Order / Family	Common name
PFR	Porifera (Phylum)	Sponges
GGW	Gorgonacea (Order)	Gorgonian corals
AZN	Anthoathecatae (Family)	Hydrocorals
CSS	Scleractinia (Order)	Stony corals
AQZ	Anthipatharia (Order)	Black corals
ZOT	Zoantharia (Order)	Zoanthids
AJZ	Alcyonacea (Order)	Soft corals
NTW	Pennatulacea (Order)	Sea pens
BZN	Bryozoa (Phylum)	Erect bryozoans
CWD	Crinoidea (Class)	Sea lilies
OWP	Ophiuroidea (Class)	Basket stars
SZS	Serpulidae (Family)	Annelida
SSX	Ascidiacea (Class)	Sea squirts
ATX [#]	Ceriantharia (Order)	Tube-dwelling Sea anemones

[#]FAO code changed to Ceriantharia

Table 20: Catches (kg) of Gorgonians (VME indicators) (GGW).

Nation	Japan		Spain	Korea
Management Area	D		D	B
Fishing method	LLS		LLS	Pots
Catch details	Bycatch (kg)		Bycatch (kg)	Bycatch (kg)
	D0	D1		B1
2010	0	0	47.5	N/F
2011	3.8	0	N/F	N/F
2012	30.3	0	N/F	N/F
2013	1.2	0	N/F	N/F
2014	2.34	2.6	N/F	N/F
2015*	0	0	N/F	11.5

* Provisional (Sep 2015)

N/F = No Fishing. Blank fields = No data available.

Table 21: Catches (kg) of Black corals and thorny corals (VME indicators) (AQZ)

Nation	Japan	Spain	Korea
Management Area	D	D	B1
Fishing method	LLS	LLS	Pots
Catch details	Bycatch (kg)		Bycatch (kg)
2010	0	4.4	N/F

2011	0	N/F	N/F
2012	0.02	N/F	N/F
2013	0	N/F	0.4
2014	0	N/F	N/F
2015*	0	N/F	0.25

* Provisional (Sep 2015)

N/F = No Fishing. Blank fields = No data available.

Table 22: Catches (kg) of Scleractinia (VME indicators) (CSS)

Nation	Japan		Spain	Korea
Management Area	D		D	B
Fishing method	LLS		LLS	Pots
Catch details	Bycatch (kg)		Bycatch (kg)	Bycatch (kg)
	D0	D1		B1
2010	0	0	2.2	N/F
2011	15.4	0	N/F	N/F
2012	17.6	0	N/F	N/F
2013	0	0	N/F	N/F
2014	2.8	0.3	N/F	N/F
2015*	0	0	N/F	29.5

* Provisional (Sep 2015)

N/F = No Fishing.

Table 23: Catches (kg) of sea pens (VME indicators) (NTW)

Nation	Japan		Spain	Korea
Management Area	D		D	B
Fishing method	LLS		LLS	Pots
Catch details	Bycatch (kg)		Bycatch (kg)	Bycatch (kg)
				B1
2010	0		1.3	N/F
2011	0		N/F	N/F
2012	0.02		N/F	N/F
2013	0		N/F	N/F
2014	0		N/F	N/F
2015*	0		N/F	0.05

* Provisional (Sep 2015)

N/F = No Fishing.

Table 24: Catches (kg) of sponges (VME indicators) (PFR)

Nation	Japan		Spain	Korea
Management Area	D		D	B

Fishing method	LLS	LLS	Pots
Catch details	Bycatch (kg)	Bycatch (kg)	Bycatch (kg)
			B1
2010	0	29.7	N/F
2011	0	N/F	N/F
2012	0	N/F	N/F
2013	0	N/F	N/F
2014	0	N/F	N/F
2015*	0	N/F	0.3

* Provisional (Sep 2015)

N/F = No Fishing.

Table 25: Catches (kg) of Zoanthids (VME indicators) (ZOT)

Nation	Japan	Spain
Management Area	D	D
Fishing method	LLS	LLS
Catch details	Bycatch (kg)	Bycatch (kg)
2010	0	0.3
2011	0	N/F
2012	0	N/F
2013	0	N/F
2014	0	N/F
2015*	0	N/F

* Provisional (Sep 2015)

N/F = No Fishing.

Table 26: Catches (kg) of soft corals (VME indicators) (AJZ)

Nation	Japan	Spain
Management Area	D	D
Fishing method	LLS	LLS
Catch details	Bycatch (kg)	Bycatch (kg)
2010	0	0.3
2011	0	N/F
2012	0	N/F
2013	0	N/F
2014	0	N/F
2015*	0	N/F

* Provisional (Sep 2015)

N/F = No Fishing.

Table 27: Catches (kg) of sea lilies (VME indicators) (CWD)

Nation	Japan	Spain
Management Area	D	D
Fishing method	LLS	LLS
Catch details	Bycatch (kg)	Bycatch (kg)
2010	0	1.0
2011	0	N/F
2012	0.02	N/F
2013	0	N/F
2014	0	N/F
2015*	0	N/F

* Provisional (Sep 2015)
N/F = No Fishing.

Table 28: Catches (kg) of Basket stars (VME indicators) (OWP)

Nation	Japan		Spain	Korea
Management Area	D		D	B
Fishing method	LLS		LLS	Pots
Catch details	Bycatch (kg)		Bycatch (kg)	Bycatch (kg)
	D0	D1		B1
2010	0	0	0	N/F
2011	0	0	N/F	N/F
2012	0	0	N/F	N/F
2013	0	0	N/F	N/F
2014	0.1	0	N/F	N/F
2015*	0	0	N/F	0.3

* Provisional (Sep 2015)
N/F = No Fishing.

Table 29: Catches (kg) of Sea anemones (ATX).

Nation	Japan		Spain	Korea
Management Area	D		D	B
Fishing method	LLS		LLS	Pots
Catch details	Bycatch (kg)		Bycatch (kg)	Bycatch (kg)
	D0	D1		B1
2010	0	0	0	N/F
2011	0	0	N/F	N/F
2012	0	0	N/F	N/F
2013	0	0	N/F	N/F
2014	0.2	0	N/F	N/F
2015*	0	0	N/F	0.7

* Provisional (Sep 2015)
N/F = No Fishing.

Table 30: Catches (kg) of Gastropoda (GAS)

Nation	Japan		Spain	Korea
Management Area	D		D	B
Fishing method	LLS		LLS	Pots
Catch details	Bycatch (kg)		Bycatch (kg)	Bycatch (kg)
	D0	D1		B1
2010	0	0	0	N/F
2011	0	0	N/F	N/F
2012	0	0	N/F	N/F
2013	0	0	N/F	N/F
2014	0	0	N/F	N/F
2015*	0	0	N/F	8.6

* Provisional (Sep 2015)
N/F = No Fishing.

There were no recorded encounters in 2015 of individual set bycatches exceeding the current VME threshold values (60kg for corals and 800kg for sponges).

APPENDIX VII – Stock Status Report – Deep-sea red crab**STATUS REPORT***Chaceon erythrae*

Common Name: Deep-sea red crab

FAO-ASFIS Code: GER

**2015**

Updated: 30-Sep-15

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Description of the fishery	42
1.1 Description of fishing vessels and fishing gear.....	42
1.2 Spatial and temporal distribution of fishing.....	42
1.3 Reported landings and discards.....	45
1.4 IUU catch	47
2. Stock distribution and identity	47
3. Data available for assessments, life history parameters and other population information	47
3.1 Fisheries and surveys data	47
3.2 Length data and frequency distribution	47
3.3 Length-weight relationships	49
3.4 Age data and growth parameters	49
3.5 Reproductive parameters	49
3.6 Natural mortality.....	50
3.7 Feeding and trophic relationships (including species interaction)	50
3.8 Tagging and migration.....	50
4. Stock assessment status	50
4.1 Available abundance indices and estimates of biomass	50
4.2 Data used	50
4.3 Methods used	51
4.4 Results.....	52
4.5 Discussion.....	54
4.6 Conclusion	54
4.7 Biological reference points and harvest control rules.....	55
5. Incidental mortality and bycatch of fish and invertebrates.....	55
5.1 Incidental mortality (seabirds, mammals and turtles).....	55
5.2 Fish bycatch.....	55
5.3 Invertebrate bycatch including VME taxa.....	56
5.4 Incidental mortality and bycatch mitigation methods	56
5.5 Lost and abandoned gear	57
5.6 Ecosystem implications and effects.....	57
6. Current conservation measures and management advice	57
7. References.....	58

1. Description of the fishery

1.1 Description of fishing vessels and fishing gear

Data within the SEAFO database indicate that the deep-sea red crab (DSRC) resource has been utilized by two nations primarily, Namibia and Japan. The Namibian-flagged vessel, *FV Crab Queen I*, known to fish crab in the SEAFO CA is a 49.61m, 1989-built steel vessel with an onboard holding capacity of 610m³. The vessel can process on average 1200 traps (i.e. three sets with 400 traps each) per day.

During 2005 an older Japanese-flagged vessel, *FV Kinpo Maru no. 58*, conducted crab fishing activities in the SEAFO CA. This vessel was built in 1986, is 62.60m in length and has an onboard holding capacity of 648m³. The *Kinpo Maru*, however, was replaced by the *FV Seiryō Maru* which is 37.06m in length, was built in 1987 and has an on-board holding capacity of 289 m³.

The Namibian and Japanese vessels' gear setup (set deployment & design) are very similar. Both vessels use the same type of fishing gear – known as Japanese beehive pots (Fig. 1). The beehive pots are conical metal frames covered in fishing net with an inlet shoot (trap entrance – Fig. 1) on the upper side of the structure and a catch retention bag on its underside. When settled on the seabed the upper side of the trap are roughly 50cm above the ground ensuring easy access to the entrance of the trap. The trap entrance leads to the kitchen area of the trap – which is sealed off by a plastic shoot that ensures all crabs end up in the bottom of the trap.

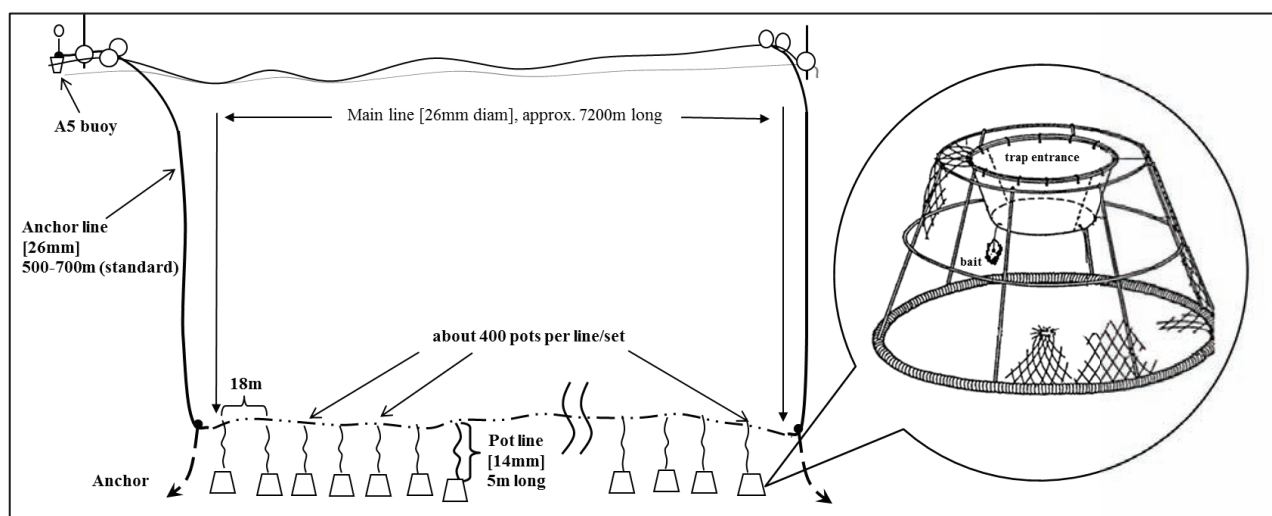


Figure 1: Deep-sea red crab fishing gear setup (set deployment and design) and illustration of a Japanese beehive pot (shown in enlarged form on the right).

One set or pot line consists of about 200-400 beehive pots, spaced roughly 18m apart, on a float line attached to two (start & end) anchors for keeping the gear in place on the seabed (Fig. 1). The start & end points of a set are clearly marked on the surface of the water with floats and one A5 buoy that denotes the start of a line. Under this setup (i.e. 400pots at 18m intervals) one crab fishing line covers a distance of roughly 7.2km (3.9nm) on the sea floor and sea surface.

1.2 Spatial and temporal distribution of fishing

In the SEAFO Convention Area fishing for deep-sea red crab is focussed mainly on *Chaceon erythrae* on Valdivia Bank – a fairly extensive seamount that forms part of the Walvis Ridge (Fig. 2-6). This seamount

is located in Division B1 of the SEAFO CA and has been the main fishing area of the crab fishery since 2005 when the resource was accessed by Japan. Records from the SEAFO database indicate that fishing for crab in this area occurred over a depth range of 280-1150m.

Table 1: The total number of sets from which deep-sea red crab catches were derived for the period 2010-2015.

2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
181	133	129	103	107	73

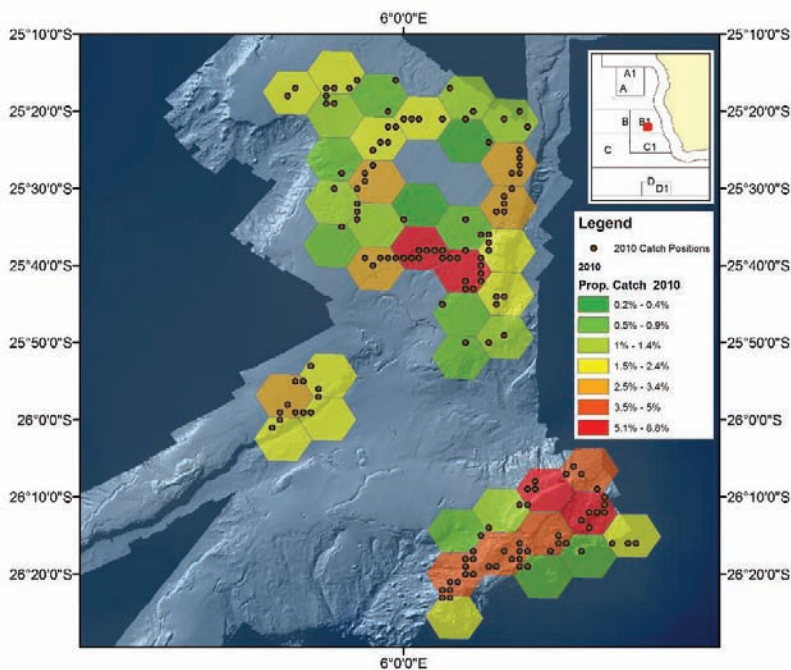


Figure 2: The 2010 catch distributions for deep-sea red crab in Division B1 aggregated to a 10 km² hexagonal area.

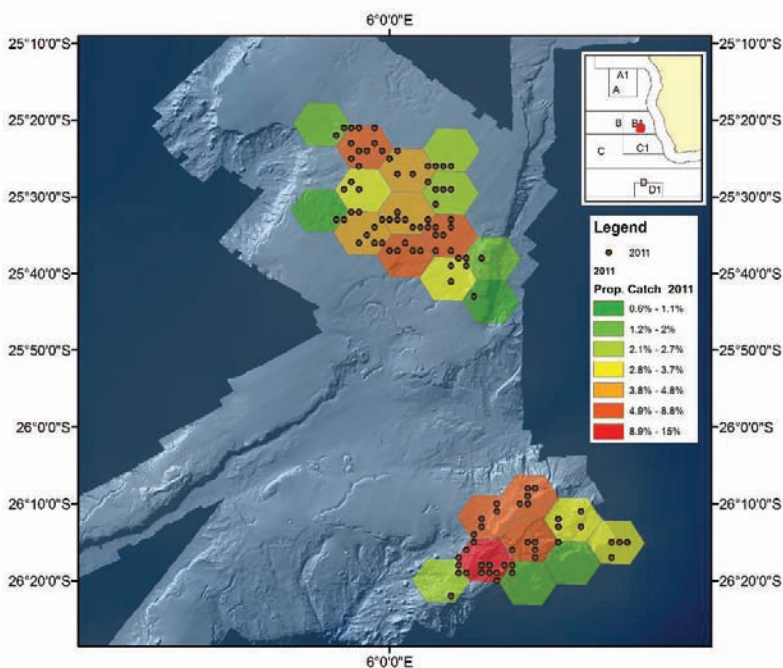


Figure 3: The 2011 catch distributions for deep-sea red crab in Division B1 aggregated to a 10 km² hexagonal area.

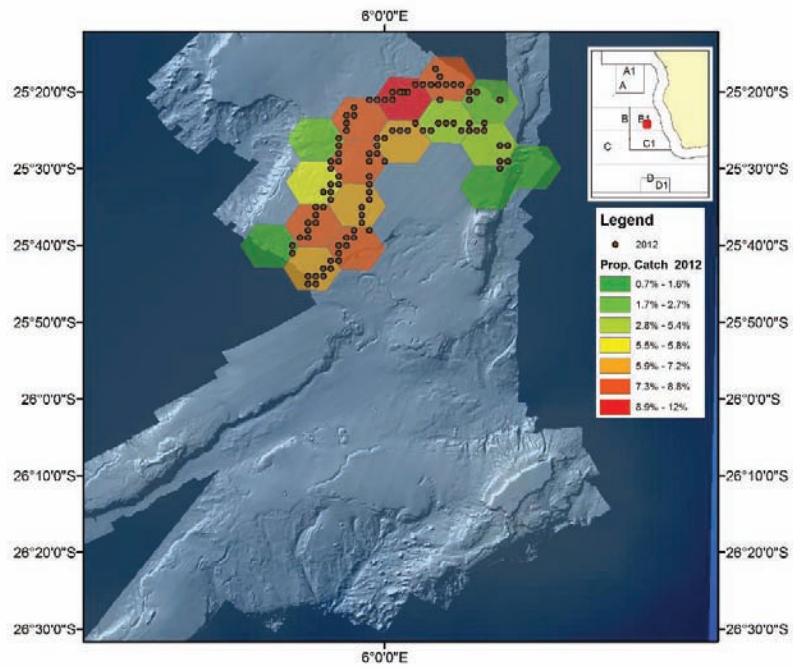


Figure 4: The 2012 catch distributions for deep-sea red crab in Division B1 aggregated to a 10 km² hexagonal area.

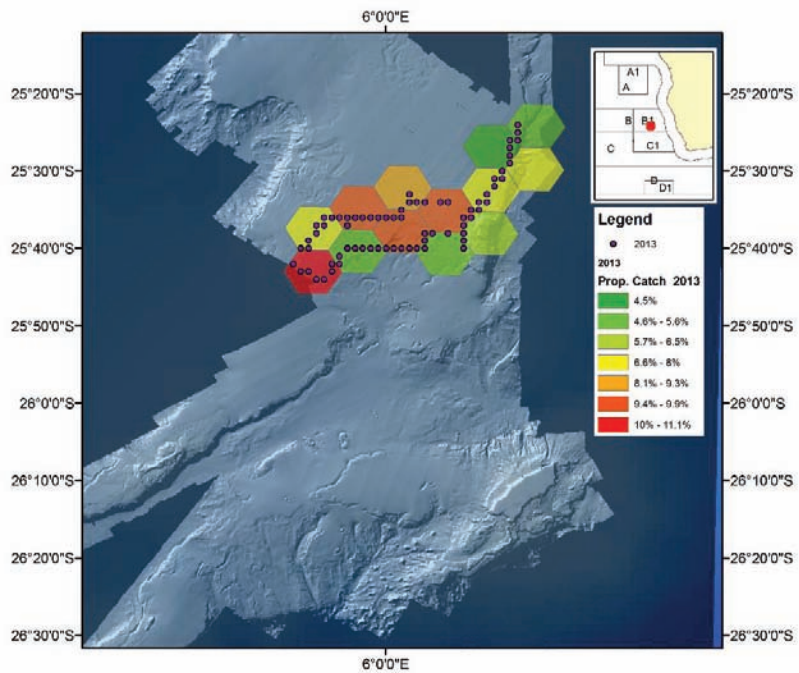


Figure 5: The 2013 catch distributions for deep-sea red crab in Division B1 aggregated to a 10 km² hexagonal area.

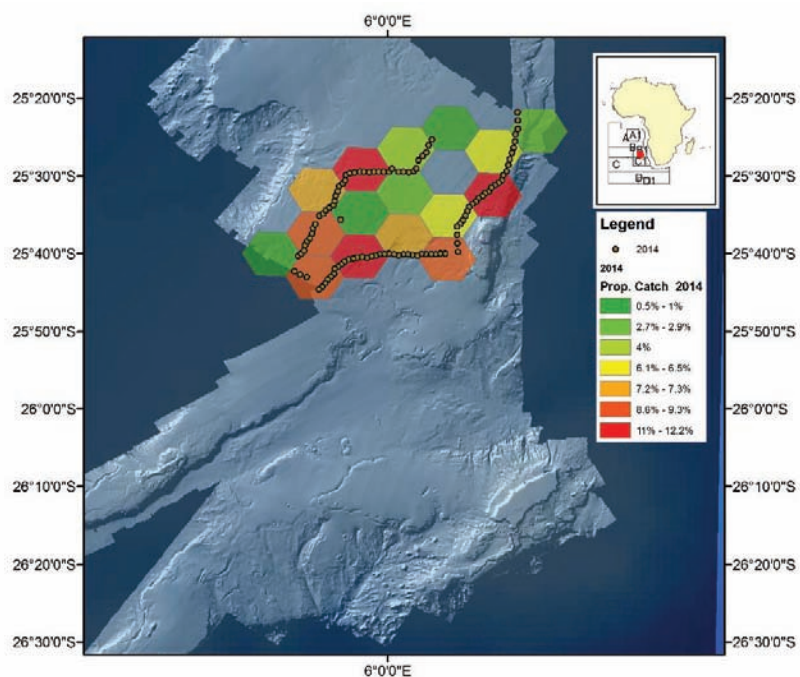


Figure 6: The 2014 catch distributions for deep-sea red crab in Division B1 aggregated to a 10 km² hexagonal area.

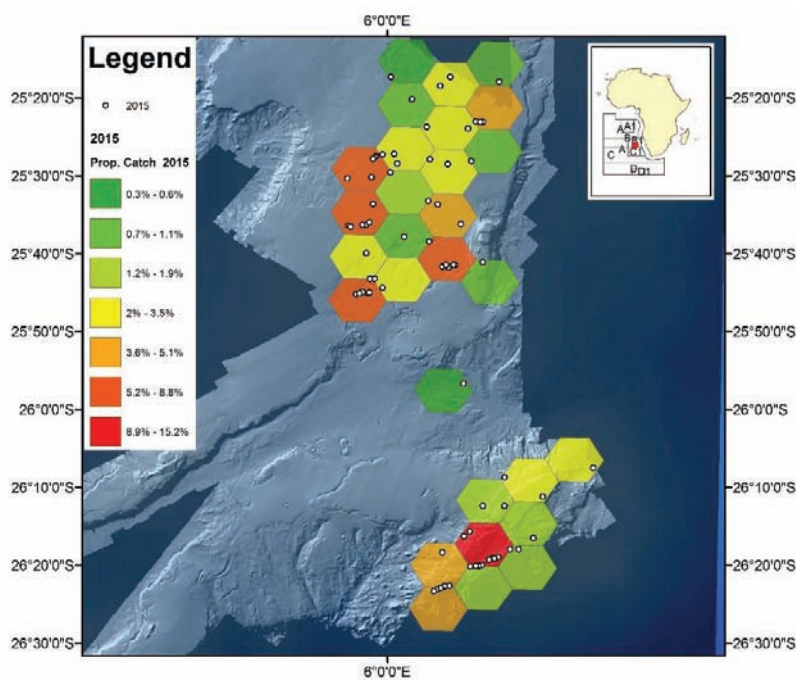


Figure 7: The 2015 catch distributions for deep-sea red crab in Division B1 aggregated to a 10 km² hexagonal area.

1.3 Reported landings and discards

Reported landings (Table 2) comprise catches made by Japanese, Namibian, Spanish, Portuguese and Korean-flagged vessels over the period 2001-2015. As is evident from Table 2 the two main players in the SEAFO crab fishery are Japan and Namibia, respectively, with Spanish and Portuguese vessels having only sporadically fished for crab in the SEAFO CA over the period 2003 to 2007. Spanish-flagged vessels actively

fished for crab in the SEAFO CA during 2003 and 2004, whereas Portuguese-flagged vessels only fished for crab once during the 2007 season (Table 2).

Table 2: Catches (tonnes) of deep-sea red crab (*Chaceon spp.* – considered to be mostly *Chaceon erythrae*).

Nation	Japan		Korea		Namibia		Spain		Portugal	
Fishing method	Pots		Pots		Pots		Pots		Pots	
Management Area	B1		B1		B1		UNK		A	
Catch details (t)	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.
2001			N/F	N/F			<1			
2002			N/F	N/F						
2003			N/F	N/F			5			
2004			N/F	N/F			24			
2005	253	0	N/F	N/F	54					
2006	389		N/F	N/F						
2007	770		N/F	N/F	3	0			35	
2008	39		N/F	N/F						
2009	196		N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2010	200	0	N/F	N/F			N/F			
2011	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	175	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2012	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	198	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2013	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	196	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2014	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	135	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	104	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F

* Provisional (September 2015)

Ret. = Retained

Disc. = Discarded

N/F = No Fishing.

Blank fields = No data available.

UNK = Unknown.

Being a pot fishery, the deep-sea red crab fishery has an almost negligible bycatch impact. To date only 5kg of teleost (Marine nei and European sprat) fish discards have been recorded, during 2010, from this fishery. As of 2010, however, minimal to moderate bycatches of king crabs have also been recorded from this fishery (see Section 5.3 for additional information).

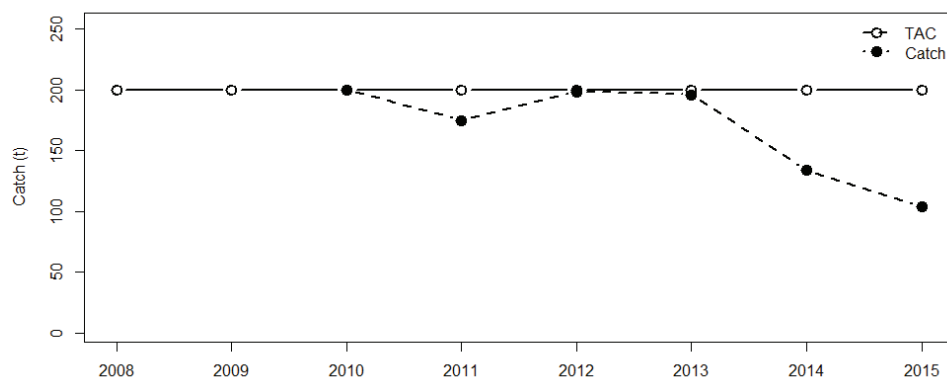


Figure 8: Annual catches in relation to TAC for Deep-Sea Red Crab in Division B1. No catches were taken elsewhere in the SEAFO CA.

1.4 IUU catch

IUU fishing activity in the SEAFO CA has been reported to the Secretariat latest in 2012, but the extent of IUU fishing is at present unknown.

2. Stock distribution and identity

One species of deep-sea red crab has been recorded in Division B1, namely *Chaceon erytheiae* (López-Abellán *et al.* 2008), and is thus considered the target species of this fishery. Aside from the areas recorded in catch records the overall distribution of *Chaceon erytheiae* within the SEAFO CA is still unknown. Further encounter records documented through video footage during the 2015 FAO-Nansen VME survey in the SEAFO CA indicate that deep-sea red crab are distributed across a major part of the Valdivia seamount range, as well as the Ewing and Vema seamounts (DOC/SC/22/2015).

Preliminary results from genetics studies, based on Mitochondrial DNA, indicate that the deep-sea red crab targeted by the pot fishery on the Valdivia Bank is confirmed as *C. erytheiae* (López-Abellán *pers. comm.*).

3. Data available for assessments, life history parameters and other population information

3.1 Fisheries and surveys data

Fishery-dependent data exist only for more recent years (2010-2014) of the SEAFO deep-sea red crab fishery (Fig. 7). Biological data from the fishery comprise gender-specific length-frequency, weight-at-length, female maturity and berry state data (Table 3).

Table3: Illustration of sampling frequencies (2010-2015) from the deep-sea red crab commercial fleet within the SEAFO CA.

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Total Number of Sets	181	133	120	103	107	74
Crabs Sampled per Set	30	30	30	30	100	136
Total Crabs Sampled	5430	3990	3600	3077	10654	32500

Very limited fisheries-independent data on deep-sea red crabs exists for the SEAFO CA. A total of 479 deep-sea red crabs were sampled during the 2008 Spanish-Namibia survey on Valdivia Bank. The data was collected over a depth range of 867-1660m. Additionally 127 deep-sea red crab samples were collected onboard the *RV Fridtjof Nansen* during the SEAFO VME mapping survey conducted at the start of 2015 (DOC/SC/22/2015).

3.2 Length data and frequency distribution

Available length-frequency data for crabs caught in the SEAFO CA over the period 2010-2014 are presented in Figure 8. Length-frequency data from all areas sampled in Division B1 were pooled as no significant differences were detected between areas.

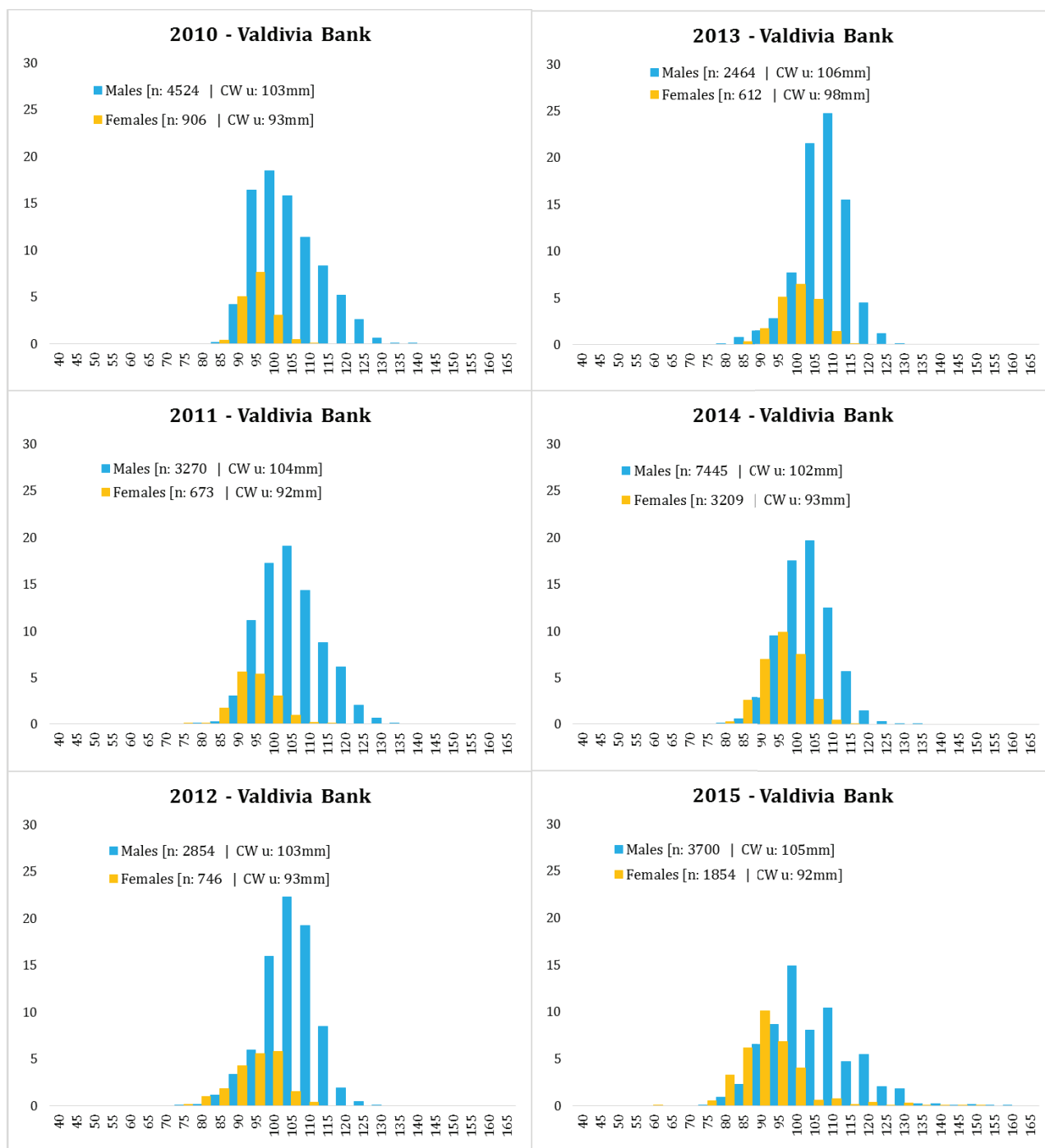


Figure 8: Carapace width (mm) frequencies (in percentages) of crabs sampled from commercial catches [2010-2015]. Notes: “n” refers to sample size; “u” refers to the carapace width arithmetic mean for each sample as indicated.

For the period 2010-2014 there have been no significant changes in the female crab size distribution (Fig. 8). The male crab size distribution changed from a wider size distribution in 2010 and 2011, where larger male crabs were recorded, to a slightly narrowed size distribution in 2012-2014 of smaller crabs. During 2015 a lot more female crabs larger than 110mm were recorded than any preceding years since 2010 (Fig. 8). Sex ratio from crab commercial samples fluctuated around 4:1 in favour of male crabs – a well-known bias of the commercial traps used in this fishery.

3.3 Length-weight relationships

Length-weight relationship derived from catches on Valdivia Bank reveal the gender-specific growth disparity (Fig. 9). Male crabs grow at a faster rate than females and thus attain much larger sizes than female crabs. This species attribute, however, is not unique to *Chaceon erytheiae* and has been recorded for other crab species in the *Chaceon* genus (Le Roux 1997). Data from the 2008 survey show a much more coherent length-weight relation for both male and female crabs (Fig. 10).

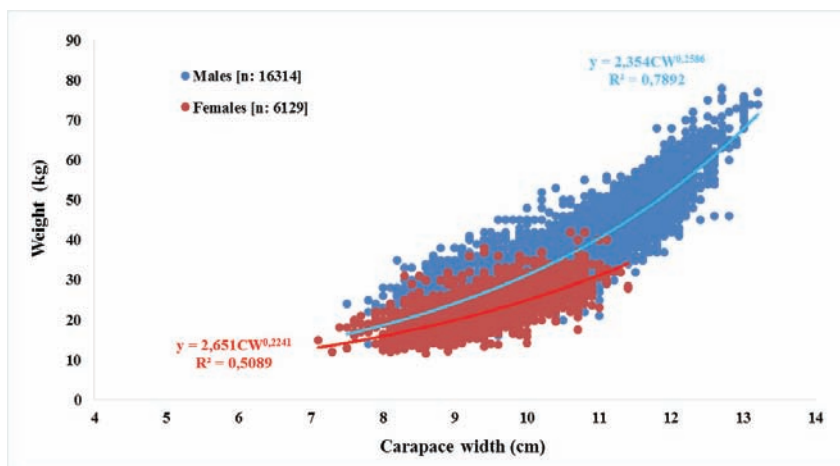


Figure 9: Length-at-weight data for *Chaceon erytheiae* as recorded from catches on Valdivia Bank (2008-2015). Red text show female length-weight relationship, blue text show male length-weight relationship.

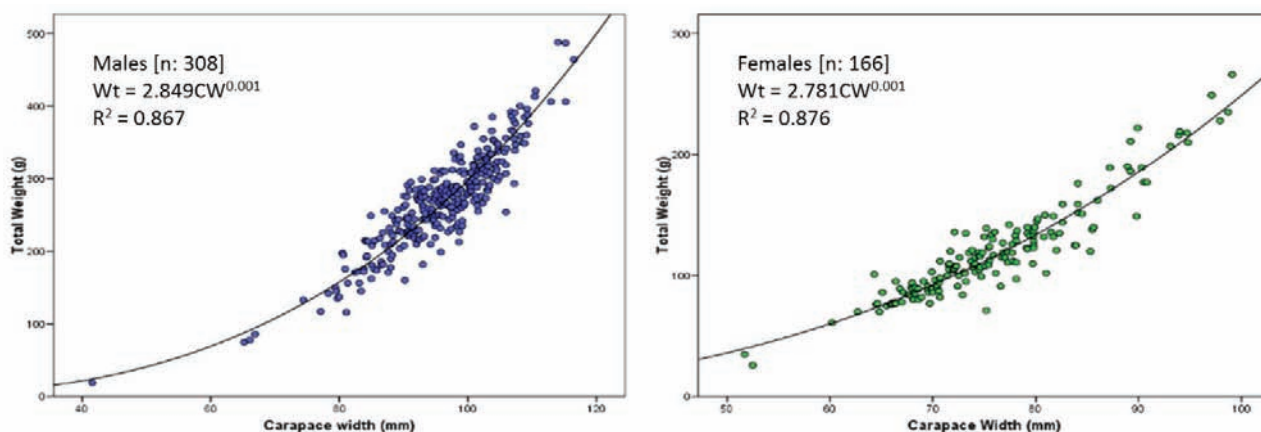


Figure 10: Length-at-weight data for *Chaceonerytheiae* as recorded from the 2008 Spain-Namibia survey (López-Abellán *et al.* 2008).

3.4 Age data and growth parameters

No information exists on the age and growth attributes of *Chaceon erytheiae*.

3.5 Reproductive parameters

Very limited reproductive data exist for *Chaceon erytheiae* from commercial samples. This dataset constitute female maturity and berry data collected during 2010-2015. However, the mating and spawning seasons for *C. erytheiae* within the SEAFO CA are still unknown.

3.6 Natural mortality

No natural mortality data exist for *Chaceon erytheiae*.

3.7 Feeding and trophic relationships (including species interaction)

No data exist for *Chaceon erytheiae*.

3.8 Tagging and migration

No data on migration exist for *Chaceon erytheiae* in the SEAFO CA.

4. Stock assessment status

4.1 Available abundance indices and estimates of biomass

Currently the only data available for the assessment for *C. erytheiae* abundance within the SEAFO CA are the catch and effort data from which a limited catch-per-unit effort (CPUE) series can be constructed.

4.2 Data used

The available SEAFO data (2005-2014) for purposes of considering possible assessment strategies are presented in Table 4.

Table 4: Description of the entire deep-sea red crab database highlighting important datasets.

Year	Flag State	Data Type - Source	Brief Description [NB Data Groups only]
2005	JPN	Catch Data – Observer Report	Set-by-Set data (vessel ID, set-haul positions & dates), Depth, Catch, Effort - (157 records).
2007	NAM	Catch Data – Observer Report	Set-by-Set data (vessel ID, set-haul positions & dates), Depth, Catch, Effort - (10 records - sets).
2010	JPN	Catch & Biological Data – Observer Report	Set data (vessel ID, set-haul positions & dates), Depth, Length, Weight, Catch, Effort - (Catch: 181 records, Biological: 5430 records).
2011	NAM	Catch & Biol. Data – Observer Report	Set-by-Set data (vessel ID, set-haul positions & dates), Depth, Length, Weight, Catch, Effort - (Catch: 133 records, Biological: 3990 records).
2012	NAM	Catch & Biol. Data – Obs. Report & Captain's Logbook [log sheet data]	Set-by-Set data (vessel ID, set-haul positions & dates), Depth, Length, Weight, Catch, Effort - (Catch: 129 records, Biological: 3600 records).
2013	NAM	Catch Data – Captain's Logbook [log sheet data]	Set-by-Set data (vessel ID, set-haul positions & dates), Depth, Catch, Effort - (Catch: 103 records, Biological: 3090 records).
2014	NAM	Catch Data – Captain's Logbook [log sheet data]	Set-by-Set data (vessel ID, set-haul positions and dates), Depth, Length, Weight, Catch, Effort – (Catch: 107 records, Biological: 10660 records)
2015	KOR	Catch Data – Fishing Logbook data	Set-by-Set data (vessel ID, set-haul positions and dates), Depth, Length, Weight, Catch, Effort – (Catch: 73 records, Biological: 5554 records)

4.3 Methods used

CPUE Standardization:

As part of the annual updating of the deep-sea red crab abundance index another attempt was made during 2015 at standardizing the CPUE index. With the agreement made in 2014 to use all available catch and effort data in the CPUE model, a problem was encountered with the soak time data recorded during 2015. Prior to 2015 the duration of time for which baited crab pots were left in the water during fishing operations (i.e. soaking time of baited crab pots), ranged between 11.7 and 99.5 hours with a mean of 25.1 hours (Table 5). However, during 2015 the soak time of baited traps during fishing operations changed drastically to a range of 93.7 and 233.5 hours with a mean of 120.8 hours. Out of the 73 sets recorded for 2015 only one set had a soak time of 93.5 hours, while 88% of the sets had soak times ranging between 100 and 117 hours; and the remaining 11% recorded soak times greater than 200 hours. This increase in the soak time during 2015 greatly reduces the annual CPUE when compared with other years as illustrated in Figure 11.

Table5: Comparison of “Soak Time” in hours as reported from the deep-sea red crab fishery for the period 2010 to 2015.

	2010-2014	2015
Minimum	11.7	93.7
1st Quantile	22.3	105.0
Median	23.0	108.3
Mean	25.1	120.8
3rd Quantile	23.6	113.5
Maximum	99.5	233.5

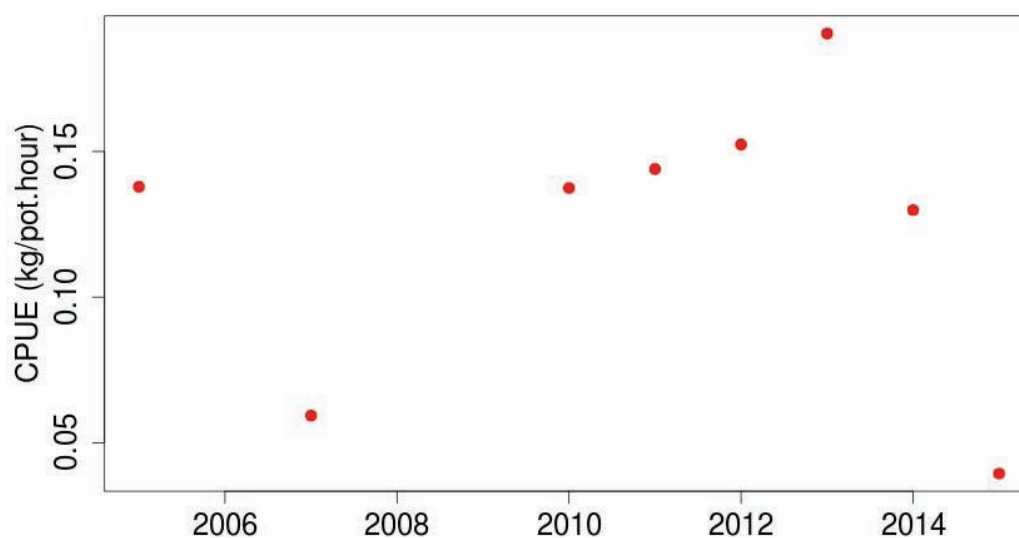


Figure 11: Nominal CPUE (base on “Soak Time”) from the SEAFO deep-sea red fishery for the period 2005 to 2015.

To solve this problem one option would be to keep the range of soak times the same as that recorded during the pre-2015 years, which means removing all sets with soak times greater than 100 hours from the 2015 dataset. This option, however, was not feasible as it would mean removing 99% of the 2015 CPUE data – since all but one set had a soak time less than 100 hours. The second option was to define a normal distribution of soak times on the average soak time for which bait used in the fishery remains viable (i.e. the average amount of time bait remains in the trap before being consumed and/or disintegrating). From other crustacean fisheries it is known that bait usually only last for roughly 24 hours, and thus the defined soak time

distribution would be similar to that recorded from the SEAFO crab fishery during the pre-2015 years. The final option was to exclude soak time from the calculation of CPUE, and to only consider the number of pots used during fishing operations. This was the approach used during the 2015 standardization of the annual CPUE from the SEAFO deep-sea red crab fishery.

Table 6: Description of the sets for which catch and effort data are available for the CPUE standardization.

2005	2007	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
157	10	181	133	129	103	107	73

The records from 2007 were excluded from the analysis as they were derived from an area not exploited in the remaining years and, constituting only 10 sets, were not comparable to datasets from the rest of the data series.

The following variables from each record were considered in the model:

- Year - A 12-month period – explanatory variable (covariate).
- Semester - A calendar semester in a fishing year – explanatory variable (covariate).
- VesselID - Identification code for a participating vessel – explanatory variable (covariate).
- Zone - Identification code for a fishing area – explanatory variable (covariate). Co-ordinates were categorized into three smaller fishing zones reflecting the fishing records within Division B1.
- Depth - Fishing depth – explanatory variable (covariate). Depth was categorized into 50 metre intervals covering the entire range of depths recorded by the fishery.
- Pots - The number of baited pots used per set during fishing operations – explanatory variable (covariate).
- CPUE - Catch/number of pots – response variable.

4.4 Results

Results from the CPUE standardization are presented below to illustrate some of the more important outputs and methods applied.

The maximum set of model parameters offered to the stepwise selection procedure was:

$$CPUE = \beta_0 + \beta_1 \text{Year} + \beta_2 \text{VesselID} + \beta_3 \text{Depth} + \beta_4 \text{Zone} + \beta_5 \text{Semester} + \beta_6 \text{Pots} + \varepsilon$$

A stepwise backward model selection procedure was deployed in selecting the covariates, to the model. The model with lowest Akaike value (AIC - Akaike Information Criterion) was selected as the best model, since it has a better predictive power. The best model (outlined below) was then used for further analysis.

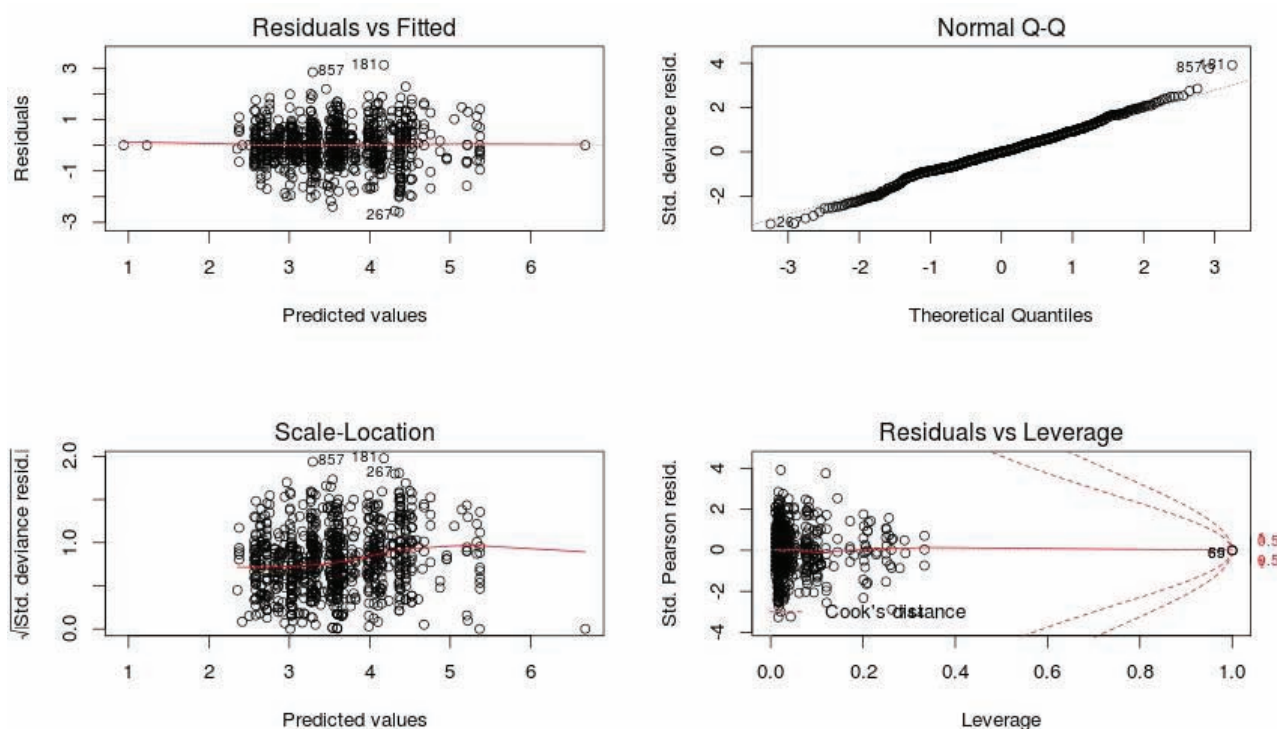
$$CPUE = \beta_0 + \beta_1 \text{Year} + \beta_3 \text{Depth} + \beta_4 \text{Zone} + \beta_5 \text{Semester} + \beta_6 \text{Pots} + \varepsilon$$

Table 7 presents the estimates of the coefficients, standard error and *t* values for different levels of the factors entered into the selected model. Model covariate year, depth, semester and pots are very significant with *p*-values of 2.2×10^{-16} , 1.546×10^{-9} , 4.831×10^{-4} and 4.138×10^{-8} indicating strong covariance with deep-sea red crab catch rates. Zone, as a covariate, was also significant but to a lesser degree than the aforementioned variables.

Table 7: ANOVA results for the CPUE model.

Covariates	Df	Deviance	Residual Df	Residual Deviance	Pr(>Chi)
NULL			859	913.42	
Year	6	277.864	853	635.56	< 2.2e-16 ***
Depth	16	48.552	837	587.01	1.546e-09 ***
Zone	2	3.980	835	587.03	0.0470093 *
as.factor(SEMESTER)	1	7.928	834	575.10	0.0004831 ***
Pots	15	42.000	819	533.10	4.138e-08 ***

Signif. codes: 0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.01 '*' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1

**Figure 12:** QQ and studentized residual plots of the best lognormal fit model for retained catch CPUE (kg/pot).

Model diagnostics of the best model were assessed. This involved checking for normality of the residuals and the spread of the residuals across the fitted values. A total of 23 outliers were removed (out of a total of 883 data points – i.e. outliers removed equates to 2.7% of entire dataset) on the basis of residual skewness and Cook's Distance disparity. After the removal of the outliers diagnostic plots revealed improved distributions thus indicating that model assumptions were not violated. QQplots of the residuals indicated that the model residuals were well within the expected limits for data skewness (Fig. 12). Plots of the residuals versus fitted values indicated evenly distributed data points, no overriding skewed patterns in the plot (Fig. 12). Therefore there is no evidence of non-constant error variance in the residual plot and independence assumption also appeared reasonable.

Results from the standardized CPUE exercise suggest that CPUE has fluctuated over a moderate range (of 0.248 and 5.108) during the period 2005 to 2015. However, the confidence margins are fairly wide for the main part of the CPUE series – which indicates that the CPUE hasn't change significantly over the period 2011-2015, with the exception of 2010 and 2014 undoubtedly (Fig. 13).

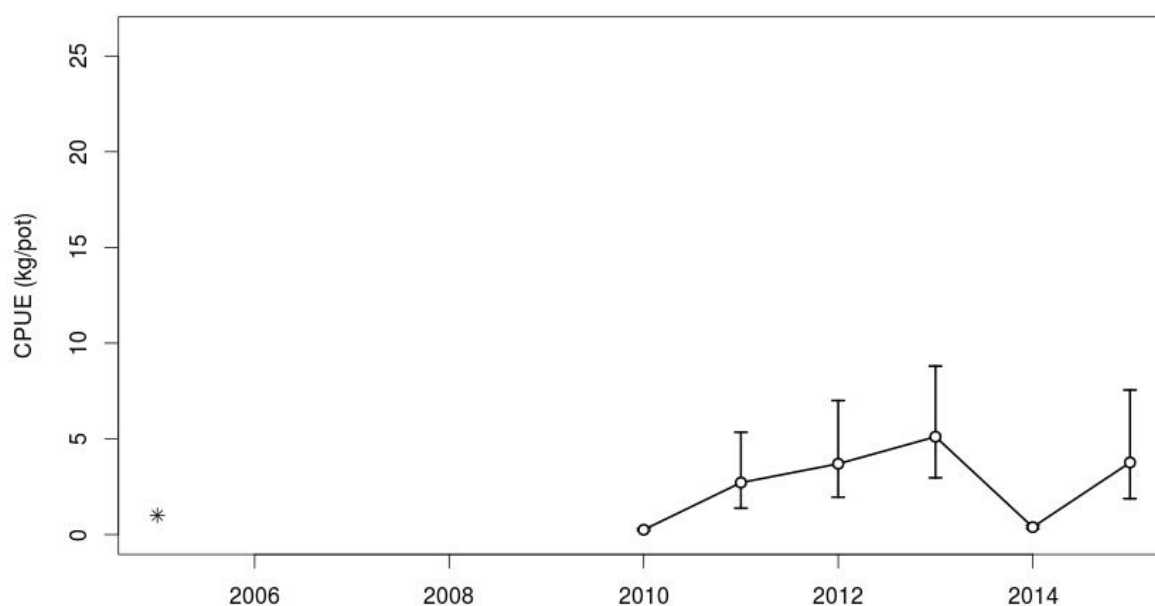


Figure 13: Trends in catch CPUE indexes for catches per pot-hour of crabs – with soak time as a categorical variable (factor). Standardized Index: black line with standard deviation (error bars).

4.5 Discussion

In light of new catch and effort data received from the deep-sea red crab fishery in 2015 another run on the standardization of crab CPUE series was conducted in 2015. In contrast to the CPUE standardization of 2014, soak time was not considered as a predictive variable or covariate in the GLM implemented during 2015. The reason for this were twofold:- firstly, the soak times recorded for the 2015 crab fishing operations were far in excess of those calculated for years prior to 2015; and secondly, there doesn't seem to be any correlation between the viability of bait and catch rates in the crab fishery that would necessitate the inclusion of soak time as a predictive variable in the CPUE standardization. For these reasons the CPUE calculated in 2015 for the crab fishery is referenced as "Kg/Pot" and not "Kg/Pot Hour" as was the case in 2014. The CPUE standardization revealed that, although the data series is very short, there was no severe changes in the CPUE trend since 2010 and that it is well within range of the 2005 CPUE.

In 2014 an exploratory Length Cohort Analysis (LCA) was conducted, and was found to be inconclusive but nevertheless indicated that the SEAFO deep-sea red crab resource is not in any risk of over-exploitation. This exploratory exercise was not repeated in 2015.

SC also noted that sampling on deep-sea red crab is quite good, but not all valuable data are available hence it is affecting our choice of an assessment method.

SC discussed in 2014 the possibility of applying the harvest rule and it was decided that the Greenland Halibut harvest control rule used in NAFO may be the most appropriate option for deep-sea red crab. This was adopted by the Commission in 2014.

In 2014 only near 50% of the TAC was caught. The reason for this is unknown to the SC.

4.6 Conclusion

The biological data series obtained from the SEAFO deep-sea red crab fishery, although short, is of relatively good quality. Nevertheless, important data such as growth parameter for the *C. erythraea* stock, which will enhance the cohort analyses of the resource, was not available for the SEAFO CA and emphasis needs to be given in collecting this data for future assessments.

4.7 Biological reference points and harvest control rules

At this point in time it should be noted that no biological reference points exist for this stock in the SEAFO CA.

However, it is worthwhile to note that the *C. erythraea* stock, based on the grounds of it being a long-lived and relatively stable stock, is a good candidate for an empirical Harvest Control Rule (HCR) similar to that applied to the Greenland halibut stock by the North Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO). This is a simple HCR that merely considers that slope of an abundance index such as the CPUE and applies a catch limit to future years based in the current year's TAC. The concept is as follows:

$$TAC_{y+1} = \begin{cases} TAC_y \times (1 + \lambda_u \times slope) & \text{if } slope \geq 0 \quad \dots \text{rule 1} \\ TAC_y \times (1 + \lambda_d \times slope) & \text{if } slope < 0 \quad \dots \text{rule 2} \end{cases}$$

Slope: average slope of the Biomass Indicator (CPUE, Survey) in recent 5 years.

- λ_u :TAC control coefficient if slope > 0 (Stock seems to be growing) : $\lambda_u=1$
- λ_d :TAC control coefficient if slope < 0 (Stock seems to be decreasing) : $\lambda_d=2$
- TAC generated by the HCR is constrained to $\pm 5\%$ of the TAC in the preceding year.

For the interim this is considered to be a fairly good starting point, given the current status of the *C. erythraea* resource, until such time that additional data are available for more advance stock assessment approaches.

5. Incidental mortality and bycatch of fish and invertebrates

5.1 Incidental mortality (seabirds, mammals and turtles)

No incidental catches of seabirds, mammals and turtles have been recorded from the deep-sea red crab fishery to date.

5.2 Fish bycatch

Incidental and bycatch records from the deep-sea red crab fishery indicate that only one species is currently impacted by this fishery.

Table 6: Incidental (bycatch) catch from the deep-sea red crab fishery (kg).

	2009	2010	2011	2012
Species	-	B1	-	-
*MZZ		5.23		

* Marine Nei fishes (*Osteichthyes*)

5.3 Invertebrate bycatch including VME taxa

Very limited bycatches of invertebrate and VME taxa have been reported from the SEAFO deep-sea red crab fishery. To date roughly 1343kg of King crab (*Lithodes ferox* – KCA) bycatches been recorded from the deep-sea red crab fishery in Division B1 (Fig. 14). All these bycatches were made during 2015 only.

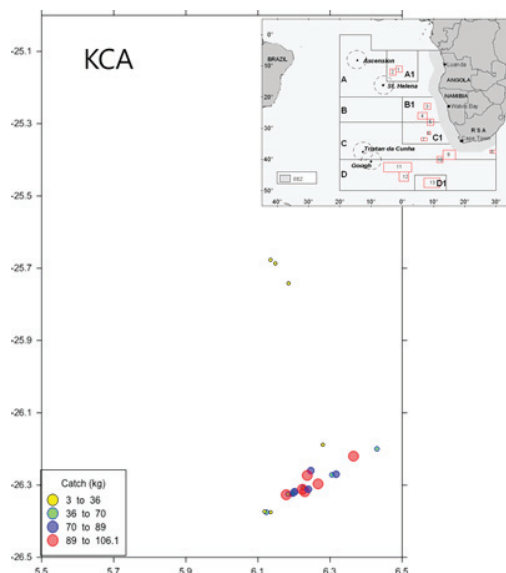


Figure 14: Spatial reference of King crab (*Lithodes ferox*) bycatches recorded from the deep-sea red crab fishery in Division B1 during 2015.

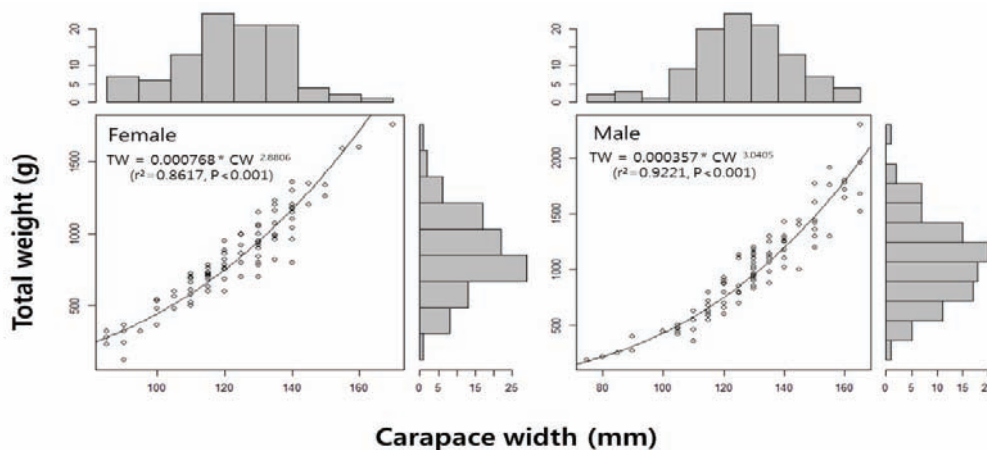


Figure 15: Sample statistics of King crab bycatches recorded by the deep-sea red crab fishery in Division B1 during 2015.

Incidental bycatches of VME indicator species have been minimal, and to date no bycatches exceeding the encounter thresholds have been recorded from the SEAFO deep-sea red crab fishery.

5.4 Incidental mortality and bycatch mitigation methods

There currently exist no incidental and bycatch mitigation measures for the deep-sea red crab fishery in the SEAFO CA.

5.5 Lost and abandoned gear

No lost and abandoned gear data have been reported for the deep-sea red crab fishery in the SEAFO CA.

5.6 Ecosystem implications and effects

The SEAFO deep-sea red crab fishery has very limited to no negative ecosystem impacts in terms of its temporal and spatial context.

6. Current conservation measures and management advice

Given that the TACs set for Deep-Sea Red Crab under CM 27/13 are up for review this year, SC implemented the HCR, as adopted by the Commission in 2014, for setting the 2016 TACs.

Under the rules of the HCR the abundance index available for the fishery (in this case CPUE) is used to gauge the trend of the catch rates over the last five years (Fig. 16). Considering the p-value of the slope, for the regression line fitted to the annual CPUEs for 2011 to 2015, it is clear that the slope is not significantly different from zero, however, the SC agreed to adopt the best estimate of the slope which is -0.1213. Under this scenario the HCR stipulates the use of “Rule 2” for setting the TAC.

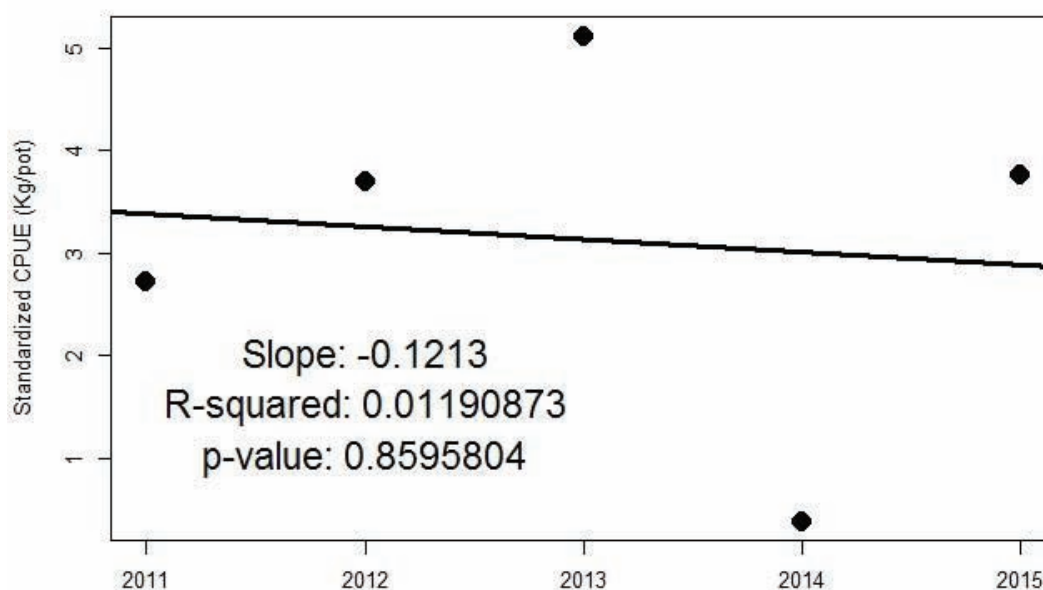


Figure 16: Regression line fitted to averaged annual CPUEs (2011-2015) for use in Harvest Control Rule.

Considering that no catches were recorded outside Division B1 the 2016 TAC recommendations are only applied to Division B1.

$$TAC_{2016} = TAC_{2015} * (1 + (2 * \text{slope}))$$

$$TAC_{2016} = 200 \text{ tons} * (1 + (2 * -0.1213))$$

$$TAC_{2016} = 152 \text{ tons}$$

However, the difference between the 2015 and proposed 2016 TAC is greater than the 5% limit stipulated by the HCR. **SC therefore recommends a TAC for 2016 be set at 190 tons for Division B1, and 200 tons for the remainder of the SEAFO CA.**

Table 7: Other Conservation Measures that are applicable to this fishery.

Conservation Measure 04/06	Conservation of sharks caught in association with fisheries managed by SEAFO.
Conservation Measure 14/09	Reduce sea turtle mortality in SEAFO fishing operations.
Conservation Measure 18/10	Management of vulnerable deep water habitats and ecosystems in the SEAFO Convention Area.
Conservation Measure 25/12	Reducing incidental bycatch of seabirds in the SEAFO Convention Area.
Conservation Measure 26/13	Bottom fishing activities in the SEAFO Convention Area.

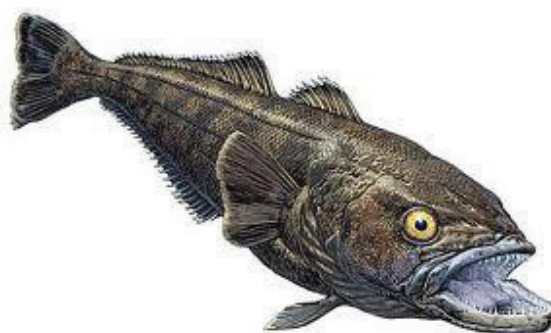
7. References

- Le Roux L. 1997 – Stock assessment and population dynamics of the deep-sea red crab *Chaceon maritae* (Brachyura, Geryonidae) off the Namibian Coast. M.Sc. thesis, University of Iceland, Department of Biology. 88 pp.
- López-Abellán, L.J., J.A. Holtzhausen, L.M. Agudo, P. Jiménez, J. L. Sanz, M. González-Porto, S. Jiménez, P. Pascual, J. F. González, C. Presas, E. Fraile and M. Ferrer. 2008. Preliminary report of the multidisciplinary research cruise on the Walvis Ridge seamounts (Atlantic Southeast-SEAFO). <http://hdl.handle.net/10508/370>, Part I-II: 191 pp.

APPENDIX VIII – Stock Status Report – Patagonian toothfish**STATUS REPORT***Dissostichus eleginoides*

Common Name: Patagonian toothfish

FAO-ASFIS Code: TOP

**2015**

Updated: 09-Oct-15

1. Description of the fishery

1.1 Description of fishing vessels and fishing gear

Fishing for Patagonian toothfish in the SEAFO CA started around 2002. The main fishing countries working in the area include vessels from Japan, South Korea, Spain and South Africa. Historically a maximum of four vessels per year fished in the SEAFO CA. The Spanish longline system and the Trotline (Fig. 1) are the fishing gears commonly used.

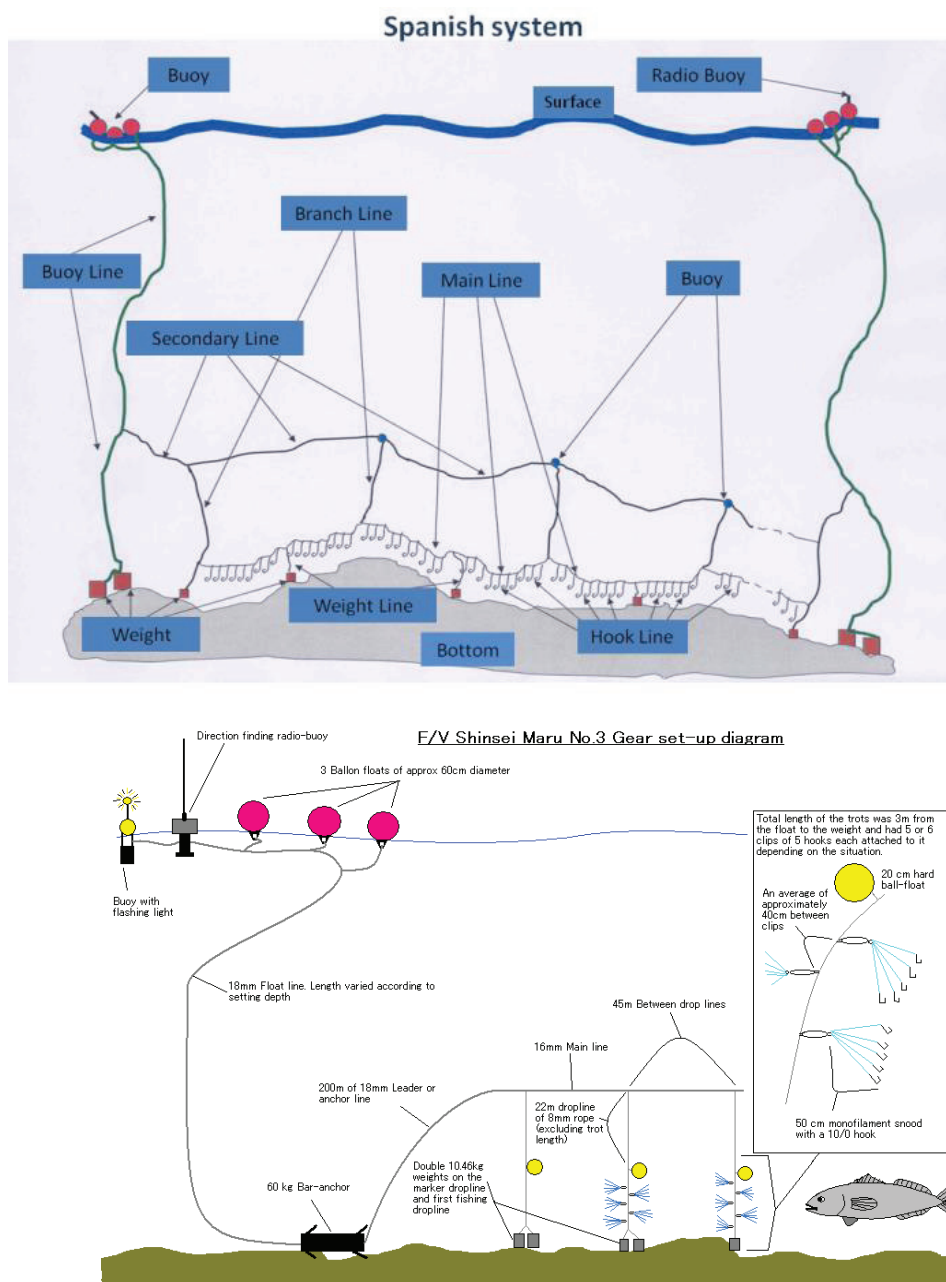
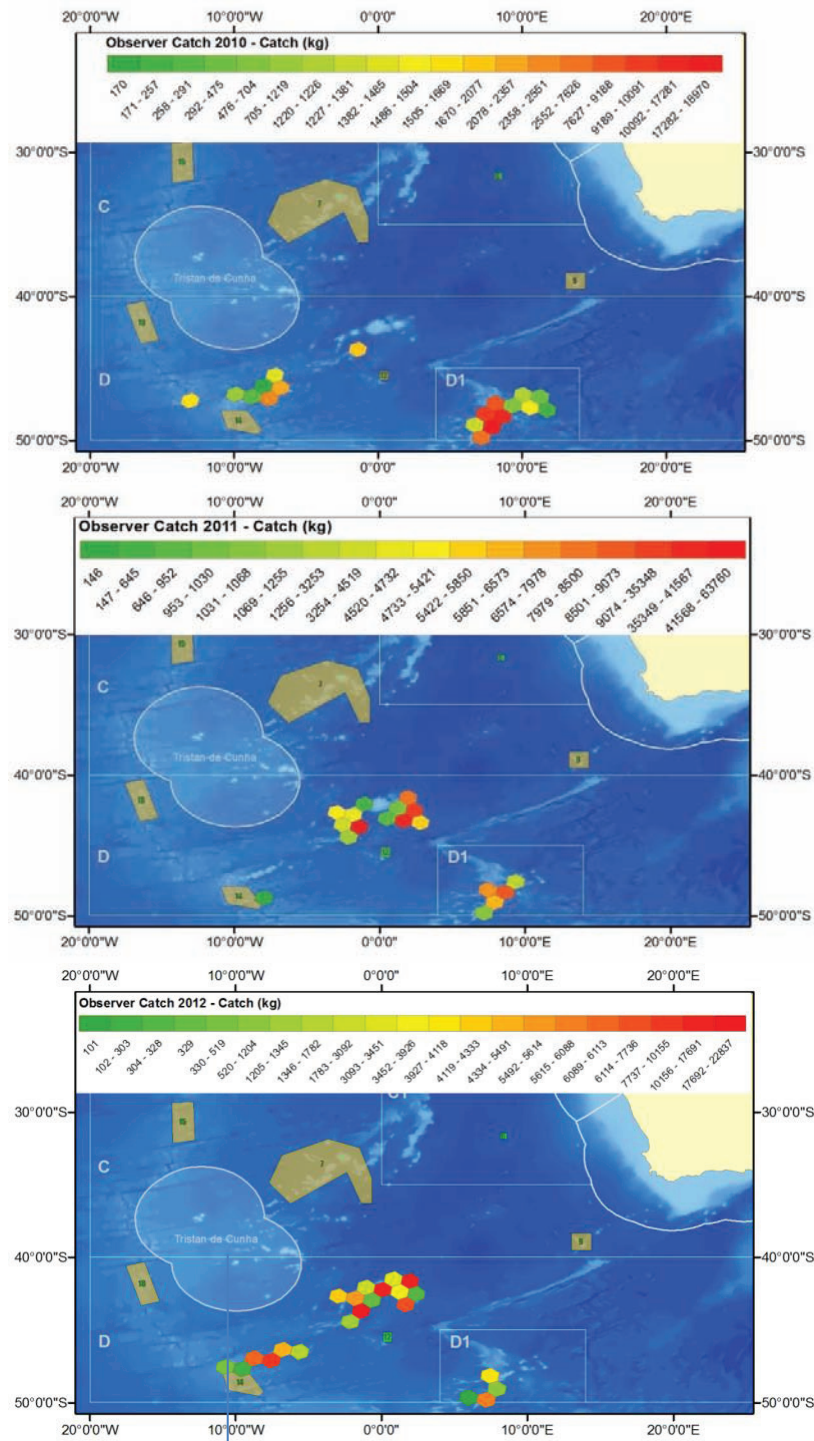


Figure 1: Fishing gears used to fish *D. eleginoides*: Spanish longline system (top) and the Trotline (bottom).

1.2 Spatial and temporal distribution of fishing

In SEAFO CA, the fishery from 2010 to 2014 took place in Sub-Area D, being concentrated over seamounts in Division D1, at Discovery seamount and also at seamounts located in the western part of Sub-Area D (Fig. 2).



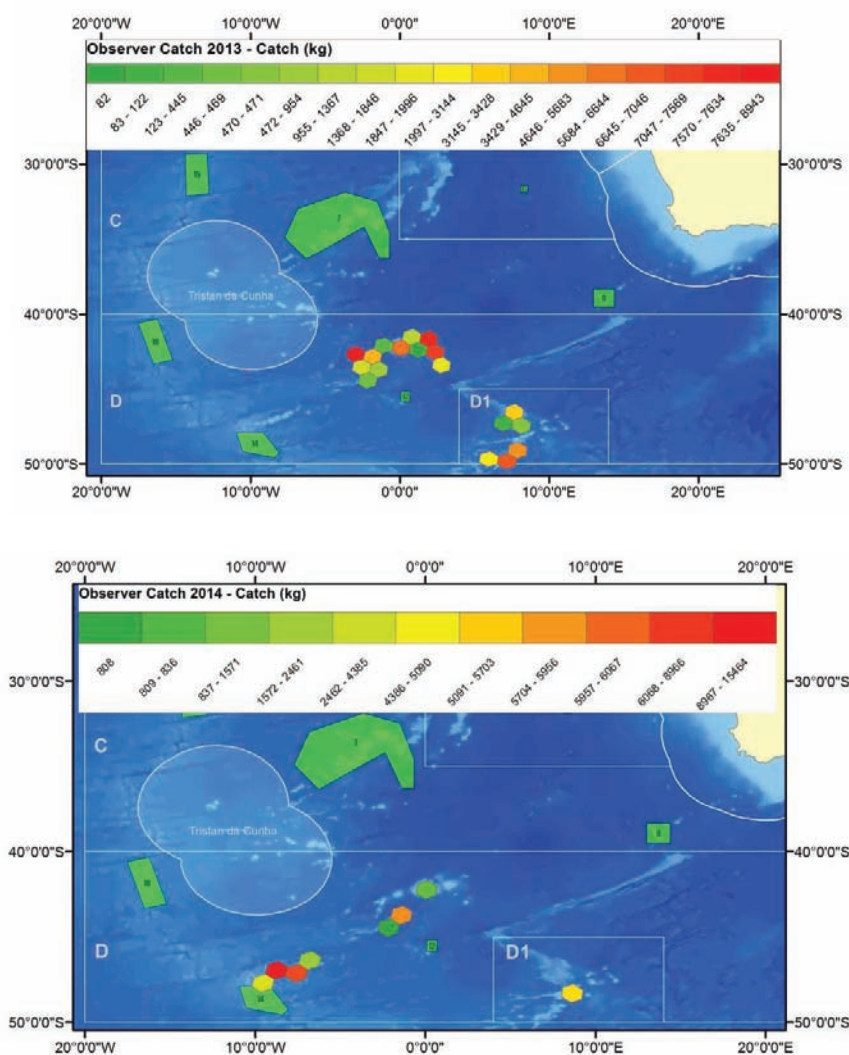


Figure 2: Reported catch of Patagonian toothfish (*Dissostichus eleginoides*) aggregated to 100km diameter hexagonal cells (2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014).

Table 1: Number of sets by year and location

Year	Western	Discovery	D1- Meteor
2010	27	5	118
2011	1	207	54
2012	68	207	25
2013	0	108	57
2014	100	64*	13

*No catch information provided for 56 sets

Table 1 shows that the main fishing ground is located on Discovery seamount and also in D1 but less hauls were deployed in the western seamounts of Sub-Area D.

1.3 Reported retained catches and discards

Table 2A presents data on Patagonian toothfish catches and discards listed by country, as well as fishing gear used and the management area from which catches were taken. Annual catches varied between 18t (2002) and 413t (2007). Discards were mainly due to parasite infection of fish. In the last three years with complete data (2012, 2013 and 2014) retained catches were 122, 61 and 74 t respectively and the annual weight of discarded specimens was 3, 3 and 2 t in the three year period.

Table 2: Catches (tons) of Patagonian toothfish (*Dissostichusleginoides*) by South Africa, Spain, Japan and Korea.

Nation	Spain		Japan				Korea				South Africa			
Fishing method	Longlines		Longlines				Longlines				Longlines			
Management Area	D0		D0		D1		D0		D1		D0		D1	
Catch details (t)	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.
2002	18													
2003	101				47		245	0						
2004	6				124									
2005	N/F	N/F			158		15	0						
2006	11				152		7	0						
2007	N/F		151		15		247	0						
2008	N/F	N/F	19	0	104	0	79	0						
2009	N/F	N/F	82	0	4	0	16	0	46	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2010	26	0	41	0	12	2	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2011	N/F	N/F	172	6	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	15	0	28	0
2012	N/F	N/F	86	3	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	24	0	12	0
2013	N/F	N/F	41	2	20	1	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2014	N/F	N/F	68	<1	6	<1	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	51	<1	0	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F

N/F = No Fishing. Blank fields = No data available. *Provisional (Sep 2015). Ret. = Retained Disc. = Discarded

Table 2B presents data on Atlantic toothfish catches and discards listed by country, as well as fishing gear used and the management area from which catches were taken.

Table 2B: Catches (tons) of Antarctic toothfish (*Dissostichusmawsoni*) by South Africa, Spain, Japan and Korea.

Nation	Spain		Japan				Korea				South Africa			
Fishing method	Longlines		Longlines				Longlines				Longlines			
Management Area	D0		D0		D1		D0		D1		D0		D1	
Catch details (t)	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.	Ret.	Disc.
2014	N/F	N/F	< 1	0	0	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F
2015*	N/F	N/F	0	0	0	0	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F	N/F

N/F = No Fishing. Blank fields = No data available. *Provisional (Sep 2015). Ret. = Retained Disc. = Discarded

Retained and discarded bycatch from the Patagonian toothfish fishery are presented in Table 3. The two most important species (in terms of weight) are Grenadiers (GRV) and Blue Antimora (ANT).

Table 3: Retained and discarded bycatch from the Patagonian toothfish fisheries (kg).

Species	2009				2010				2011				2012				2013				2014				
	Retained		Discarded		Retained		Discarded		Retained		Discarded		Retained		Discarded		Retained		Discarded		Retained		Discarded		
	D0	D1	D0	D1	D0	D1	D0	D1	D0	D1	D0	D1	D0	D1	D0	D1	D0	D1	D0	D1	D0	D1	D0	D1	
GRV			89	5 833	4 047	1 936	93	2 601			22 414			23 705	186										267
ANT			126	4 786			453	1 348			4 794			4 442	65										329
BYR	1 221		573																						106
MCC			336	896																					
BYR																									
BEA	360																								
MZZ									168																
SRX										30			124												
MRL			108					1		2			37												
COX			2							21			75												
SKH			90																						
LEV			36					4																	
KCX				1				3	35																
HYD																									
BUK								17																	
NOX										7															
MWS										6															
ETF																									
SEC																									
SSK									2																
CKH								1	1																
KCF			1																						
TOA																									
RTX																									1122

ANT:Blue antimora (*Antimora rostrata*); BEA:Eaton's skate (*Bathyraja eatonii*); BYR:Kerguelen sandpaper skate (*Bathyraja irrasa*); COX:Conger eels, etc. nei (*Congridae*); CKH:Abyssal grenadier (*Coryphaenoides armatus*); BUK:Butterfly kingfish (*Gasterochisma melampus*); HYD:Ratfishes nei (*Hydrolagus spp*); LEV:Lepidion codlings nei (*Lepidion spp*); KCX:King crabs, stone crabs nei (*Lithodidae*); MCC:Ridge scaled rattail (*Macrourus carinatus*); GRV:Grenadiers nei (*Macrourus spp*); MWS:Smallhead moray cod (*Muraenolepis microcephalus*); MRL:Moray cods nei (*Muraenolepis spp*); NOX:Antarctic rockcods, notes nei (*Nototheniidae*); MZZ:Marine fishes nei (*Osteichthyes*); KCF:Globose king crab (*Paralomis formosa*); Blackbelly lantern shark (*Etmopterus lucifer*); SEC:Harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*); SRX:Rays, stingrays, mantas nei (*Rajiformes*); SKH:Various sharks nei (*Selachimorpha(Pleurotremata)*); (Rajiformes); SSK:Kaup's arrowtooth eel (*Synaphobranchus kaupii*).

1.4 IUU catch

IUU fishing activity in the SEAFO CA has been reported to the Secretariat latest in 2012, but the extent of IUU fishing is at present unknown.

2. Stock distribution and identity

Patagonian toothfish is a southern circumpolar, eurybathic species (70-1600m), associated with shelves of the sub-Antarctic islands usually north of 55°S. Young stages are pelagic (North, 2002). The species occurs in the Kerguelen-Heard Ridge, islands of the Scotia Arc and the northern part of the Antarctic Peninsula (Hureau, 1985; DeWitt et al., 1990). This species is also known from the southern coast of Chile northward to Peru and the coast of Argentina, especially in the Patagonian area (DeWitt, 1990), and also present in Discovery and Meteor seamounts in the SE Atlantic (Figure 3) and El Cano Ridge in the South Indian Ocean (López-Abellán and Gonzalez, 1999, López-Abellán, 2005).

In SEAFO CA the stock structure of the species is unknown. The CCAMLR Scientific Committee in 2009 noted that in most years (since 2003) the main species caught in CCAMLR sub-area 48.6 (adjacent to and directly south of SEAFO Division D) is *D. eleginoides*. The distribution of the species appears to be driven by the sub-Antarctic front which extends into the SEAFO CA.

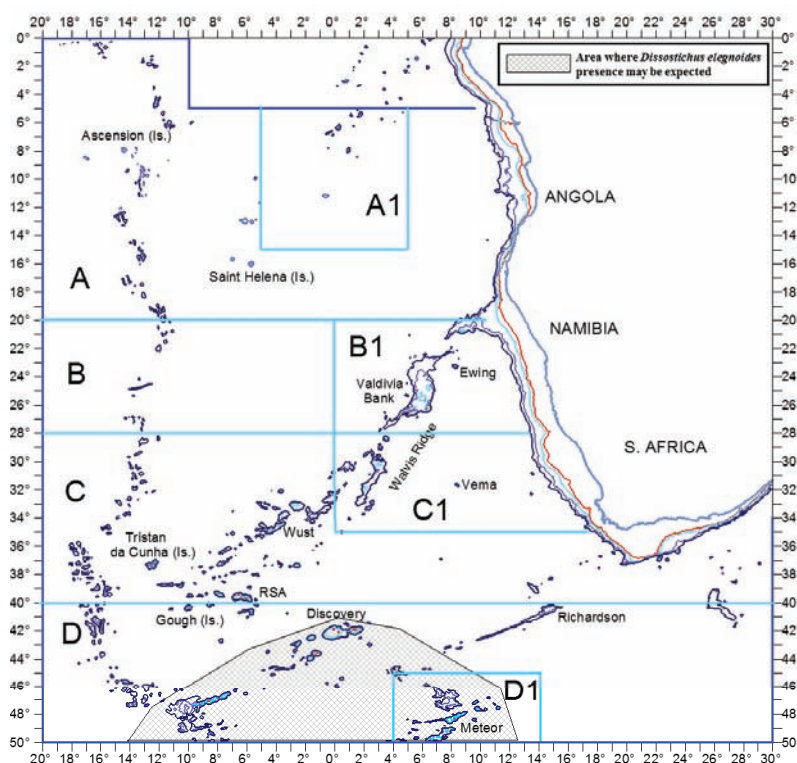


Figure 3: Species geographical distribution in the SEAFO CA (source: Species profile on the SEAFO website).

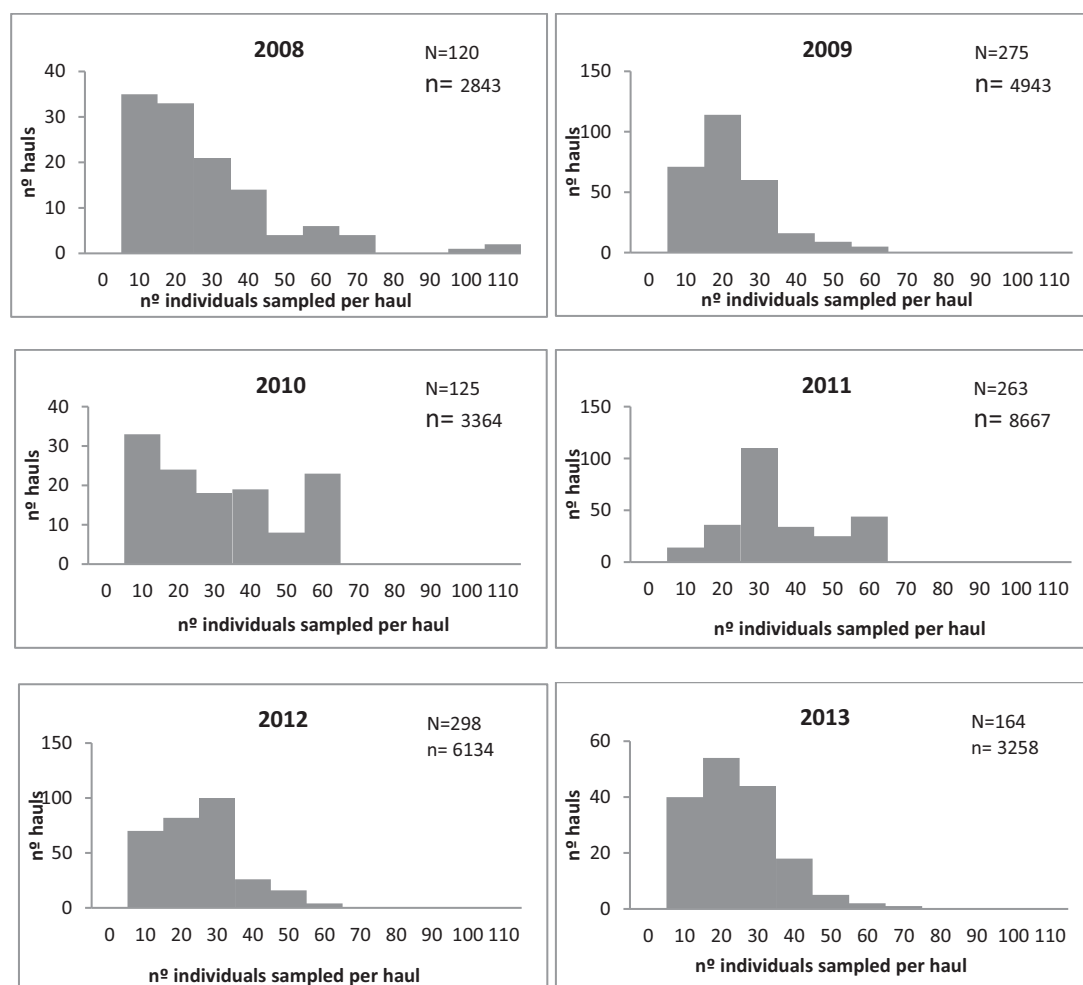
3. Data available for assessments, life history parameters and other population information

3.1 Fisheries and surveys data

The number of fishing sets sampled from 2006 onwards indicates a good sampling level in line with the SEAFO preliminary guidelines for data collection (Table 4). On average 20 specimens were measured per sampled fishing set, which is considered acceptable given the length range of the exploited population. It will be necessary to apply in future this sampling effort of 20 individuals in all sampled fishing sets (Figure 4).

Table 4. Annual analysis of sampling effort conducted on board fishing vessel.

Year	No. of Sets sampled	Mean number of Individuals sampled per set	Min. Individuals sampled per set	Max. Individuals sampled per set	Mean sample size/tonne
2006	146	22.16	1	31	-
2007	222	11.61	1	57	-
2008	120	23.69	2	110	-
2009	275	17.97	1	58	0.13
2010	125	26.91	1	60	0.32
2011	263	32.95	1	60	0.16
2012	298	20.58	1	57	0.17
2013	164	19.87	1	70	0.32
2014	176	25.50	3	50	0.35



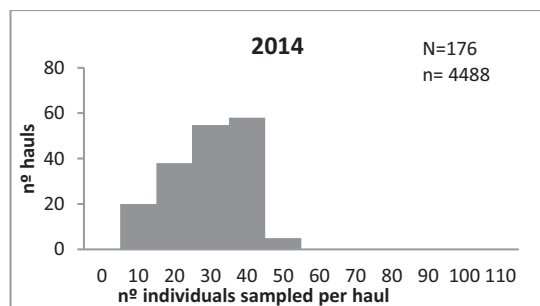


Figure 4: Frequency distribution of sample size per set. Data from Observer Reports submitted to SEAFO. N = number of sets sampled per year; n = total number of individuals sampled.

3.2 Length data and frequency distribution

Figure 5 shows the annual total length frequency distributions of Patagonian toothfish catches based on the observer data from all fleets submitted to SEAFO. Length frequency distributions for the period 2006-2013 suggest a shift towards smaller lengths in the catches in more recent years. The proportion of large fish appears to be declining.

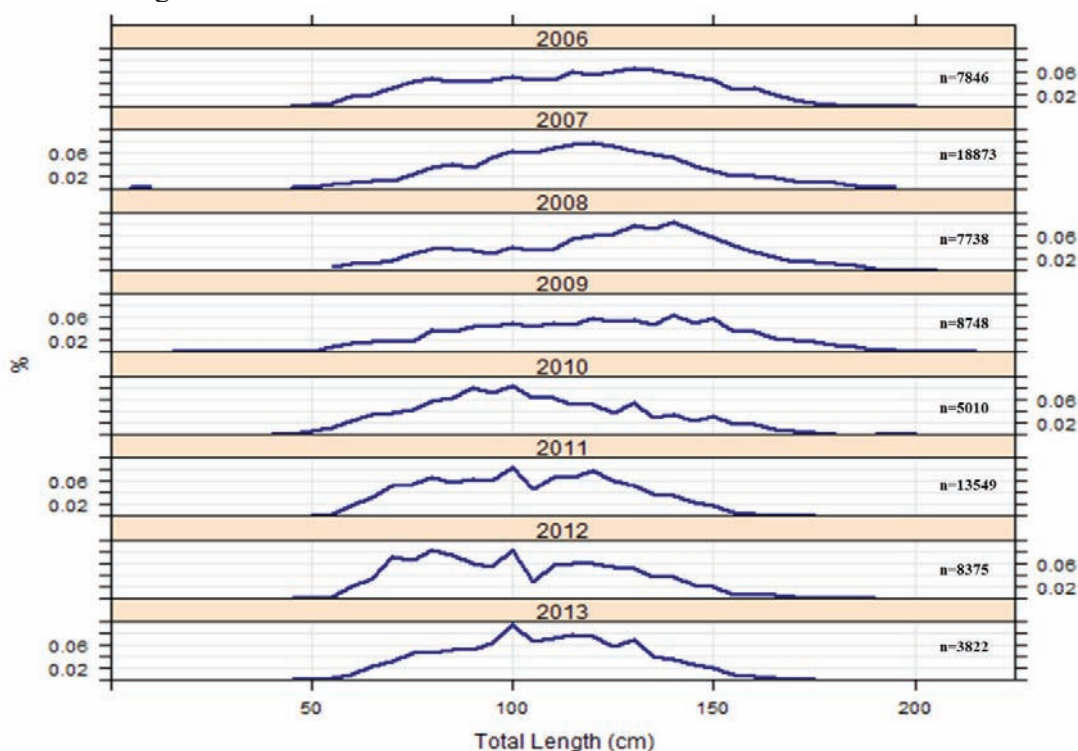


Figure 5: Annual total length frequency distributions *D. eleginoides* raised to total catches per year for SEAFO CA Sub-Area D.

3.3 Length-weight relationships

Table 5 shows the length-weight relationships by sex based on observer data from Japanese fleet in 2013.

Table 5: Length-weight relationships by sex (based on 2013 Japanese observer data)

Samples	a	b	r ²	n
Males	1E-06	3.4484	0.9768	405
Females	2E-06	3.4296	0.9579	860

3.4 Age data and growth parameters

There is no available information for this species in SEAFO CA.

3.5 Reproductive parameters

There is no available information for this species in SEAFO CA.

3.6 Natural mortality

There is no available information for this species in SEAFO CA.

3.7 Feeding and trophic relationships (including species interaction)

There is no available information for this species in SEAFO CA.

3.8 Tagging and migration

Eleven specimens were tagged in Subarea D in 2006 and fourteen in 2010 (Spanish flagged Viking Bay vessel). However, there is no available information on recoveries of tagged specimens or on tagged specimens tagged at adjacent areas of CCAMLR.

4. Stock assessment status

There are no agreed stock assessments.

4.1 Harvest control rules

The harvest control rule (below) was adopted in 2014.

$$TAC_{y+1} = \begin{cases} TAC_y \times (1 + \lambda_u \times slope) & \text{if } slope \geq 0 \\ TAC_y \times (1 + \lambda_d \times slope) & \text{if } slope < 0 \end{cases}$$

Where 'Slope' = average slope of the Biomass Indicator (CPUE) in the recent 5 years; and

λ_u :TAC control coefficient if slope > 0 (Stock seems to be growing) : $\lambda_u=1$

λ_d :TAC control coefficient if slope < 0 (Stock seems to be decreasing) : $\lambda_d=2$

The TAC generated by this HCR is constrained to $\pm 5\%$ of the TAC in the preceding year.

5. Incidental mortality and bycatch of fish and invertebrates

Incidental mortality (seabirds, mammals and turtles)

In the SEAFO database there are records of three seabirds having been caught during Japanese longline daytime fishing in 2014. The seabirds caught were recorded by the ID codes “PUG” – *Puffinus gravis* (Great shearwater) & “DIM” – *Thalassarche melanophris* (Southern black-browed albatross).

5.1 Fish bycatch

Table 3 shows the bycatch species in the Patagonian toothfish (*Dissostichus eleginoides*) Fishery and its weights based on the observer reports. SC noted that the major bycatch is grenadiers (Macrouridae - GRV) and the bycatch is discarded. The impact of this bycatch on grenadiers spp. is unknown.

5.2 Invertebrate bycatch including VME taxa

Table 6 shows the bycatch of VME species and its amount based on the observer data for the period 2010-2015. Figure 7 shows their geographic location.

Table 6: Bycatch from Patagonia toothfish fishery (kg)

Species	2010		2011	2012	2013	2014	
	D0	D1	D0	D0	D0	D0	D0
Gorgonians (Gorgoniidae)	33.9	13.6	3.8	30.3	1.2	2.3	2.6
Hard corals, madrepores nei (Scleractinia)	2.1	0.1	15.4	17.6		0.3	2.8
Black corals and thorny corals (Antipatharia)	3.9	0.5		0.2			
Basket and brittle stars (Ophiuroidea)	1.3	2.0					
Sea pens (Pennatulacea)	1.0	0.3		0.0			
Soft corals (Alcyonacea)	0.2	1.0		1.2			
Feather stars and sea lilies (Crinoidea)	0.9	0.1					

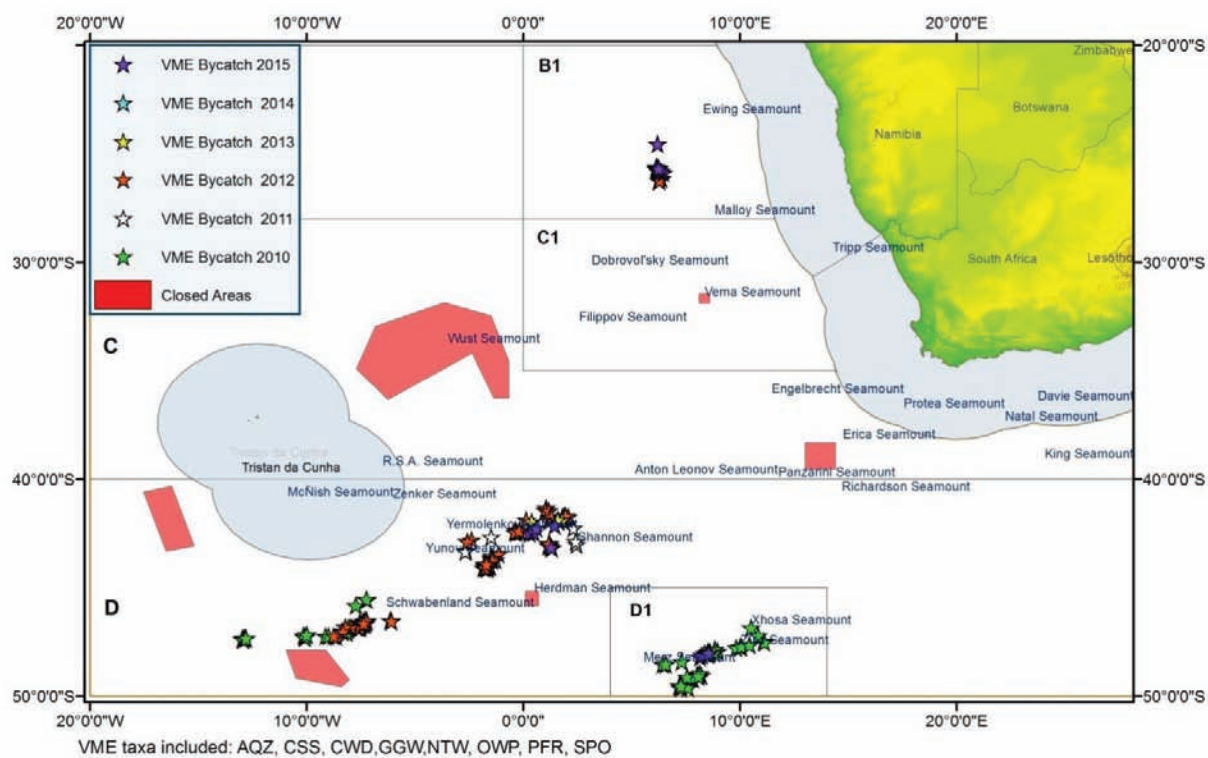


Figure 7: Locations for incidental bycatch of VME species from SEAFO Patagonian toothfish fishery.

5.3 Incidental mortality and bycatch mitigation methods

Offal dumping during hauling and bird scaring devices (Tori lines) are mandated to mitigate seabird bycatch.

5.4 Lost and abandoned gear

Figure 8 shows locations and amount of the lost gears based on the observer data from 2010 to 2013.

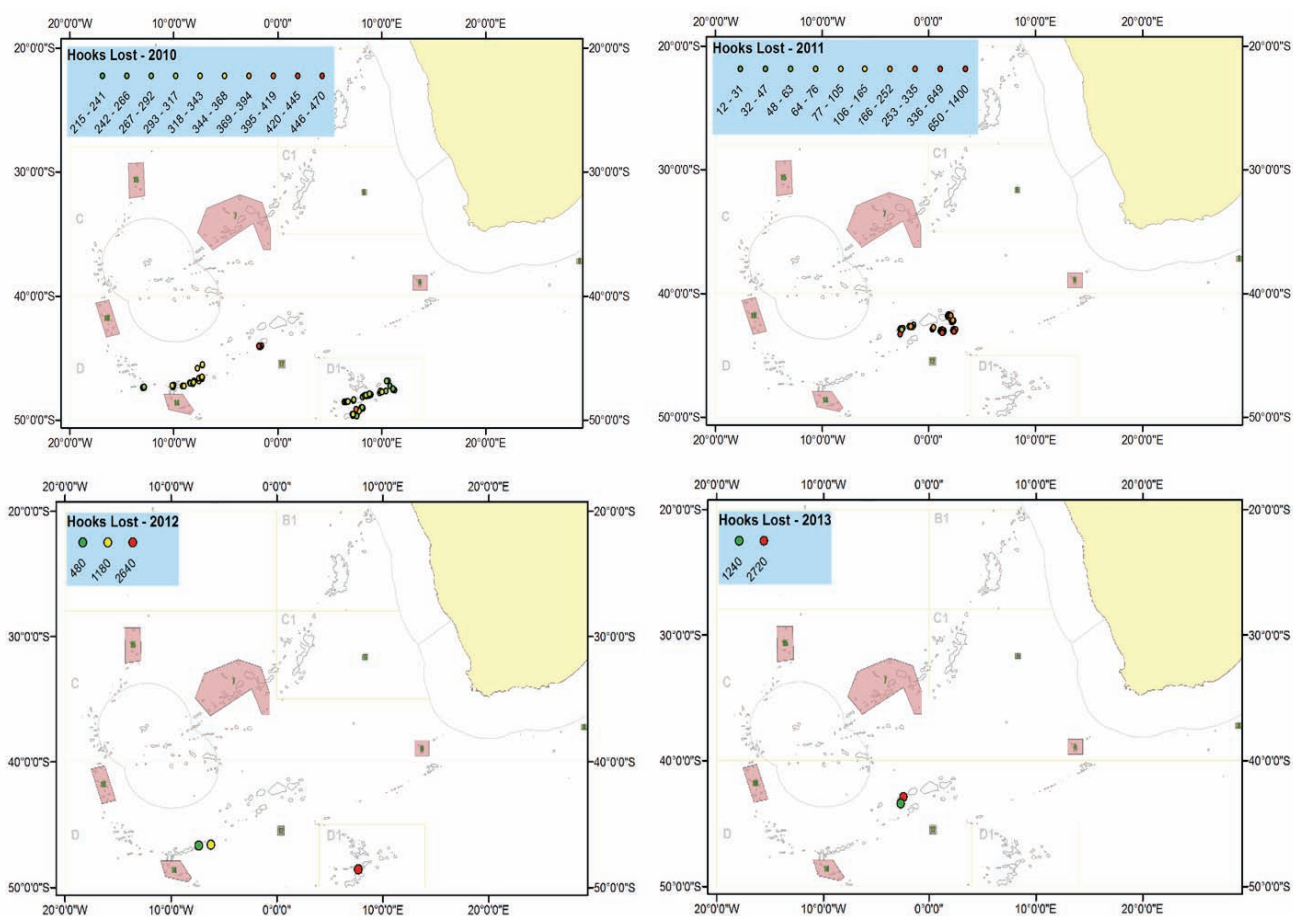


Figure 8: Locations and amount of the lost gears (hooks with attached short line) based on observer data (2011-2013).

5.5 Ecosystem implications and effects

There is no formal evaluation available for this fishery.

6. Current conservation measures and management advice

In 2014 the Commission adopted a TAC of 276t in Sub-Area D, and zero tonnes for the remainder of the SEAFO CA for 2014 and 2015 (CM 29/2014). SC (2015) suggests a TAC of 264 tons in Sub-Area D and zero tonnes for the remainder of the SEAFO CA for 2016.

Table 7: Other Conservation Measures that are applicable to this fishery

Conservation Measure 04/06	On the Conservation of Sharks Caught in Association with Fisheries Managed by SEAFO
Conservation Measure 14/09	To reduce sea turtle mortality in SEAFO fishing operations.
Conservation Measure 25/12	On reducing incidental bycatch of Seabirds in the SEAFO Convention Area
Conservation Measure 18/10	Management of Vulnerable Deep Water Habitats and Ecosystems in the SEAFO Convention Area
Conservation Measure 27/13	Total Allowable Catches and related conditions for Alfonsino and Orange Roughy for 2014 for Patagonian Toothfish and Deep-Sea Red Crab for 2014 and 2015 in the SEAFO Convention Area.

Conservation Measure 29/14	Bottom Fishing Activities and Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems in the SEAFO Convention Area
-------------------------------	---

7. References

- Arana, P. 2009. Reproductive aspects of the Patagonian toothfish (*Dissostichus eleginoides*) off southern Chile. *Lat. Am. J. Aquat. Res.*, 37(3): 381-394.
- Dewitt, H.H., P.C. Heemstra and O. Gon. 1990. Nototheniidae. In: *Fishes of the Southern Ocean*, O. Gon and P.C. Heemstra (Eds.). J.L.B. Smith Institute of Ichthyology, Grahamstown, South Africa: 279-331.
- Horn P. L. 2002. Age and growth of Patagonian toothfish (*Dissostichus eleginoides*) and Antarctic toothfish (*D. mawsoni*) in waters from the New Zealand subantarctic to the Ross Sea, *Antarctica Fisheries Research*, 56:275-287.
- Hureau, J.C, 1985. Family Nototheniidae-Antarctic rock cods. In: *FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes. Southern Ocean: Fishing Areas 48, 58 and 88 (CCAMLR Convention Area)*. Fischer, W. And J.C. Hureau (Eds). FAO, Rome, vols. I-II, 470 p.
- López-Abellán L.J. and J. González. 1999. Results of the longline survey on the seamounts in the southeast Atlantic and in the CCAMLR Subarea 48.6 (Atlantic Ocean) and Division 58.4.4 (Indian Ocean). *CCAMLR Science*, Vol. 6: 99-116.
- López-Abellán, L.J. 2005. Patagonian toothfish in international waters of the Southwest Indian Ocean (Statistical Area 51). *CCAMLR Science*, 12: 207–214.
- SC-SEAFO-2011. Report of the 7th Annual Meeting of the SEAFO Scientific Committee. *SEAFO SC Report 2011*. SEAFO, Swakopmund, Namibia.
- SC-SEAFO-2013. Report of the 9th Annual Meeting of the SEAFO Scientific Committee. *SEAFO SC Report 2013*. SEAFO, Swakopmund, Namibia.

APPENDIX IX – Results from exploratory fishing conducted within the SEAFO CA during 2014

SEAFO/SC/WP/04_Revised_/2015

**Report of the Japanese exploratory fishing
by FV Shinsei-maru No. 3 in 2014**

Tom Nishida

National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries (NRIFSF)
Fisheries Research Agency (FRA), Japan

September, 2015

Abstract

FV Shinsei maru No. 3 conducted the exploratory bottom fishing in the new fishing ground in the Discovery seamount area of the SEAFO CA (Map 1) for 27 sets in 11 days (March 18-28, 2014). This is the report of the results of the exploratory fishing. According to the results, it was found that (a) there were negligible amounts of VME species (corals) in three locations (0.52 kg, 0.35 kg and 0.10 kg respectively less than the threshold values) and (b) there are continuous Patagonian toothfish distributions from the existing fishing area to the exploratory fishing area. It was recognized that the trot bottom longline was the VME safe gear. One 1°x1° area satisfies three conditions to open the new fishing area to the existing fishing area.

Contents

1. Introduction-----	02
2. EXPLORATORY FISHING PLAN (2014)-----	02
3. Results	
3.1 Areas and periods of the exploratory fishing completed-----	02-03
3.2 Track lines-----	04
3.3 Gear description -----	05
3.4 Catch, species compositions and fishing efforts-----	06-12
3.5 VME-----	13
3.6 Biological information-----	14-16
3.7 Sea birds -----	17-18
3.8 Marine mammal-----	18
3.9 Sea bed mappings-----	19-22
4. Proposal to open the new fishing area to the existing fishing area-----	23-25

Submitted to the SEAFO 12th Scientific Committee (Sept. 30-Oct. 9, 2015) (Windhoek, Namibia)

1. INTRODUCTION

In 2011, existing bottom fishing areas have been identified in response to 2006 UNGA resolution 61/105. This has resulted to split some of fishable sea mountains shallower than 2000m such as Discovery Seamounts into existing and new bottom fishing areas.

There is no clear geographical (seafloor-topological) boundary around Discovery Seamounts so it is considered that fish might move across the boundary of existing and new bottom fishing areas. Furthermore VME information, fish distribution, detailed sea bed map, etc. in new bottom fishing area will never be known unless fishing activities occur there.

We believe that collecting such primary information in new bottom fishing areas is meaningful and accumulating such information could contribute to achieve the objective of the SEAFO Convention to ensure the long term conservation and sustainable use of fishery resources.

Under such circumstances, the primary objectives of this exploratory fishing are to investigate Patagonian toothfish resources using some part of TAC and to evaluate if this exploratory fishing produces Significant Adverse Impact (SAI) on VME species

In the past, three exploratory fishing have completed during 2012-2013. In 2014, the 4th exploratory bottom fishing was conducted.

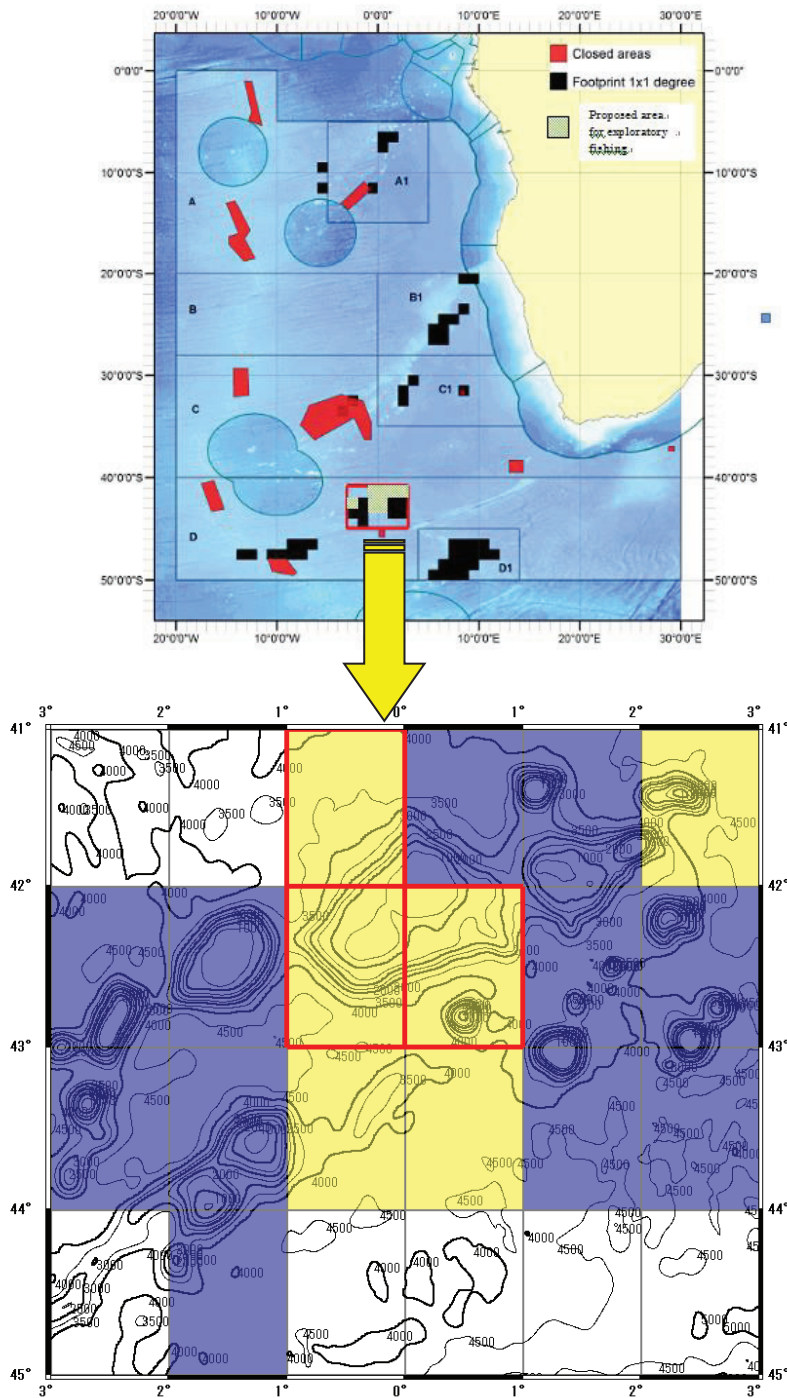
2. EXPLORATORY FISHING PLAN (2014)

The original plan is shown in Appendix A which was approved by the SEAFO Scientific Committee and the annual commission meeting in 2013

3. Results

3.1 Areas and periods of the exploratory fishing completed

The exploratory fishing was conducted in three 1°x1_o cells (red frames in Map 1) in the new fishing ground of the Discovery seamount area for 11 days (March 18-28, 2014) (27 sets: set number 13-39). The western part of the D area (see the proposal submitted in 2013 SC) was not covered.



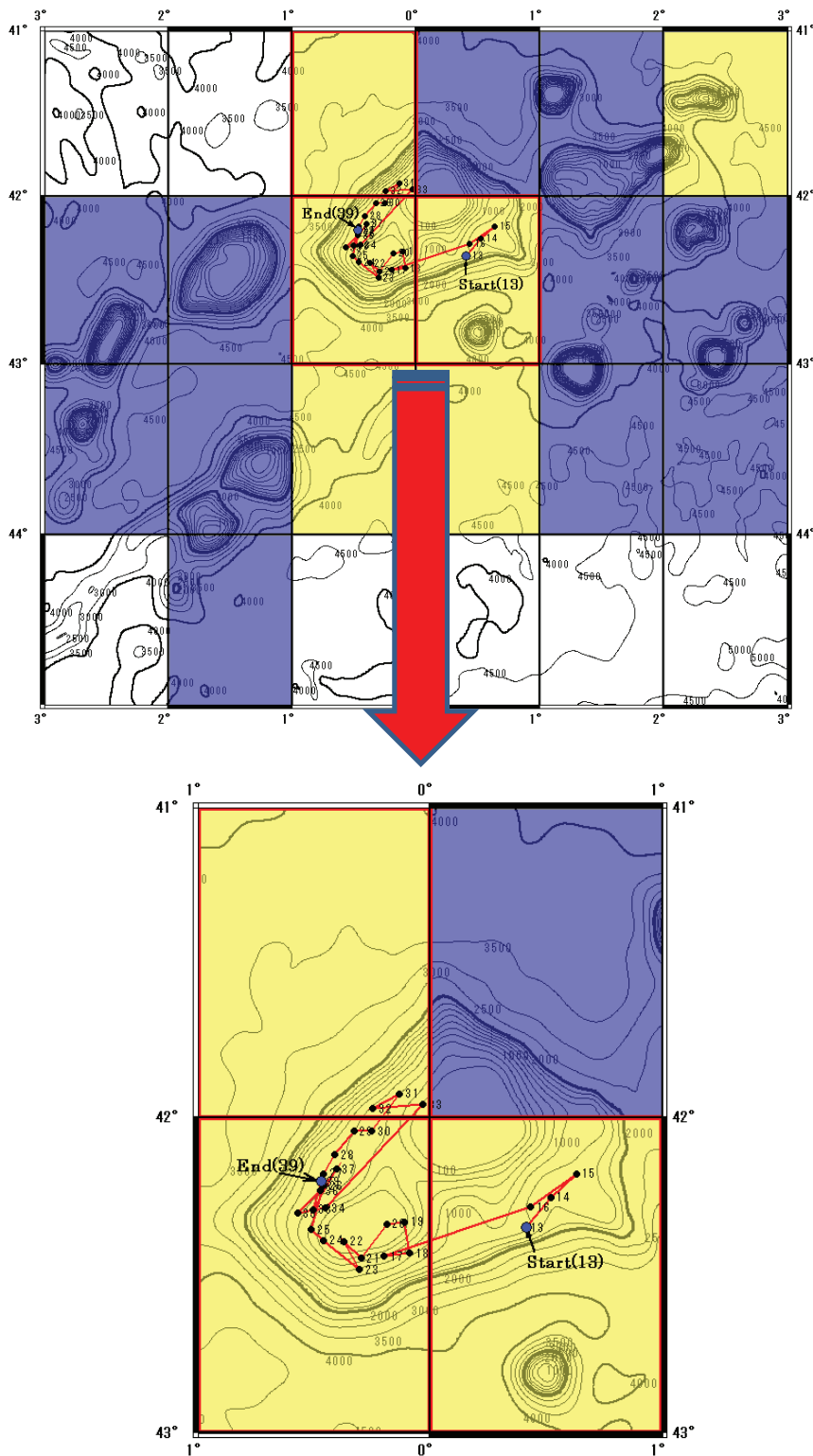
Map 1

[Yellow zone] Exploratory fishing area planned in 2014

[Yellow zone within 3 red frames] Exploratory fishing area actually completed in 2014

[Light blue] Existing fishing area

3.2 Track lines (Map 2)



Map 2 Track lines of RV Shinsei Maru No 3 in the exploratory fishing area (2014)

3.3 Gear description (Box 1)

Box 1 Longline gear description

Longline description

Longline Type: Trotline (vertical droppers/trots attached to mainline)

Period in which the gear was used (dd/mm/yy): Start 13-Mar-14 End 6-Apr-14

Target Species: *Dissostichus eleginoides* : TOP

Main Line: Material Polyester Diameter (mm) 16 Integrated Wt (g/m) n/a

Branch Lines: Material Polyester Length (m) 22 Spacing (m) 45

Hooks: Type Straight Make Poutada Poligono 10/0 Total length (mm) 65

Shank (mm) 50 Gape (mm) 25 Throat (mm) 30 Front length (mm) 35

Usual setting position: Line off bottom (m) 26 Hooks off bottom (m) 0.3

Method of Baiting: Manual

Automatic baiting equipment: Make n/a Model n/a

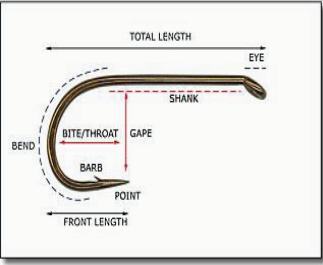
Hook sinkers: Size (g) n/a Position from hook (mm) n/a

Offal dumping position: Port side Longline setting position Stern

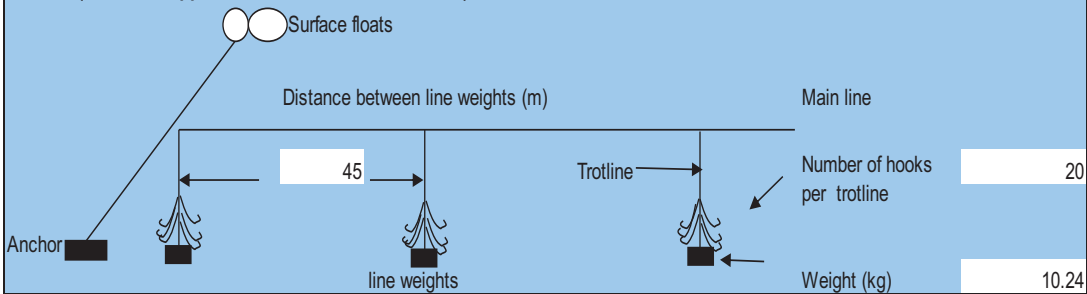
Offal dumping during hauling: Always Propeller rotation direction (clockwise/anti-clockwise) Clockwise

Weigh at least 30 line weights at random. Show working below if necessary

Number	Average weight (kg)	SD (+-kg)
30	10.24	0.58



Trotline (vertical droppers/trots attached to a mainline)



3.4 Fishing efforts Catch, species compositions and CPUE

Table 1 shows the summary of fishing effort and Table 2 shows catch (retain, discards, release information) during the exploratory fishing operations. Maps 4-13 depicts distributions of catch (10 species).

Table 1 Fishing effort information in the exploratory fishing operations

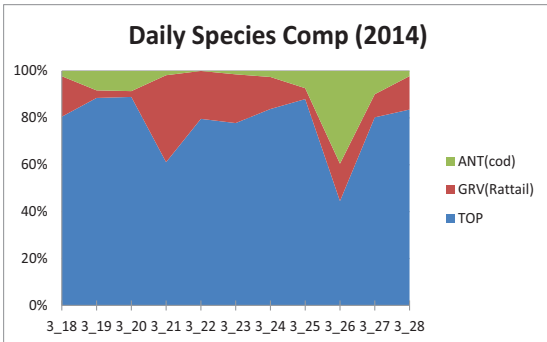
Subjects	Items	Figures
Fishing effort	Fishing days	12 days
	Number of total sets	27 operations
	Total number of hooks used	54,540 hooks
	Number of hooks lost	0 hooks

Table 2 Catch information (retain, discards and release)

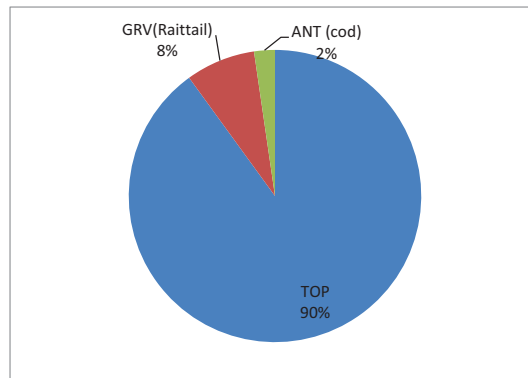
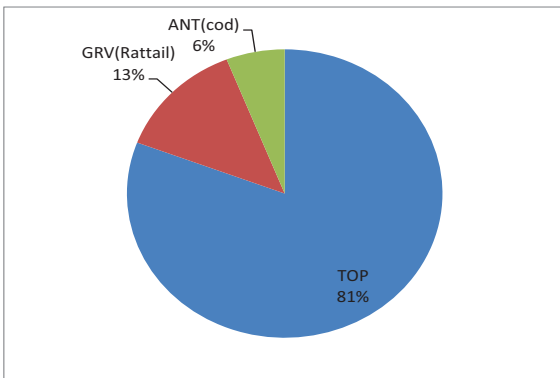
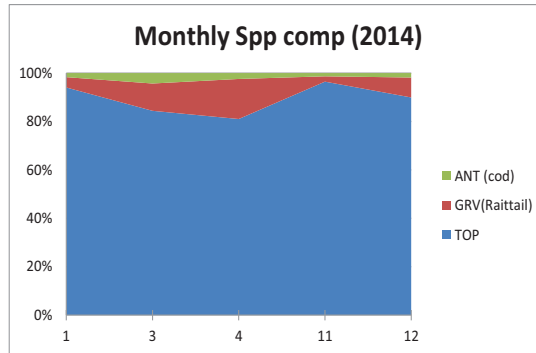
Species name (number)		observed number retained without tags	observed number discarded dead	observed number lost/dropped off at surface	observed number released alive good health	observed number released alive and seen predated	observed number released alive poor health	observed number released alive average health
TOP	Patagonian toothfish	169						
GRV	Rattail		928	93	1021			
ANT	Deep sea cod		411	20	431			
GSK	Greenland Shark		1		22			
KCX	Crab species	12		13	1			
HIB	Deepwater arrow tooth eel		26		26			
SRX	Skates and rays			18	17	35		
HYD	Chimaeras ghost sharks		47	4			51	
CGE	Deep sea red crab	21						21
MRL	Moray cods		1					1

Box 2 Species compositions and CPUE

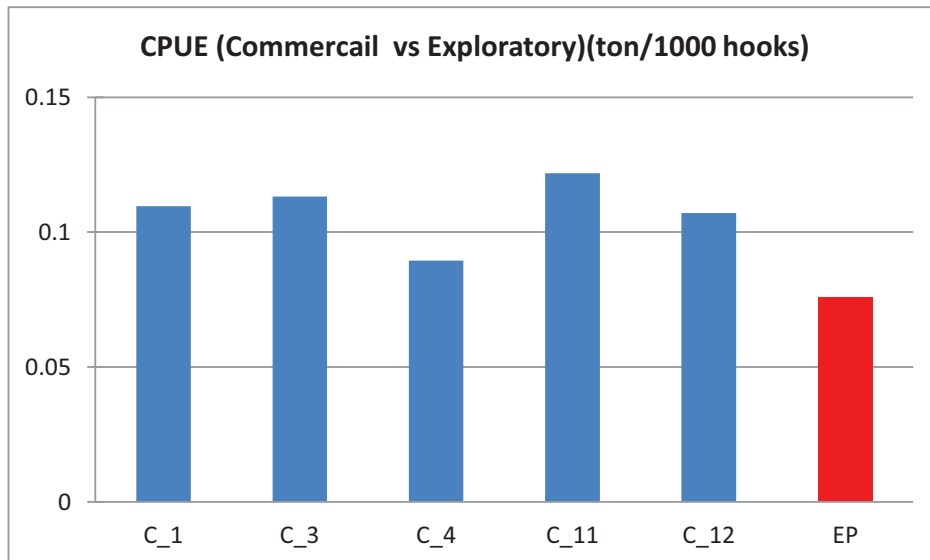
During exploratory fishing (2014)



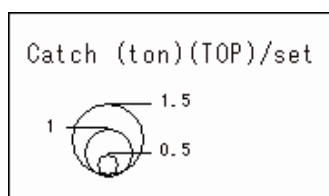
All operations (2014)



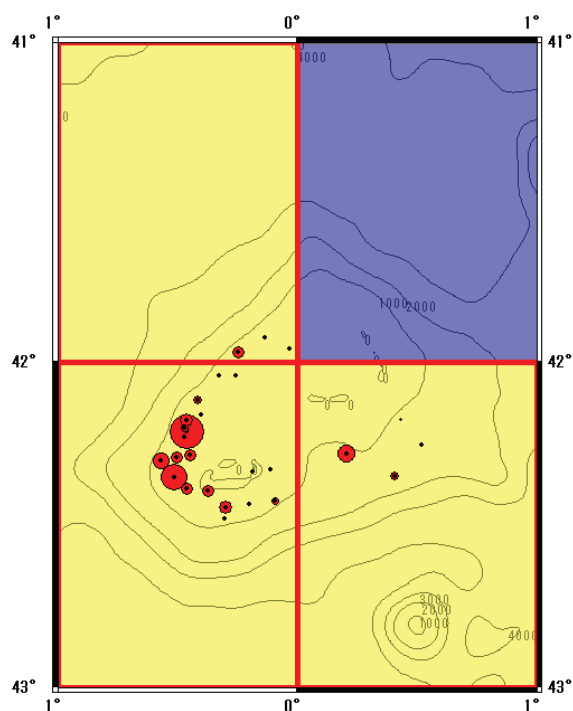
CPUE (Commercaill vs Exploratory)(ton/1000 hooks)



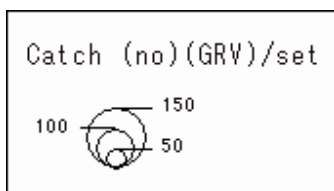
Legend (eg) C_1: average CPUE in January by the commercial operations



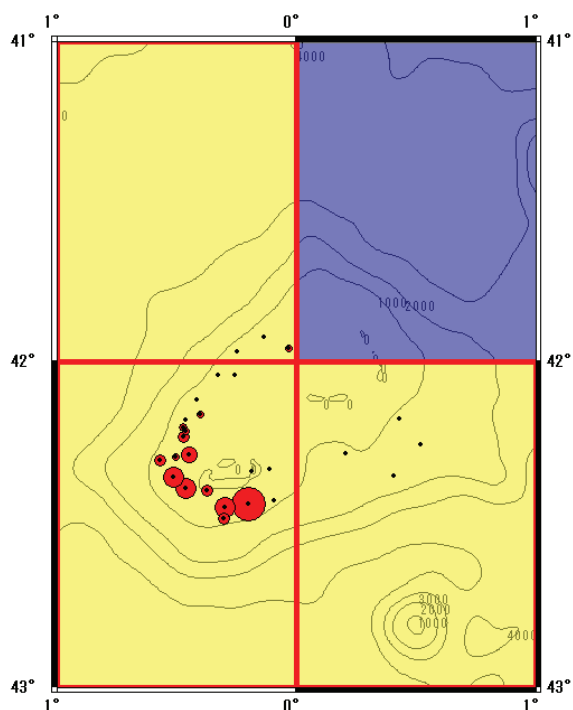
(·) black dot → 0 (zero) catch



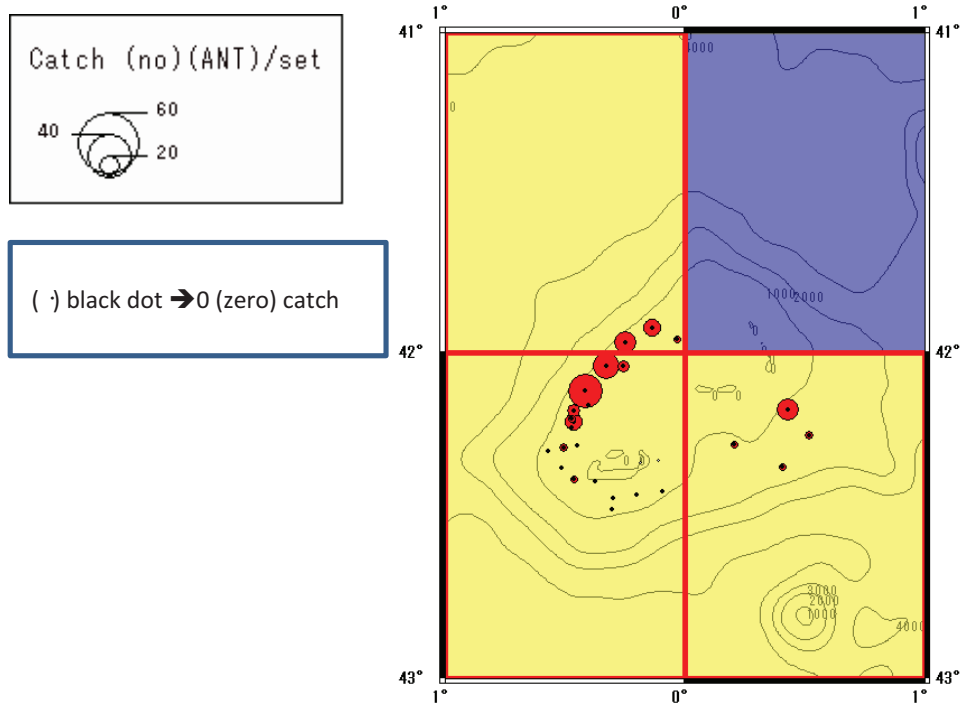
Map 3 Catch (tons) (TOP) Patagonian toothfish



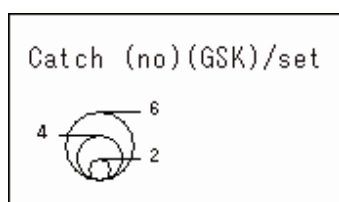
(·) black dot → 0 (zero) catch



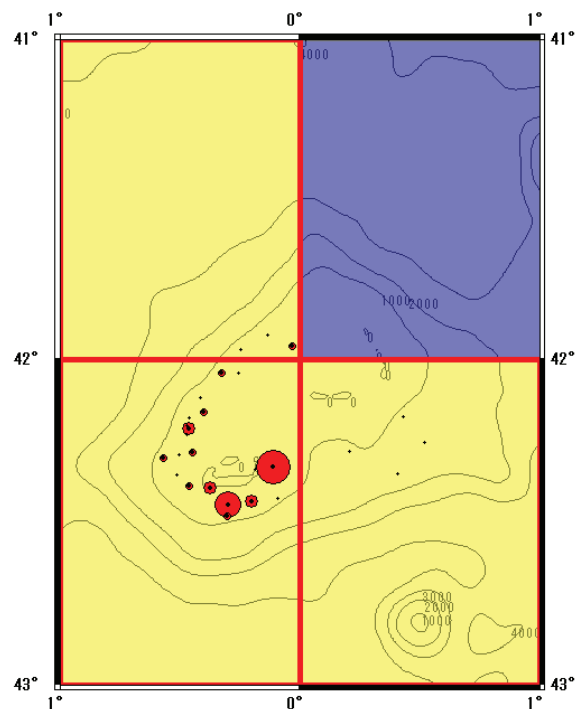
Map 4 Catch (no of fish) (GRV) Rattail



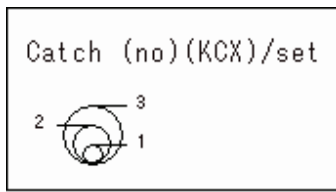
Map 5 Catch (no of fish) (ANT) Blue antimora



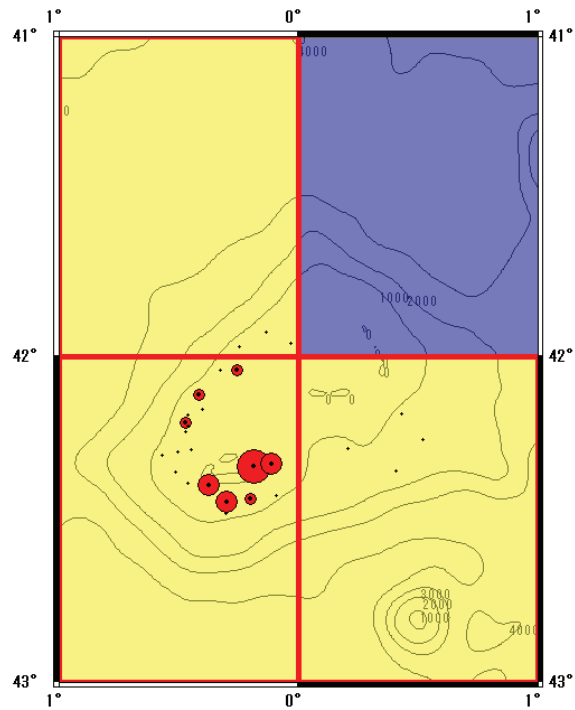
(·) black dot → 0 (zero) catch



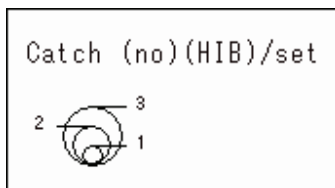
Map 6 Catch (number) (GSK) Greenland Shark



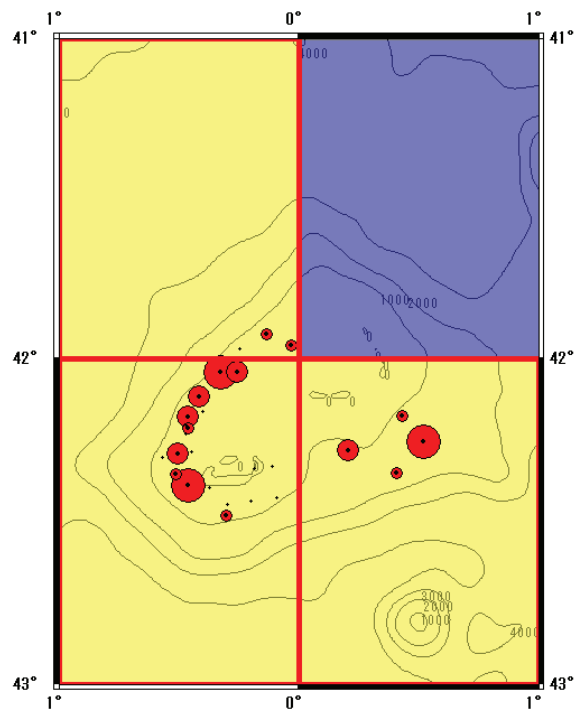
(·) black dot → 0 (zero) catch



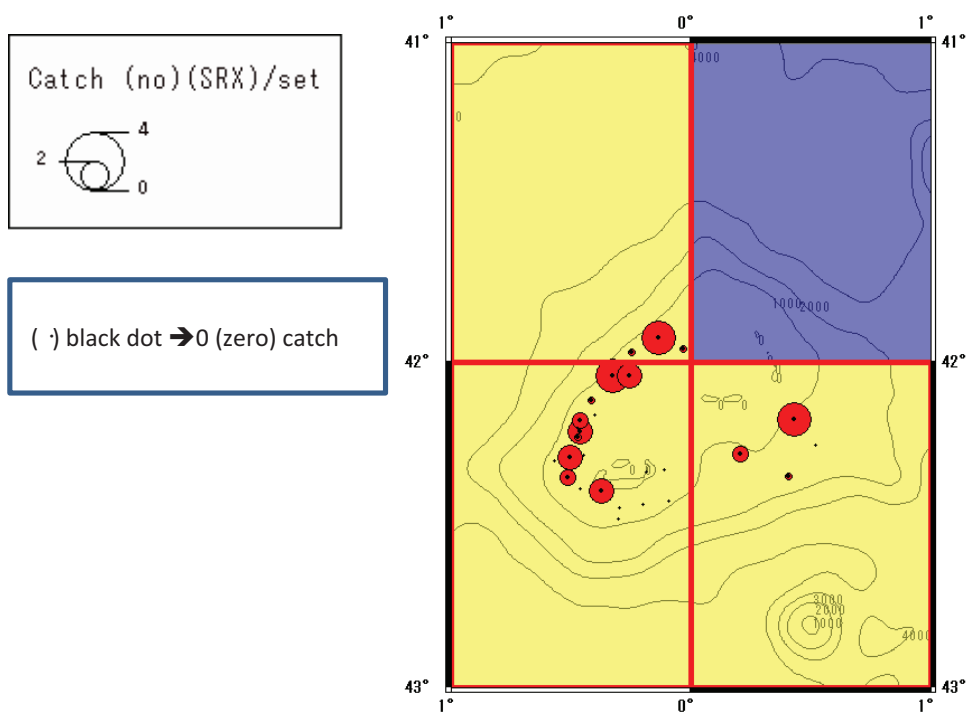
Map 7 Catch (number) (KCX) Crab species



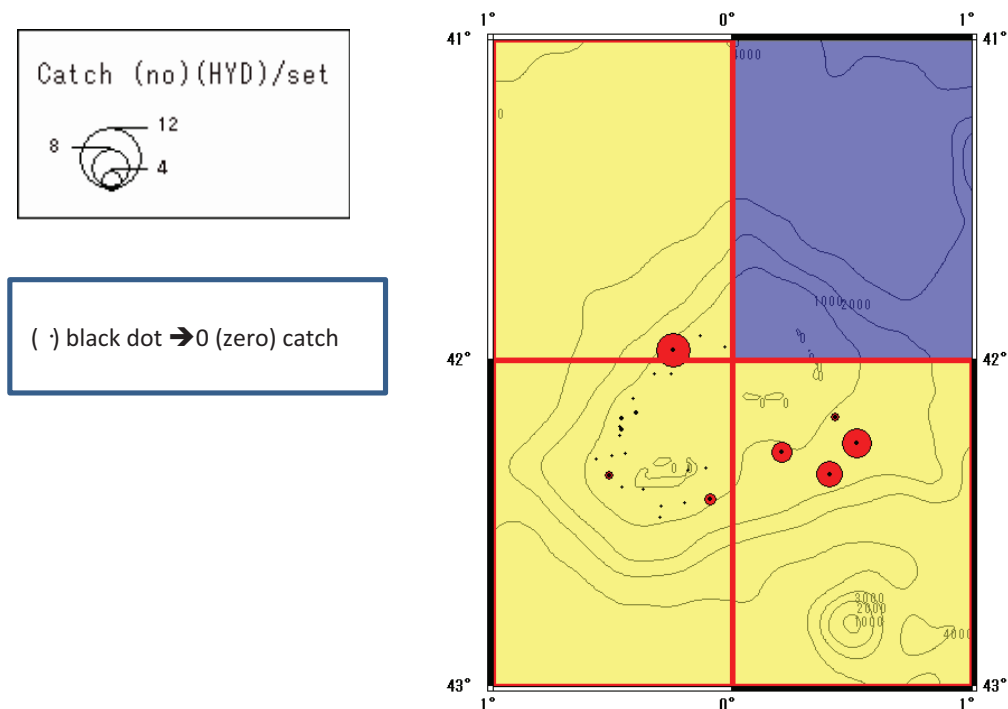
(·) black dot → 0 (zero) catch



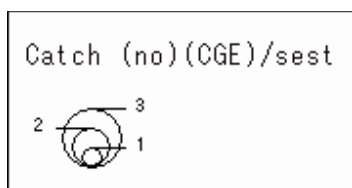
Map 8 Catch (number) (HIB) Deepwater arrow tooth eel



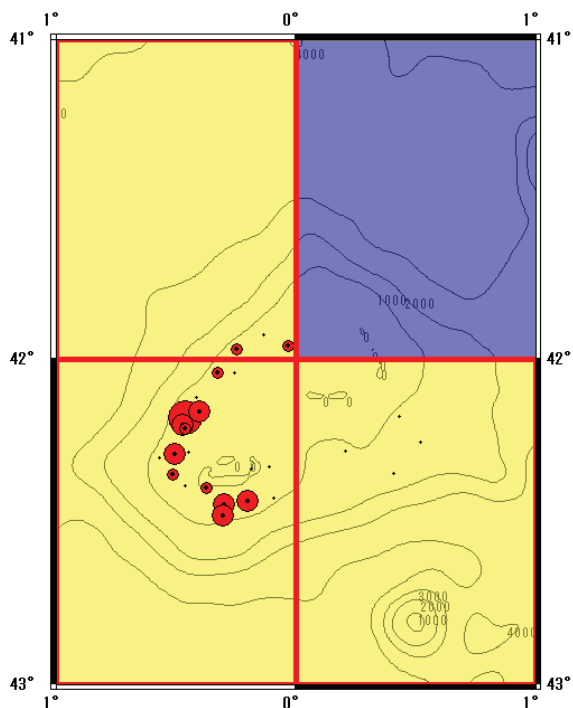
Map 9 Catch (number) (SRX) Skates and rays



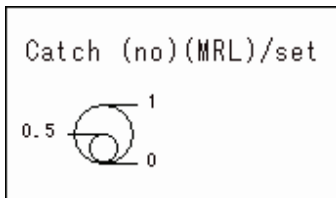
Map 10 Catch (number) (HYD) Chimaeras ghost sharks



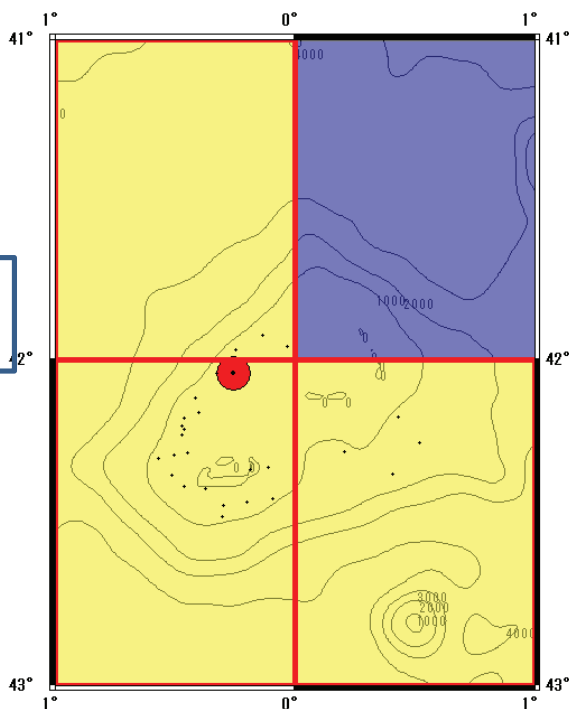
(·) black dot → 0 (zero) catch



Map 11 Catch (no of fish) (CGE) Deep sea red crab



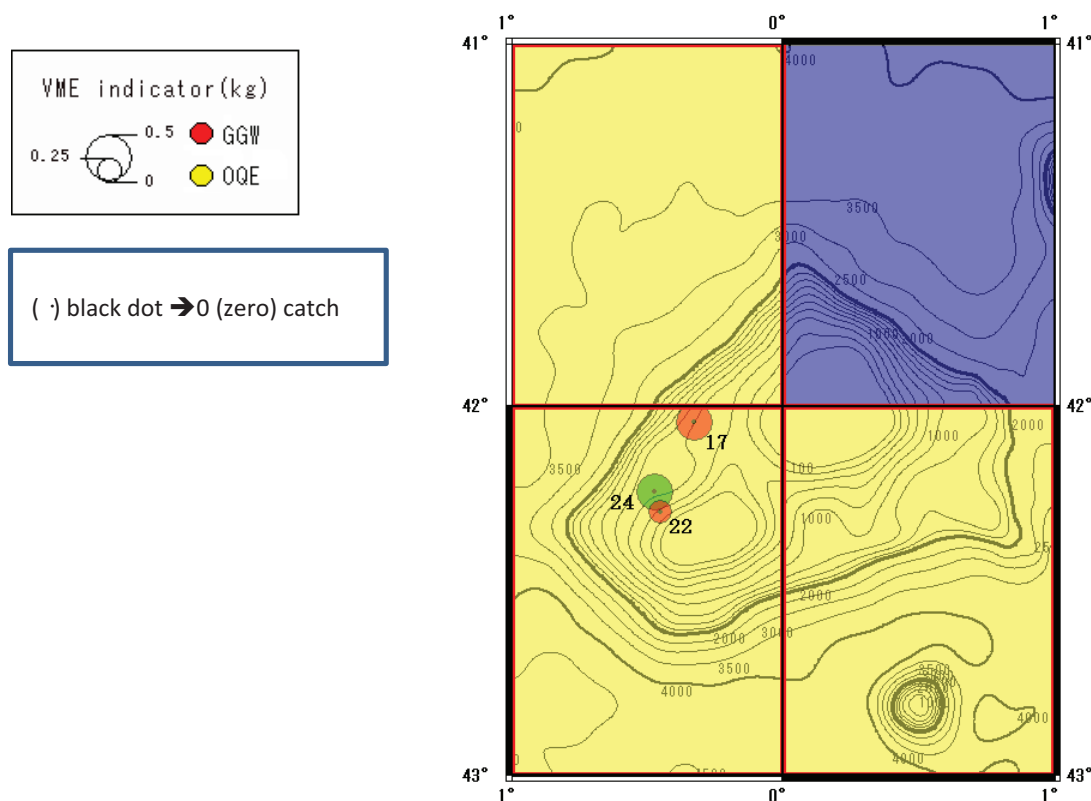
(·) black dot → 0 (zero) catch



Map 12 Catch (no of fish) (MRL) Moray cods

3.5 VME

During the exploratory fishing, 2 VME species (GGW and OEQ) were incidentally caught in 3 separate locations (Map 13). Their weights were 0.52 kg and 0.35 kg (GGW) and 0.10 kg (OQE) less than the threshold levels (10 VME-indicator units, i.e., 10kg/1000 hooks).



Map 13 Locations and weights of VME species caught by the exploratory fishing

Set number	Date (March)	Code	Scientific name	English name	Weight (kg)
17	24	GGW	Gorgoniidae	Gorgonian	0.52
22	27				0.35
24		OEQ	Euryalida	Basket stars	0.10

3.6 Biological information (Patagonian toothfish) (Table 3)

Table 3 (1) Biological data collected

Set number	Date	Observer ID	Serial No.	Species Code	Scale/Otolith/Both/Thorns	Total Length (cm)	Weight (kg)	Sex	Maturity Stage	Gonad Weight (g)	Comments
13	19-Mar-14	2	1	TOP	O	169	59	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
13	19-Mar-14	2	2	TOP	O	113	20	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
13	19-Mar-14	2	3	TOP	O	142	37	F	1	60	Stomach = 0%
13	19-Mar-14	2	4	TOP	O	124	26	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
13	19-Mar-14	2	5	TOP	O	96	10	F	1	300	Stomach = 0%
13	19-Mar-14	2	6	TOP		150	48	F	2	250	Stomach = 75% (RTX)
13	19-Mar-14	2	7	TOP		134	38	F	2	300	Stomach = 25% (ANT)
13	19-Mar-14	2	8	TOP		150	47	F	2	20	Stomach = 0%
13	19-Mar-14	2	9	TOP		135	28	M	1	40	Stomach = 0%
13	19-Mar-14	2	10	TOP		115	18	F	1		Stomach = 0%
14	19-Mar-14	1	1	TOP	O	132	29	F	2	150	Stomach = 0%
14	19-Mar-14	1	2	TOP	O	93	8.4	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
14	19-Mar-14	1	3	TOP	O	123	25	F	1	30	Stomach = 0%
14	19-Mar-14	1	4	TOP	O	111	15	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
14	19-Mar-14	1	5	TOP	O	141	46	M	1	50	Stomach = 0%
14	19-Mar-14	1	6	TOP	O	117	26	F	1	100	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	1	TOP	O	115	19	M	1	20	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	2	TOP	O	146	45	F	2	350	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	3	TOP	O	112	16	F	1	30	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	4	TOP	O	114	19	F	1	80	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	5	TOP	O	99	11	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	6	TOP		118	20	F	1	40	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	7	TOP		136	39	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	8	TOP		103	12	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	9	TOP		134	33	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	10	TOP		135	33	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	11	TOP		105	21	F	1	30	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	12	TOP		113	13	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	13	TOP		113	15	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	14	TOP		133	34	F	1	60	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	15	TOP		104	12	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	16	TOP		118	20	M	1	20	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	17	TOP		122	17	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	18	TOP		115	19	M	1	20	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	19	TOP		111	16	M	1	20	Stomach = 0%
16	20-Mar-14	2	20	TOP		168	54	F	2	150	Stomach = 0%
17	20-Mar-14	1	1	TOP	O	98	11	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
17	20-Mar-14	1	2	TOP	O	91	9.5	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
17	20-Mar-14	1	3	TOP	O	113	18	F	1	40	Stomach = 0%
17	20-Mar-14	1	4	TOP	O	88	8.6	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
17	20-Mar-14	1	5	TOP	O	89	7.4	M	1	20	Stomach = 0%
17	20-Mar-14	1	6	TOP		112	17	F	1	30	Stomach = 0%
17	20-Mar-14	1	7	TOP		117	18	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
17	20-Mar-14	2	8	TOP		95	11	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
17	20-Mar-14	2	9	TOP		155	64	F	2	350	Stomach = 0%
17	20-Mar-14	2	10	TOP		107	15	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
17	20-Mar-14	1	1	CGE			0.98	F	0		
17	20-Mar-14	1	2	CGE			1.58	F	0		
18	21-Mar-14	2	1	TOP	O	147	40	M	1	50	Stomach = 0%
18	21-Mar-14	2	2	TOP	O	115	21	F	1	30	Stomach = 0%
18	21-Mar-14	2	3	TOP	O	126	25	M	1	20	Stomach = 0%
18	21-Mar-14	2	4	TOP	O	97	11	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
18	21-Mar-14	2	5	TOP	O	99	12	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
18	21-Mar-14	2	6	TOP		130	28	F	1	60	Stomach = 0%
18	21-Mar-14	2	7	TOP		92	9.3	M	1	5	Stomach = 0%
18	21-Mar-14	2	8	TOP		84	9	F	1	5	Stomach = 0%
18	21-Mar-14	2	9	TOP		100	11	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
18	21-Mar-14	2	10	TOP		133	27	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
18	21-Mar-14	2	11	TOP		133	27	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
18	21-Mar-14	2	12	TOP		95	9.2	M	1	5	Stomach = 0%
19	21-Mar-14	1	1	TOP	O	104	13	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
19	21-Mar-14	1	2	TOP	O	144	42	F	2	300	Stomach = 0%
19	21-Mar-14	1	3	TOP	O	77	5	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
19	21-Mar-14	1	4	TOP	O	92	8.6	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
19	21-Mar-14	1	5	TOP	O	87	7.7	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
19	21-Mar-14	1	6	TOP		113	18	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
19	21-Mar-14	1	7	TOP		69	3.2	M	1	5	Stomach = 0%
19	21-Mar-14	1	8	TOP		76	4.6	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
19	21-Mar-14	1	9	TOP		86	7	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
19	21-Mar-14	1	10	TOP		100	11	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
20	22-Mar-14	1	1	TOP	O	78	4.5	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
20	22-Mar-14	1	2	TOP	O	117	24	F	1	120	Stomach = 0%
20	22-Mar-14	1	3	TOP	O	99	10	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
20	22-Mar-14	1	1	CGE			2.3	F	0		
20	22-Mar-14	1	2	CGE			1.5	F	0		
21	22-Mar-14	1	1	TOP	O	144	47	F	2	280	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	2	TOP	O	105	12	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	3	TOP	O	114	18	F	1	40	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	4	TOP	O	109	15	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	5	TOP	O	112	12	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	6	TOP		112	17	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	7	TOP		145	47	F	2	300	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	8	TOP		144	46	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	9	TOP		130	27	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	10	TOP		150	57	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	11	TOP		140	41	F	2	220	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	12	TOP		124	22	F	1	100	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	13	TOP		96	11	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	14	TOP		133	36	F	2	200	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	15	TOP		120	26	F	1	60	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	16	TOP		118	19	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
21	22-Mar-14	2	17	TOP		103	14	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%

Table 3 (2) Biological data collected

Set number	Date	Observer ID	Serial No.	Species Code	Scale/Otolith/Both/Thorns	Total Length (cm)	Weight (kg)	Sex	Maturity Stage	Gonad Weight (g)	Comments
22	23-Mar-14	2	1	TOP	O	142	50	F	2	280	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	2	TOP	O	144	42	F	2	200	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	3	TOP	O	112	22	M	1	20	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	4	TOP	O	153	49	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	5	TOP	O	156	57	F	2	300	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	6	TOP		137	37	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	7	TOP		144	38	F	1	60	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	8	TOP		93	9.9	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	9	TOP		134	32	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	10	TOP		124	28	F	1	40	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	11	TOP		81	5.8	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	12	TOP		102	12	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	13	TOP		78	4.8	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	14	TOP		134	31	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
22	23-Mar-14	2	1	CGE			1.1	M			
23	23-Mar-14	1	1	TOP	O	112	20	F	1	30	Stomach = 0%
23	23-Mar-14	1	2	TOP	O	98	10	M	1	5	Stomach = 0%
23	23-Mar-14	1	3	TOP	O	110	15	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
23	23-Mar-14	1	4	TOP	O	106	13	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
23	23-Mar-14	1	5	TOP	O	114	19	F	1	100	Stomach = 0%
23	23-Mar-14	1	6	TOP		102	12	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
23	23-Mar-14	1	7	TOP		138	38	F	2	200	Stomach = 0%
23	23-Mar-14	1	8	TOP		136	39	M	1	50	Stomach = 0%
23	23-Mar-14	1	1	CGE			1.5	F	0		
23	23-Mar-14	1	2	CGE			1.05	F	0		
23	23-Mar-14	1	3	CGE			0.45	F	3		
23	23-Mar-14	1	4	CGE			0.95	F	0		
24	24-Mar-14	2	1	TOP	O	139	33	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	2	TOP	O	151	38	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	3	TOP	O	124	22	F	1	60	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	4	TOP	O	100	11	M	1	5	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	5	TOP	O	134	32	F	1	60	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	6	TOP		135	33	F	2	150	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	7	TOP		133	31	M	1	30	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	8	TOP		112	17	M	1	50	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	9	TOP		104	14	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	10	TOP		122	22	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	11	TOP		96	9.7	M	1	5	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	12	TOP		96	10	M	1	10	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	13	TOP		149	53	F	2	200	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	14	TOP		118	26	M	1	20	Stomach = 0%
24	24-Mar-14	2	15	TOP		135	37	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	2	1	TOP	O	104	14	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	2	2	TOP	O	85	6.9	M	1	5	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	3	TOP	O	117	28	F	2	100	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	4	TOP	O	145	40	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	5	TOP	O	121	19	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	6	TOP		122	20	F	1	30	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	7	TOP		138	34	F	2	150	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	8	TOP		137	33	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	9	TOP		118	15	M	1	20	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	10	TOP		124	25	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	11	TOP		123	22	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	12	TOP		124	26	M	1	50	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	13	TOP		129	28	M	1	50	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	14	TOP		142	39	F	2	150	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	15	TOP		146	45	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	16	TOP		138	43	F	2	200	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	17	TOP		161	61	F	2	200	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	18	TOP		142	44	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	19	TOP		136	32	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	20	TOP		95	10	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
25	24-Mar-14	1	1	CGE			0.8	F	0		
26	24-Mar-14	1	1	TOP	O	97	10	F	1	5	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	1	2	TOP	O	99	11	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	1	3	TOP	O	121	26	M	1	20	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	1	4	TOP	O	86	6.7	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	5	TOP	O	95	8.8	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	6	TOP		120	24	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	7	TOP		116	19	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	8	TOP		107	13	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	9	TOP		118	20	M	1	5	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	10	TOP		128	29	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	11	TOP		158	58	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	12	TOP		99	10	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	13	TOP		148	45	F	2	300	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	14	TOP		119	20	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	15	TOP		142	35	F	2	200	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	16	TOP		142	34	F	2	200	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	17	TOP		104	13	M	1	5	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	18	TOP		143	38	F	2	210	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	19	TOP		133	33	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	20	TOP		115	16	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
26	24-Mar-14	2	21	CGE			0.8	F	0		
27	25-Mar-14	2	1	TOP	O	78	4.6	M	1	5	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	2	TOP	O	101	11	M	1	5	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	3	TOP	O	125	25	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	4	TOP	O	141	36	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	5	TOP	O	132	27	F	1	60	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	6	TOP		112	15	F	1	20	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	7	TOP		125	24	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	8	TOP		102	13	F	1	10	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	9	TOP		126	26	M	1	20	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	10	TOP		114	17	F	1	30	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	11	TOP		133	31	F	1	60	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	12	TOP		132	29	F	1	40	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	13	TOP		145	41	F	2	250	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	14	TOP		133	27	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	15	TOP		130	25	F	1	40	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	16	TOP		132	28	F	1	50	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	17	TOP		88	9.9	M	1	5	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	18	TOP		132	35	M	1	20	Stomach = 0%
27	25-Mar-14	2	1	CGE			1	F	0		
27	25-Mar-14	2	2	CGE			0.7	F	0		
27	25-Mar-14	2	3	CGE			0.9	F	0		

3.7 Sea birds

(1) Observations

One observer on board investigated sea birds around the FV Shinsei Maru No 3 during the exploratory fishing (Table 4).

Table 4 Results of seabird observation during day Settings in exploratory fishing

Date	Set number	Species Code	Scientific name	English name	No. of	Distance astern (m)	Foraging method
					birds		
March 14 2014	17	PRO	Procellaria aequinoctialis	White chinned petrel	12	25	3
	17	PUG	Puffinus gravis	Great Shearwater	75	12	3
	17	PFG	Puffinus griseus	Sooty Shearwater	8	50	6
March 21 2014	21	DIM	Thalassarche melanophris	Southern Black browed albatross	4	100	6
	21	DCR	Thalassarche chlororhynchos	Yellow-nosed Albatross	2	80	6
	21	PRO	Procellaria aequinoctialis	White chinned petrel	4	60	6
	21	PUG	Puffinus gravis	Great Shearwater	200	80	3
Foraging method codes							
1 = Not interested							
2 = Taking food from surface							
3 = Duck diving							
4 = Stealing from other birds							
5 = Sit on surface and drift away							
6 = Interested but not getting anything							

(2) Mitigation

FV Shinsei No 3 deployed the stream lines(Fig. 1) requested by SEAFO Sea bird mitigation measure (CM25/12) during the exploratory fishing and also during the normal fishing operations. In addition, FV Shinsei Maru No 3 passed the bottle test before starting the exploratory fishing.

However, FV Shinsei Maru No 3 incidentally caught three sea birds (Table 5), hence the day operation was

stopped and changed to the night operation by following CM25/12.

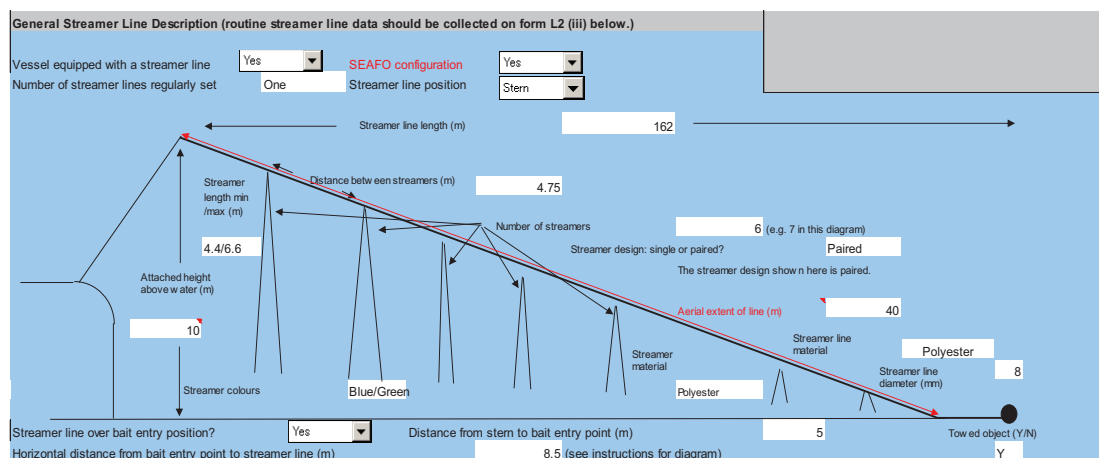


Fig 1 Stream lines deployed by FV Shinsei No 3 during the exploratory fishing

Table 5 Incidental seabird by-catch during the exploratory fishing

Date	Set number	Species Code	Scientific name	English name	Observed (Yes / No)	Caught During	Sample Retained (Yes / No)
March 21 2014	21	DIM	Thalassarche melanophris	Southern Black browed albatross	Y	Setting	N
	21	PUG	Puffinus gravis	Great Shearwater	Y	Setting	N
	22	PUG			Y	Setting	N

3.8 Marine mammals

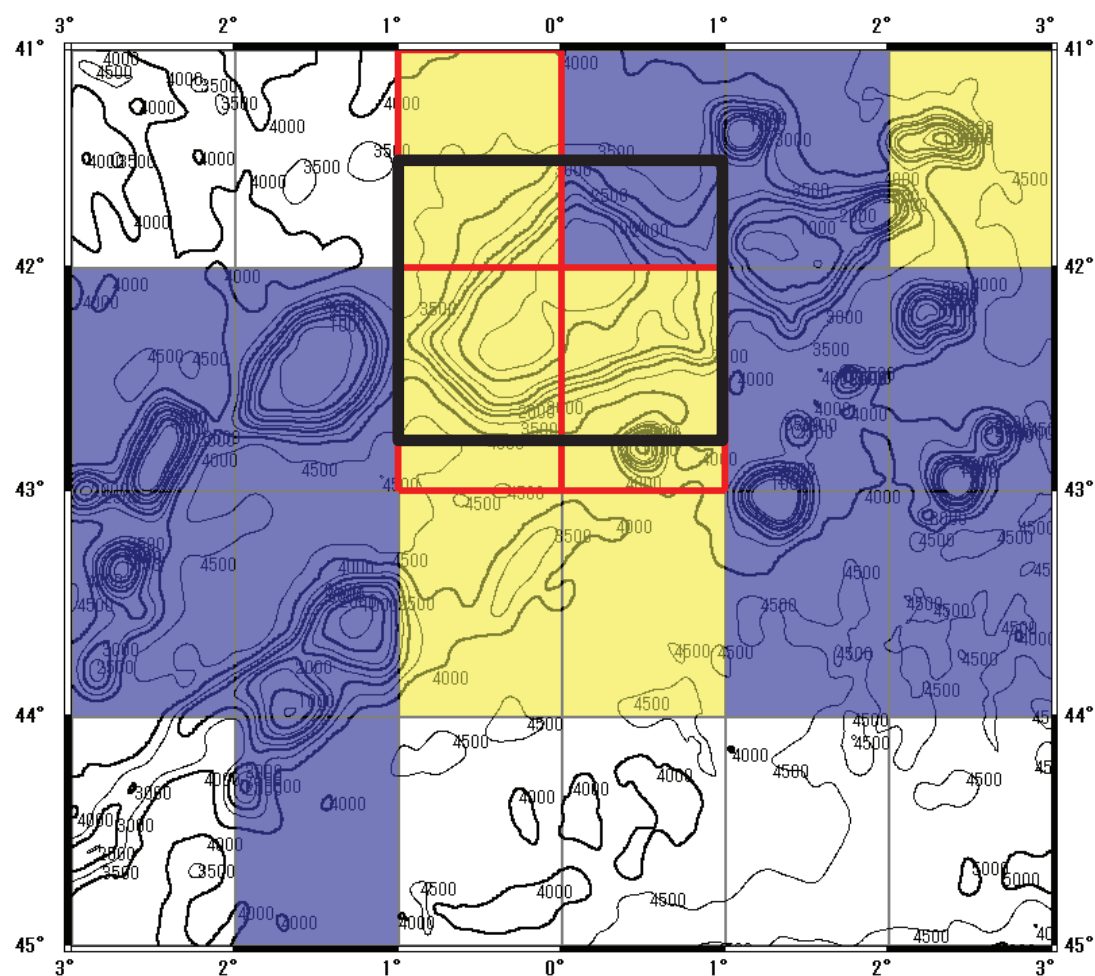
One observer on board also investigated marine mammals around the FV Shinsei Maru No 3 during the exploratory fishing. Three dusky dolphins were observed (Table 6) and there were no incidental catch.

Table 6 Results of marine mammal observation during the exploratory fishing

Date	Set number	Time (hh:mm)	Species Code	Scientific name	English name	Estimated Abundance around the vessel
March 20 2014	18	9:50	DDU	Lagenorhynchus obscurus	Dusky dolphin	50
	19	16:45	DDU			30
March 27 2014	34	9:50	DDU			10

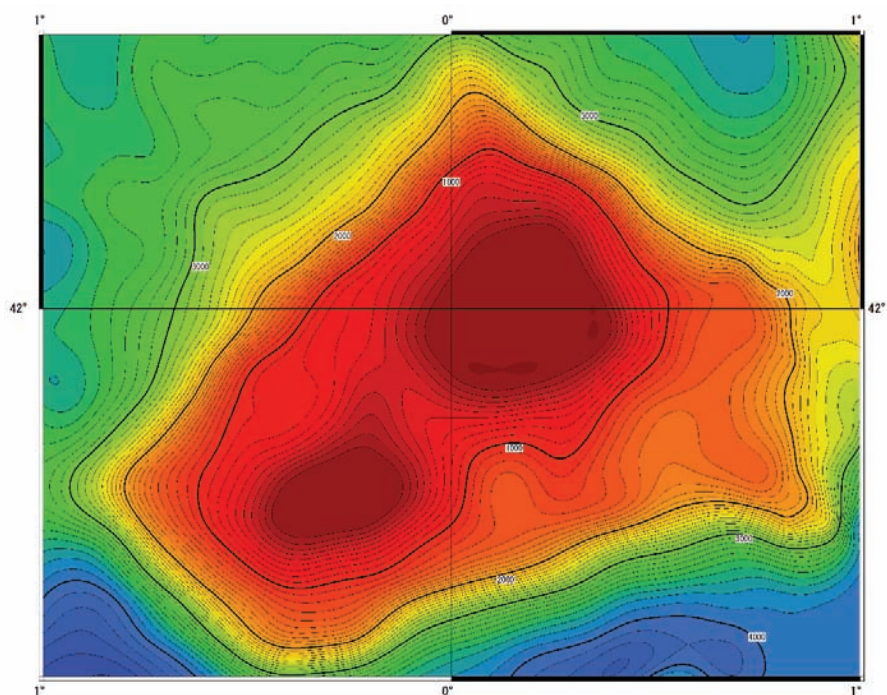
3.9 Sea bed mappings

Hybrid bathymetry maps in the good fishing area of the exploratory fishing (Black frame area in Map 14) were created by combining echo sounder data of FV Shinsei Maru No 3 and ETOPO1 depth digital data built from numerous global and regional data sets (Maps 15-17).

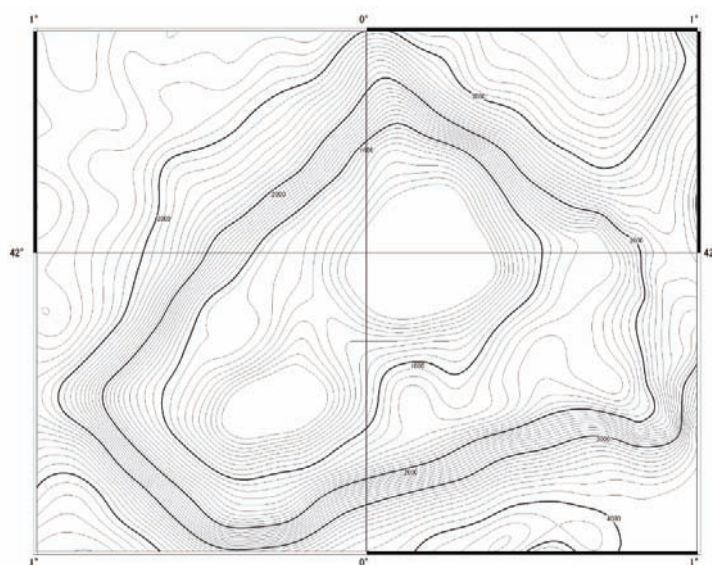


Map 14 Sea bed mapping area (Black frame)

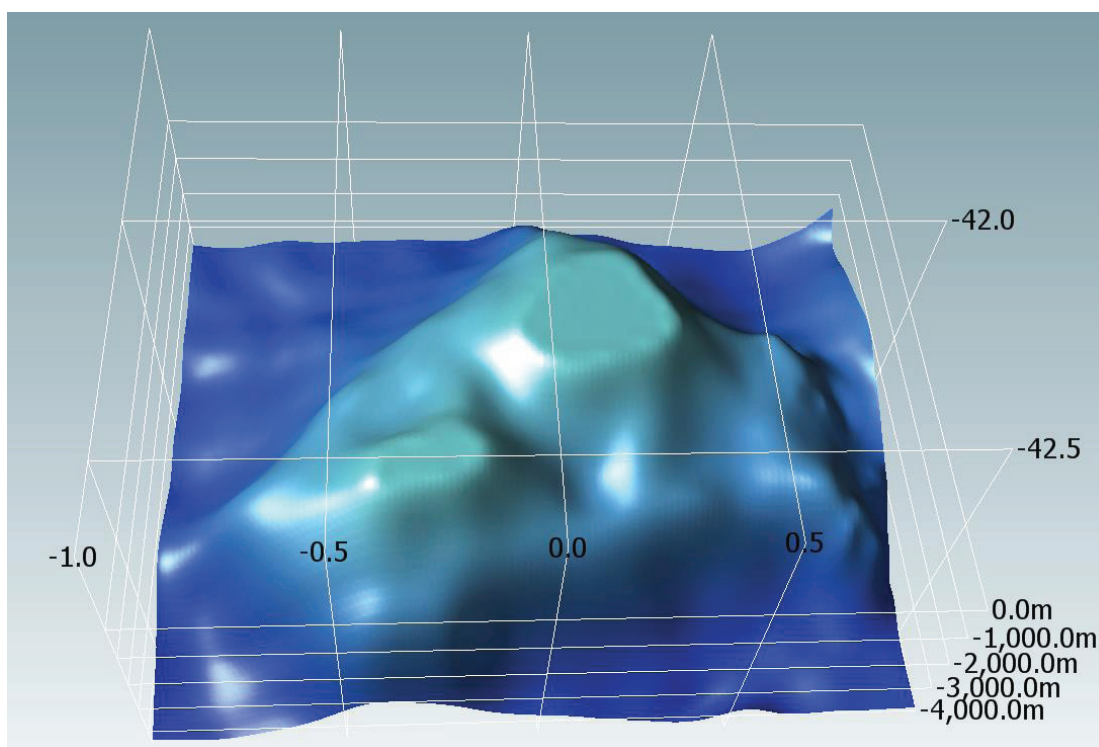
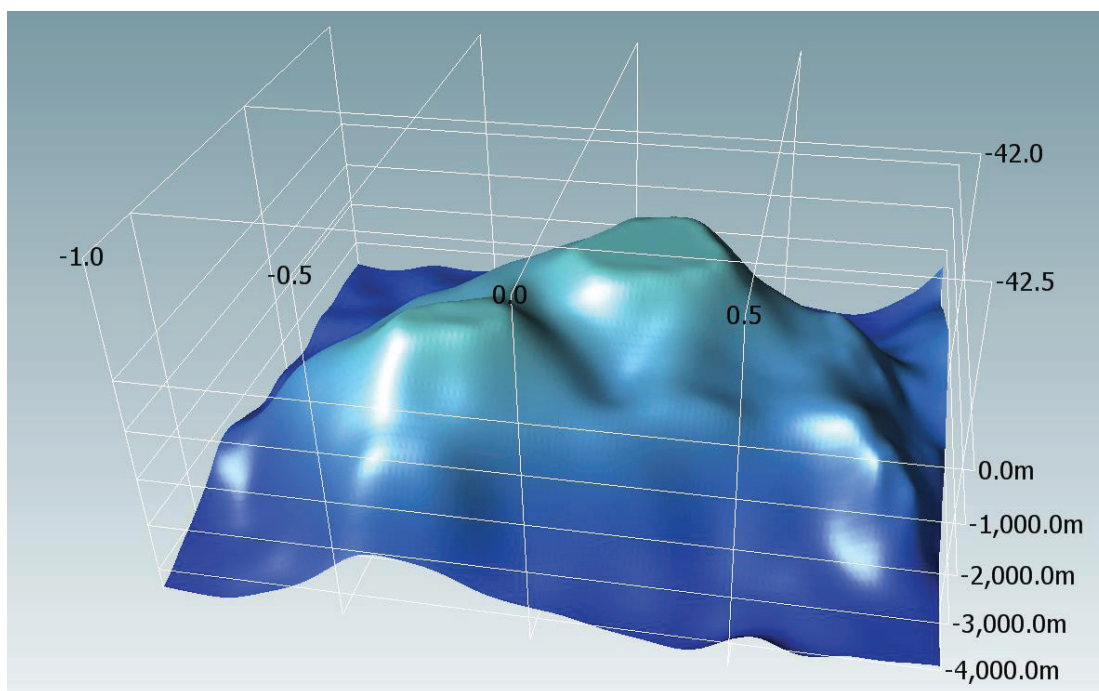
Good fishing ground in the exploratory fishing area



Map 15 Hybrid bathymetry map based on echo sounder data of FV Shinsei Maru No 3 andETOPO1 digitaldepth data (Filled mode).



Map 16 Hybrid bathymetry map based on echo sounder data of FV Shinsei Maru No 3 andETOPO1 digitaldepth data (Filled mode).



Map 17 Hybrid 3D bathymetry map based on echo sounder data of FV Shinsei Maru No 3 andETOPO1 digitaldepth data (Filled mode).

4. Proposal to open the new fishing area to the existing fishing area

CM29-14 (Box 3) defines Rules and procedures for opening of new fishing areas.

Box 3

Rules and procedures for opening of new fishing areas

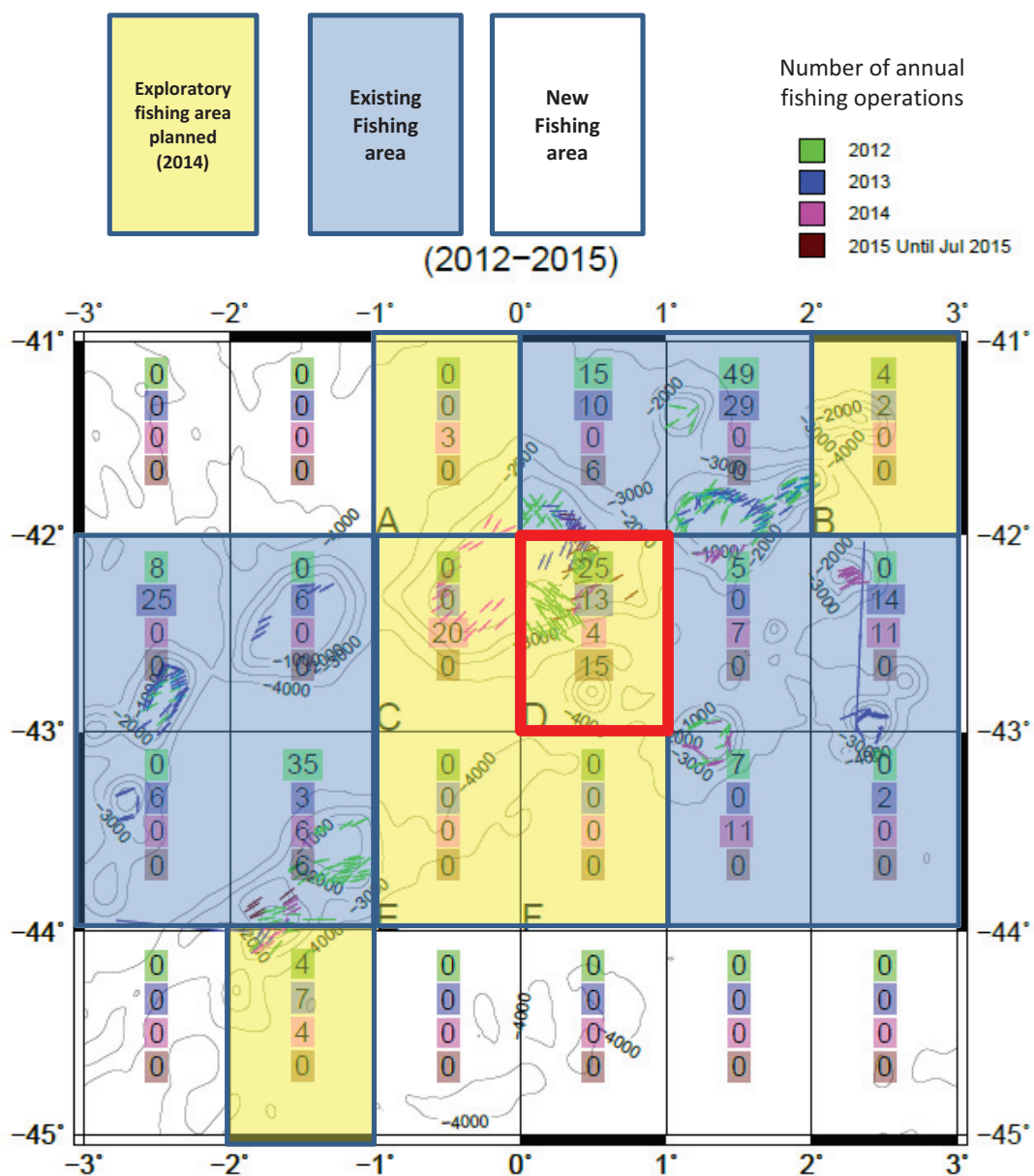
1. It is required to have exploratory fishing data within a specified area without reaching the VME threshold to open that area for fishing:
 - (a) two years of data within 5 year period for an area (<2000m) adjacent to an existing fishing area;
 - (b) and three-years of data within 5 years for areas (<2000m) not adjacent to an existing fishing area; and
 - (c) existing fishing records/data that contain VME data may be counted as a first year data set.
2. All 1x1° areas within the exploratory area that contain a VME encounter should be excluded from the proposed new fishing area.
3. Exploratory data stations should be set in such a way that it covers the exploratory area representatively above the 2000m depth isobar.

In 2014, three 1°x1° areas were changed to the existing fishing area from the new fishing as Shinsei Maru No 3 satisfied these conditions. For this time, after investigating the past exploratory fishing area (2012-2014), one 1°x1° area (area D, Map 18) is considered satisfy the above three conditions as explained below:

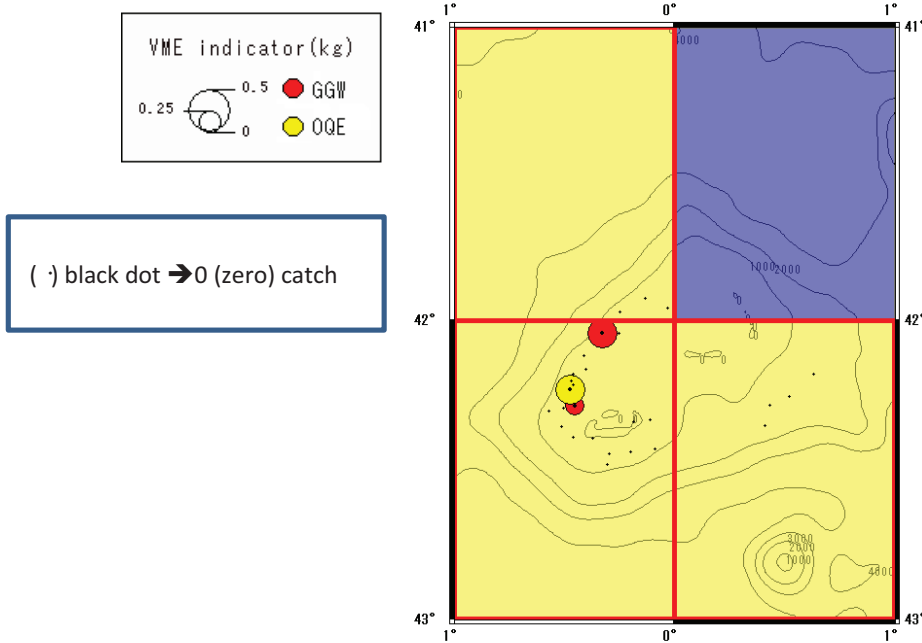
Conditions 1: Three years (2012-2014) of exploratory fishing are completed (Map 18)

Condition 2: There are no SAI on VME (2012-2014) (Map 19)

Condition 3: Exploratory fishing (2012-2014) covers representative areas above 2,000m (Map 20)

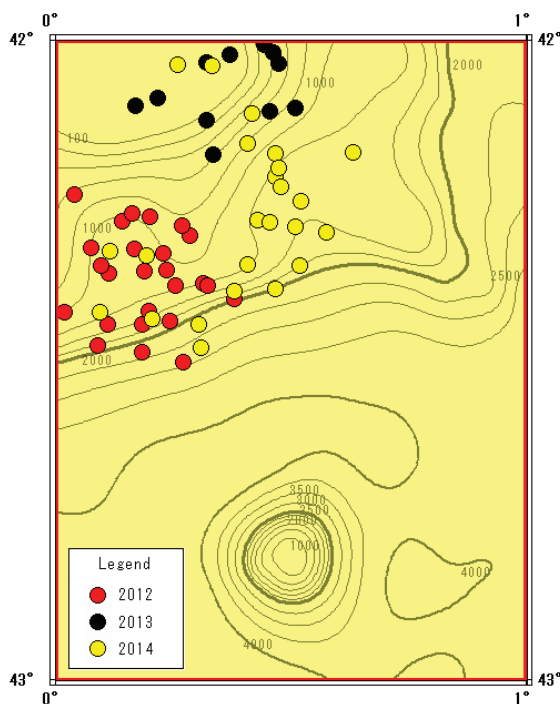


Map 18 Number of annual fishing operation in existing and exploratory fishing areas (2012-2015)



Map 19 Locations of VME species bycatch (2014): all are less than threshold values.

No VME bycatch in 2012-2013



Map 20 Locations of annual fishing operations in the proposed area to open the new fishing area to the existing fishing area (2012-2014).

APPENDIX X – Proposal for exploratory fishing within the SEAFO CA during 2016

SEAFO/SC/WP/16/2015

PLAN OF EXPLORATORY FISHING IN NEW BOTTOM FISHING GROUND IN THE SEAFO CONVENTION AREA IN 2016

Member country: Japan

Date of submission: September, 2015 (Scientific Committee)

1. INTRODUCTION

In 2011, existing bottom fishing areas have been identified in response to 2006 UNGA resolution 61/105. This has resulted to split some of fishable sea mountains shallower than 2,000m such as Discovery Seamounts into existing and new bottom fishing areas.

There is no clear geographical (seafloor-topological) boundary around the Discovery Seamount. Hence it is considered that fish might move across the boundary of existing and new bottom fishing areas. Furthermore VME information, fish distribution, detailed sea bed map, etc. in new bottom fishing areas will never be known unless exploratory fishing activities occur there.

We believe that collecting such primary information in new bottom fishing areas is meaningful and accumulating such information could contribute to achieve the objective of the SEAFO Convention to ensure the long term conservation and sustainable use of fishery resources.

2. OBJECTIVES

Under such circumstances, the primary objectives of this exploratory fishing are to investigate Patagonian toothfish resources using some part of TAC and to evaluate if this exploratory fishing produces Significant Adverse Impact (SAI) on VME species

3. SPECIFICATIONS OF THE EXPLORATORY FISHING

(1) Target Species

Dissosticus spp. (Patagonian toothfish)

(2) Period

Around March/2016 – August/2016 changeable due to fishing condition/plan

(3) Areas (Box 1)

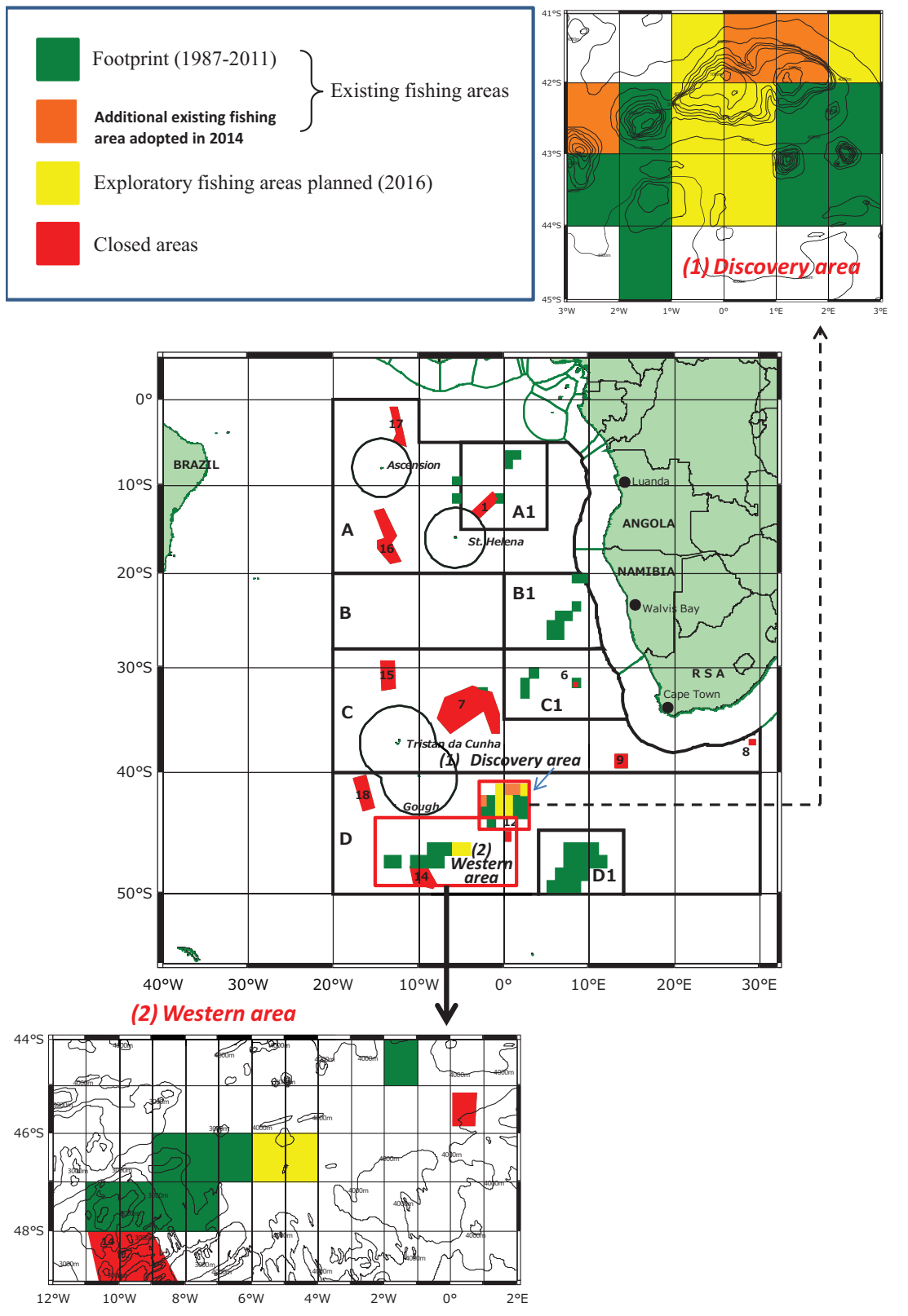
Area (1) Discovery area (six 1°x1° areas)

(41:00-42:00°S/ 01:00°W-00:00°), (42:00-43:00°S/ 01:00°W-00:00°),
(42:00-43:00°S/ 00:00°-01:00°E), (43:00-44:00°S/ 00:00°-01:00°E),
(43:00-44:00°S/ 01:00°W-00:00°) and (41:00-42:00°S/ 02:00°-03:00°E)

Area (2) Western area (two 1°x1° areas)

(46:00-47:00°S/ 06:00W°-05:00°W) and (46:00-47:00°S/ 05:00W°-04:00°W)

BOX 1 Exploratory fishing areas planned (2016)



(4) Exploratory Bottom Fishing Protocol

The exploratory fishing will fully comply relevant Exploratory Bottom Fishing Protocols stipulated in Article 6 (Exploratory bottom fishing) and Article 7 (Assessment Exploratory Bottom Fishing Activities) in Conservation Measure (CM) 29/14.

(5) Coverage (area to be surveyed)

The exploratory fishing will be conducted by following 2 steps, **in order to cover as many as representative areas as possible in the fisherable zone, i.e., 2,000m or shallower waters.**

Step 1

On the first entry of the research area, the first 10 hauls shall be research hauls and must satisfy following criteria.

- Each research haul must be separated by not less than 3 nautical miles (NM) from any other research haul, distance to be measured from the geographical mid-point of each research haul.
- Each haul shall comprise at least 3,500 hooks and no more than 5,000 hooks.
- Each haul shall have a soak time of not less than 6 hours, measured from the time of completion of the setting process to the beginning of the hauling process.

Step 2

On completion of 10 research hauls, the vessel will continue the exploratory fishing in order to cover as many as representative areas as possible in the fisherable zone, i.e., 2,000m or shallower waters.

(6) Observer

One observer will be assigned to collect necessary information described in this proposal, which will be reported to the SEAFO Secretariat and presented in the 2016 Scientific Committee meeting.

(7) Data collection

The observer will collect the following data while the vessel is engaged in exploratory fishing. In the exploratory fishing, more scientific information is collected than in commercial fishing in order to fulfil requirements stipulated in the Exploratory Bottom Fishing Protocol (Article 6 and 7 in CM 29/14) (Table 1).

- Patagonian tooth fish (*Dissosticus eleginoides*)
 - Total catch in weight/line
 - Length measurement / Maximum 50fish/line
 - Weight, sex, maturity, gonad state / Maximum 30fish/line
- Rattail (*Macrourid spp.*)
 - Total catch in weight/line
 - Length and weight measurement / Maximum 10pcs/line
- Other by-catch species
 - Total catch in weight/line by the lowest taxon possible

Table 1 Comparisons of data collection between exploratory fishing and commercial fishing.

Data collection				
Commercial fishing (Existing bottom fishing area)			Exploratory fishing (New bottom fishing area)	
Patagonian toothfish			Patagonian toothfish	
Type	Quantity		Type	Quantity
Total catch weight / line			Total catch weight / line	
Length	20 samples/line		Length	50 samples/line
Gonad stages	20 samples/line		Gonad stages	30 samples/line
Gonad weight	20 samples/line		Gonad weight	30 samples/line
Individual weight	20 samples/line		Individual weight	30 samples/line
Sex	20 samples/line		Sex	30 samples/line
Otoliths	5 samples/line		Otoliths	5 samples/line
Bycatch species			Rat tail	
Number of each species / line			Total catch weight / line	
			Length	10 samples/line
			Individual weight	10 samples/line
			Bycatch species excepted Rat tail	
			Number of each species / line	

- VME

VME data according to interim VME data collection protocol set out in Annex 4 of Conservation Measure 26/14.

(8) Mitigation plan to prevent significant adverse impact to VME species.

The exploratory fishing will fully comply the encounter protocol stipulated in Article 8 (Encounters with possible VMEs) and Annex 6 (VME Indicators and threshold levels) in CM 29/14.

The vessel has been using Trot line fishing method in the Convention area. During the exploratory fishing in new bottom fishing area, the vessel will employ the same fishing method.

Fishing gear configuration (Fig. 1)

- 201 drop lines per standard main line of 9,000m (one drop line every 45m of the main line).
- One drop line has 5 clusters with 5 snoods and hooks= 25 hooks per drop line.
- Distance between clusters is about 40cm. Snood length is about 50cm.
- Distance between the bottom clusters to concrete weight is about 1m.

Expected behaviour and feature of fishing gear

- Trot line normally sinks vertically since the weight is attached on the bottom of each drop line.
- The line is hauled vertically by using hydraulic driven line hauler.
- Only both end of anchors and concrete weights are on the seabed constantly.
- Bottom section of drop lines, hooks and snoods could be on the seabed occasionally.

Taking above into consideration, **the trot line would have much less impact against VME** in comparison with other fishing method such as Auto-line and Spanish line since the most part of main lines and snoods with hooks are constantly on the seabed with these methods.

4. Reports

The report of the Exploratory fishing (2016) will be submitted to the Scientific Committee (2017) and details of the exploratory fishing activities will be presented including the sea bed maps created by the information collected.

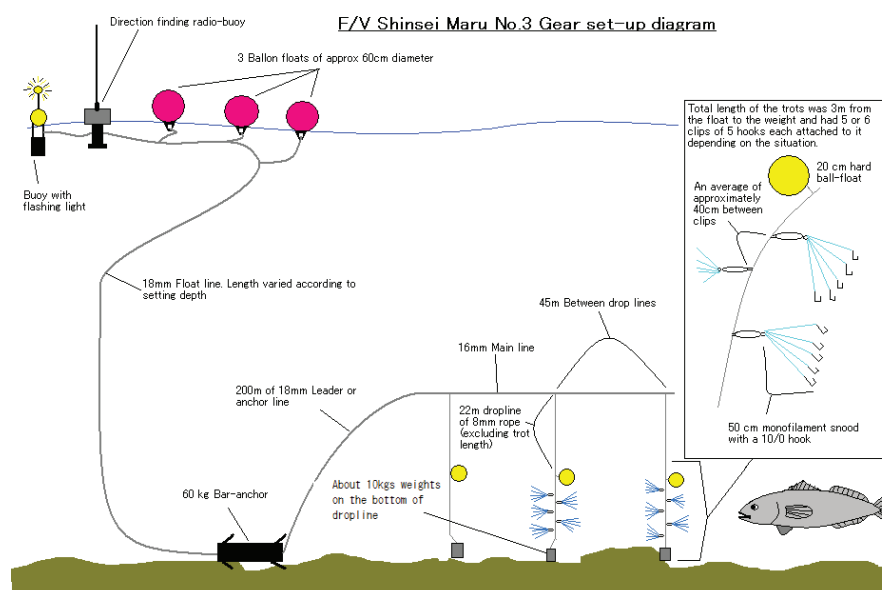


Fig.1 Fishing gear configuration (trot line)

5. Vessel Information

(1)	Name of fishing vessel	Shinsei Maru No.3
	Previous names (if known)	Same as above
	Registration number	128862
	IMO number (if issued)	8520094
	External markings	Vessel marked with name and international radio call sign. White hull and white superstructure
	Port of registry	Yaizu – Japan
(2)	Previous flag (if any)	N/A
(3)	International Radio Call Sign	JAAL
(4)	Name of vessel's owner(s)	TAIYO A&F CO.,LTD.
	Address of vessel owner(s)	4-5,TOYOMI-CHO,CHUO-KU,TOKYO,JAPAN
	Beneficial owner(s) if known	Same as above
(5)	Name of licence owner	Same as the owner
	Address of licence owner (operator)	
(6)	Type of vessel	Longline fishing vessel
(7)	Where was vessel built	Shimizu, Shizuoka, Japan
	When was vessel built	1985
(8)	Vessel length overall LOA (m)	47.2
(9)	Details of the implementation of the tamper-proof requirements of the VMS device installed	The vessel is fitted with MAR-GE Argos VMS system. This is a sealed unit which has own GPS inside to ensure the independence from other acoustic devices and protected with official seals that indicate whether the unit has been accessed or tampered.
(10)	Name of operator	Same as the owner
	Address of operator	Same as the owner
(11)	Names and nationality of master and, where relevant, of fishing master	Master: Fuminori Kojima , Japanese Fishing master : Masayuki Matsumura , Japanese
(12)	Type of fishing method(s)	Bottom longline
(13)	Vessel beam (m)	8.7
(14)	Vessel gross registered tonnage	735
(15)	Vessel communication types and numbers (INMARSAT A, B and C)	INMARSAT -FB : 773190498 INMARSAT -C : 432521000@satmailc.com
(16)	Normal crew complement	33
(17)	Power of main engine(s) (kW)	735
(18)	Carrying capacity (tonne)	250M/T
	Number of fish holds	4 holds
	Capacity of all holds (m ³)	502.4 m ³
(19)	Any other information in respect of each licensed vessel they consider appropriate (e.g. ice classification) for the purposes of the implementation of the conservation measures adopted by the Commission.	N/A

APPENDIX XI– Conservation Measure XX/15 – Banning of deepwater shark fishing



Conservation Measure xx/15: On banning directed fisheries towards deep-water sharks in the SEAFO Convention Area.

The Parties to the SEAFO Convention:

RECOGNIZING the need to strengthen mechanisms to protect deep-water sharks in the South-East Atlantic Ocean;

FURTHER RECOGNISING that the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), in its International Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks (IPOA-Sharks), requests that Contracting parties, within the framework of their respective competencies and consistent with international law, should strive to cooperate through regional fisheries management organisations with a view to ensuring the sustainability of shark stocks;

TAKING INTO ACCOUNT that most deep-water shark are long-lived, slow growing and have a low fecundity, and as such can only sustain very low levels of fishing;

ACKNOWLEDGING that to date some Contracting Parties have identified the need for, and have either completed or are near finalising their National Plan of Action on the Conservation and Management of Sharks;

Have agreed as follows:

1. Contracting Parties shall ban deep-water shark directed fisheries in the SEAFO Convention Area by fishing vessels, fishing for fisheries resources covered by the SEAFO Convention, flagged to these Contracting Parties; and
2. Each Contracting Party shall collect and provide all available information to the Secretariat on by-catch of deep-water sharks across all fishing areas, seasons, in the SEAFO CA as per observer forms.
3. Any by-catch of shark, especially juveniles and gravid females, taken accidentally in other fisheries, shall, as far as possible, be released alive.

APPENDIX XII – Conservation Measure XX/15 – Banning of gillnet fishing



Conservation Measure xx/15: On banning Deepwater gillnets² in the SEAFO Convention Area.

The Parties to the SEAFO Convention:

RECOGNISING that the Convention calls on the Contracting Parties, in giving effect to the objectives of the Convention, to adopt conservation measures that ensure the long-term conservation and sustainable use of the fishery resources in the Convention Area (CA), taking into account the need to conserve marine resources and to evaluate the impact of fishing on the fishery resources and on the marine environment, taking into account the environmental and oceanographic characteristics of the CA (Articles 2);

FURTHER RECOGNISING Article 7 which calls on the Contracting Parties to apply the precautionary approach, whereby the absence of adequate scientific information shall not be used as a reason for postponing or failing to take conservation measures;

NOTING the Resolution 61/105, adopted by the United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) at the 61st Plenary Meeting on 8 December 2006 and subsequent resolutions of UNGA that call on states and regional fisheries management organisations to regulate bottom fisheries and implement measures in accordance with the precautionary approach and ecosystem approaches to fisheries management;

CONCERNED by the possible impact of deepwater gillnets on fishery resources and bycatch species and deep sea habitats, including the impact of lost and/or abandoned gillnets;

Have agreed as follows:

1. Contracting Parties shall require that vessels flying their flag prohibit the use of all deepwater gillnets¹ in the Convention Area.
2. Contracting Parties whose flagged vessels seek to transit the Convention Area with deepwater gillnets onboard shall:
 - a. Give at least 36 hours advanced notice to the SEAFO Secretariat prior to entering the Convention Area. In particular, Contracting Parties shall report the expected entry and exit dates and length of deepwater gillnets carried onboard;
 - b. If deepwater gillnets are accidentally lost or fall overboard from the vessel, report the date, time, position (using WGS84) and length (metres) of gillnets lost to the Secretariat (or Acting Secretariat) as soon as possible and within 48 hours of the gear being lost.

¹ 1 'Deepwater gillnets' (trammel net, set nets, anchored nets, sink nets) are defined as strings of single, double or triple netting walls, held vertically, on or near the bottom, in which fish will gill, entangle or enmesh. Deepwater gillnets consist of single or, less commonly, double or triple netting mounted together on the same frame ropes. Several types of nets may be combined in one gear. These nets can be used either alone or, as is more usual, in large numbers placed in line ('fleets' of nets). The gear can be set, anchored to the bottom or left drifting, free or connected with the vessel.

APPENDIX XIII – SEAFO SC Rules of Procedure 2015 Amendment

RULES OF PROCEDURE FOR THE SCIENTIFIC COMMITTEE

PART I REPRESENTATION

1. Each Member of the Commission shall be represented by one representative (or an alternative representative in the case of non-availability) who may be accompanied by other experts or advisers. Such representatives/experts/advisers shall have appropriate qualifications or relevant experience to the work of the Scientific Committee. However, at its discretion, the Scientific Committee may restrict its deliberations to CP scientific representatives only, and such other persons that the Scientific Committee may invite.
2. Each Member of the Commission shall notify the Executive Secretary as far as possible in advance of any meeting of the name of its representative and before or at the beginning of the meeting the names of its additional experts and advisers.
3. Representatives shall have primary responsibility for liaison with the Executive Secretary between meetings.

PART II TAKING OF DECISIONS

4. The Chairperson of the Scientific Committee shall put to all Members of the Committee questions and proposals requiring decisions.
5. The Committee shall make every effort to make decisions and adopt its reports by consensus (defined as when there are no objections). If every effort to achieve consensus has failed, the report shall indicate the majority and minority views.
6. In the exercise of its functions, the Committee may, where appropriate, consult any other fisheries management, technical or scientific organization with competence in the subject matter of such consultation and may seek expert advice as required on an ad hoc basis.
7. The Committee may establish such other subsidiary bodies as it deems necessary for the exercise of its functions, including working groups for the purpose of examining technical issues relating to particular species, stocks and ecosystems
8. At a meeting of the Scientific Committee, unless it decides otherwise, the Scientific Committee shall not discuss or take a decision on any item that has not been included in the provisional agenda for the meeting in accordance with Part IV of these Rules.
9. When necessary, the taking of decisions on any proposal made during the period between meetings may be carried out by post or by other means of textual communication.
 - a. The Executive Secretary shall distribute copies of the proposal to all Members.
 - i. Members shall immediately acknowledge receipt of the Executive Secretary's communication and respond within 60 days of the date of acknowledgment of the proposal, indicating whether they wish to support it, reject it, abstain on it, refrain from participating in the taking of the decision, or whether they require additional time to consider it, or whether they consider that it is not necessary for the decision to be taken during the period between meetings. In the latter case the Chairperson shall direct the Executive Secretary to inform all Members accordingly and the decision shall be remitted to the next meeting.

- ii. If there are no rejections and if no Member either seeks additional time or objects to the decision being taken between meetings, the Chairperson shall direct the Executive Secretary to inform all Members that the proposal has been adopted.
 - iii. If the responses include a rejection of the proposal, the Chairperson shall direct the Executive Secretary to inform all Members that the proposal has been rejected, and provide them with a brief description of all individual responses.
 - iv. If the initial responses do not include a rejection of the proposal or an objection to the decision being taken between meetings, but a Member requests additional time to consider it, a further 30 days shall be allowed. The Executive Secretary shall inform all Members of the final date by which responses must be lodged. Members who have not responded by that date shall be deemed to be in support of the proposal. After the final date, the Chairperson shall direct the Executive Secretary to proceed in accordance with subparagraphs (ii) or (iii), as the case may be.
 - v. The Executive Secretary shall distribute to each Member copies of all responses as they are received.
- b. A proposal that has been rejected may not be reconsidered by way of postal voting until after the following meeting of the Scientific Committee, but may be considered at that meeting.

PART III CHAIRPERSON, VICE-CHAIRPERSON AND EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

10. The Chairperson shall in succession be a Member of the Scientific Committee in the order of CP names arranged alphabetically in the English language. The position of Vice-Chairperson shall be taken up by the Member of the Scientific Committee that succeeds the Member of the Scientific Committee that provides the Chairperson in the order of CP names arranged alphabetical in the English language. The Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson, each of whom shall serve for a term of three years and shall be eligible for re-election for one additional term.
11. The Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson shall not be members from the same Contracting Party.
12. A person representing a Contracting Party at the Scientific Committee as its Representative who is elected as Chairperson shall cease to act as a Representative upon assuming office and, whilst holding this office, shall not act as Representative. The Contracting Party concerned shall appoint another person to replace the one who was hitherto its Representative.
13. The Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson shall take office at the conclusion of the meeting at which they have been elected, except for the first Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson who shall take office immediately upon their election.
14. The Chairperson shall have the following powers and responsibilities:
 - a. convene the regular and extraordinary meetings of the Scientific Committee;
 - b. preside at each meeting of the Scientific Committee;
 - c. open and close each meeting of the Scientific Committee;
 - d. make rulings on points of order raised at meetings of the Scientific Committee, provided that each representative retains the right to request that any such decision be submitted to the Scientific Committee for approval;
 - e. put questions and notify the Scientific Committee of the results of deliberations;
 - f. approve a provisional Agenda for the meeting after consultation with representatives and the Executive Secretary;
 - g. sign, on behalf of the Scientific Committee, the reports of each meeting for transmission to its Members, representatives and other interested persons as official documents of the proceedings; and

- h. exercise other powers and responsibilities as provided in these Rules and make such decisions and give such directions to the Executive Secretary as will ensure that the business of the Scientific Committee is carried out effectively and in accordance with its decisions.
15. Whenever the Chairperson of the Scientific Committee is unable to act, the Vice-Chairperson shall assume the powers and responsibilities of the Chairperson. The Vice-Chairperson shall act as Chairperson until the Chairperson resumes his or her duties. Whilst acting as Chairperson, the Vice-Chairperson will not act as a Contracting Party Representative.
 16. In the event of the office of Chairperson falling vacant due to resignation or permanent inability to act, the Vice-Chairperson shall act as Chairperson until the Scientific Committee's next meeting on which occasion a new Chairperson shall be elected. Until the election of a new Chairperson, the Vice-Chairperson will not act as Representative.
 17. The Scientific Committee shall be assisted by the Secretariat according to such procedures and on such terms and conditions as the Commission may determine.

PART IV PREPARATION FOR MEETINGS

18. The Committee shall meet as often as is required for the efficient exercise of its functions, provided that the Committee shall, in any event, meet prior to the annual meeting of the Commission and shall report to the annual meeting the results of its deliberations.
19. The Executive Secretary shall prepare, in consultation with Chairperson of the Scientific Committee, a preliminary agenda for each meeting of the Scientific Committee and its subsidiary bodies. He or she shall transmit this preliminary agenda to all Members of the Scientific Committee not less than 65 days prior to the beginning of the meeting.
20. Members of the Scientific Committee proposing supplementary items for the preliminary agenda shall inform the Executive Secretary thereof no later than 45 days before the beginning of the meeting and accompany their proposal with an explanatory memorandum.
21. The Executive Secretary shall prepare, in consultation with the Chairperson, a provisional agenda for each meeting of the Scientific Committee. The provisional agenda shall include:
 - a. all items which the Scientific Committee has previously decided to include in the provisional agenda;
 - b. all items the inclusion of which is requested by any Member of the Scientific Committee;
 - c. proposed dates for the next regular annual meeting following the one to which the provisional agenda relates.
22. The Executive Secretary shall transmit to all Members of the Scientific Committee, not less than one month in advance of the Scientific Committee's meeting, the provisional agenda and explanatory memoranda or reports related thereto.
23. The Executive Secretary shall:
 - a. make all necessary arrangements for meetings of the Scientific Committee and its subsidiary bodies;
 - b. issue invitations to all such meetings to Members of the Scientific Committee and to such states and organisations as are to be invited in accordance with Rule 33;
 - c. take all the necessary steps to carry out the instructions and directions given to him by the Chairperson.

PART V CONDUCT OF BUSINESS AT MEETINGS

24. The Chairperson shall exercise his or her powers of office in accordance with customary practice. He/she shall ensure the observance of the Rules of Procedure and the maintenance of proper order. The Chairperson, in the exercise of his or her functions, shall remain under the authority of the meeting.
25. No representative may address the meeting without having previously obtained the permission of the Chairperson. The Chairperson shall call upon speakers in the order in which they signify their desire to speak. The Chairperson may call a speaker to order if his or her remarks are not relevant to the subject under discussion or comprise a repetition of points previously made.
26. The Chairperson or / and Vice-Chairperson of the Scientific Committee may attend all meetings of the Commission. They shall be entitled to present the report of the Scientific Committee to the Commission and to address the Commission with regard to it. The Commission shall take full account of the report of the Scientific Committee.
27. Proposals and amendments shall normally be submitted in writing to the Executive Secretary, who shall circulate copies to all delegations. As a general rule, no proposal shall be discussed at any meeting of the Scientific Committee unless copies have been distributed to all delegations in a reasonable time in advance. The Chairperson may, however, permit the discussion and consideration of proposals even though such proposals have not been circulated.
28. As a general rule proposals which have been rejected may not be reconsidered until the next meeting of the Scientific Committee.
29. A representative may at any time make a point of order and the point of order shall be decided immediately by the Chairperson in accordance with the Rules of Procedure. A representative may appeal against the ruling of the Chairperson. The appeal shall be put to a vote immediately and the Chairperson's ruling shall stand if upheld by a majority of the representatives present and voting. A representative making a point of order shall not speak on the substance of the matter under discussion. A point of order made during voting may concern only the conduct of the vote.
30. A representative may at any time move the suspension or the adjournment of the session. Such motions shall not be debated, but shall be put to the vote immediately. The Chairperson may limit the time to be allowed to each speaker putting such a motion.
31. A representative may at any time move the adjournment of the debate on the item under discussion. In addition to the proposer of the motion, two representatives may speak in favour of, and two against the motion, after which the motion shall be put to the vote immediately. The Chairperson may limit the time to be allowed to speakers.
32. A representative may at any time move the closure of the debate on the item under discussion. In addition to the proposer of the motion, two representatives may speak against the motion, after which the motion shall be put to the vote immediately. If the meeting is in favour of the closure, the Chairperson shall declare the closure of the debate and a decision shall be taken immediately on the item under discussion. The Chairperson may limit the time to be allowed to speakers under this rule.
33. Subject to Rule 27 the following motions shall have precedence in the following order over all other proposals or motions before the session:
 - a. to suspend the session;
 - b. to adjourn the session;
 - c. to adjourn the debate on the item under discussion;
 - d. for the closure of the debate on the item under discussion.

34. With the exception of recording devices used by the Secretariat, the use of film, video, sound and any other media devices (including written minutes) to record meeting proceedings shall be prohibited for all participants in Scientific Committee or subsidiary body meetings.

PART VI observers

35. The Scientific Committee may:

- a. extend an invitation to any signatory of the Convention to participate, in accordance with Rules 36, 37 and 38 below, as observers in meetings of the Scientific Committee;
- b. invite as appropriate, any non-Contracting Party to attend, in accordance with Rules 36, 37 and 38 below, as observers in the meetings of the Scientific Committee;
- c. invite, as appropriate, organisations referred to in Article 18(1) and (2) of the Convention to attend, in accordance with Rules 36, 37 and 38 below, as observers in the meetings of the Scientific Committee;
- d. invite, as appropriate, non-governmental organisations referred to in Article 8(8) of the Convention, to attend in accordance with Rules 36, 37 and 38 below, as observers in the meetings of the Scientific Committee unless the majority of the Contracting Parties object. Invitations to these organisations shall be issued in accordance with the procedure set forth in Rule 39 below.

36. The Executive Secretary may, when preparing with the Chairperson the preliminary agenda for a meeting of the Scientific Committee, draw to the attention of Members of the Scientific Committee his or her view that the work of the Scientific Committee would be facilitated by the attendance at its next meeting of an observer referred to in Rule 33, an invitation to which was not considered at the previous meeting. The Executive Secretary shall so inform Members of the Scientific Committee when transmitting to them the preliminary agenda under Rule 17. The Chairperson shall request the Scientific Committee to take a decision on the Executive Secretary's suggestion in accordance with Rule 7 and the Executive Secretary shall so inform Members of the Scientific Committee when transmitting to them the provisional agenda under Rule 19.

37. Observers may be present at public and private sessions of the Scientific Committee. If a Member of the Scientific Committee so requests, sessions of the Scientific Committee at which a particular agenda item is under consideration shall be restricted to its Members and Observers referred to in Rule 33(a) and Rule 33(b). With respect to any session so restricted, the Scientific Committee may also agree to invite Observers referred to in Rule 33(c).

38. The Chairperson may invite observers to address the Scientific Committee unless a Member of the Scientific Committee objects. Observers are not entitled to participate in the taking of decisions.

39. Observers may submit documents to the Secretariat for distribution to Members of the Scientific Committee as information documents. Such documents shall be relevant to matters under consideration in the Scientific Committee. Unless a Member or Members of the Scientific Committee request otherwise such documents shall be available only in the language or languages and in the quantities in which they were submitted. Such documents shall only be considered as Scientific Committee documents if so decided by the Scientific Committee.

40. Observers shall be granted timely access to documents subject to the terms of the confidentiality rules that the Scientific Committee may decide. Invitations to these organisations shall be issued in accordance with the following procedure:

- a. Any non-governmental organisation concerned with the stocks found in the Convention area, which desires to participate as an observer in meetings of the Scientific Committee, shall notify an application for observer status to the Executive Secretary at least 60 days in advance of the meeting. This application must include:
 - b. name, address, telephone, fax number and e-mail address of the organisation and the person(s) proposed to represent the organisation;
 - c. address of all its national/regional offices;
 - d. aims and purposes of the organisation and a statement that the organisation generally supports the objectives of the Convention;
 - e. information on the organisation's total number of members, its decision making process and its funding;
 - f. a brief history of the organisation and a description of its activities;
 - g. representative papers and other similar resources produced by or for the organisation on the conservation, management, or science of fishery resources to which the Convention applies;
 - h. a history of SEAFO observer status granted/revoked, where appropriate;
 - i. information or input that the organisation plans to present at the meeting in question and that it would wish to be circulated by the Executive Secretary for review by Contracting Parties prior to the meeting, supplied in sufficient quantity for such distribution.
 - j. The Executive Secretary shall review applications received within the prescribed time and, at least 50 days before the meeting for which the application was received, shall notify the Contracting Parties of the names and qualifications of non-governmental organisations having fulfilled the requirements stipulated this Rule. Contracting Parties shall reply in writing within 20 days of the date at which the notification was sent, stating whether they approve or object to the application and giving reasons thereon. The application shall be considered accepted unless a simple majority of the Contracting Parties that replied objects. An organisation whose application has been rejected may submit a new complete application prior to any subsequent meeting of the Scientific Committee.
 - k. Any Contracting Party may propose, giving its reasons in writing, that the observer status granted to a non-governmental organisation be revoked. Decisions to revoke observer status shall be taken by a simple majority of the Contracting Parties present and voting. The Scientific Committee may agree that this decision becomes effective at its following meeting.

PART VII SUBSIDIARY BODIES

41. The Scientific Committee may determine the composition and terms of reference of any subsidiary body established by it and submit them to the Commission for approval. Insofar as they are applicable these Rules of Procedure shall apply to any subsidiary body of the Scientific Committee unless the Scientific Committee decides otherwise.

PART VIII LANGUAGES

42. The official and working languages of the Scientific Committee shall be English and Portuguese.

PART IX REPORTS AND NOTIFICATIONS

43. Reports of meetings of the Scientific Committee shall be prepared by the Chairperson. A draft report of such meetings shall be considered by the Scientific Committee before it is adopted at the end of the meeting. The Executive Secretary shall transmit reports of meetings of the Scientific Committee to all Members of the Scientific Committee, and to Observers that have attended the meeting, as soon as possible after the meeting.
44. At its annual meeting the Committee shall review the report text (as drafted and compiled by a designated rapporteur on an ongoing basis throughout the meeting) and sign it off at the end of the meeting as a true and accurate record. The Chairperson and Secretariat may then carry out any minor editorial and formatting revisions as necessary prior to submission to the Commission. The Executive Secretary shall transmit reports of meetings of the Scientific Committee to all Members of the Scientific Committee, and to Observers that have attended the meeting, as soon as possible after the meeting.

APPENDIX XIV – Guideline for scientific investigations in SEAFO CA

Draft proposal for scientific research in SEAFO fishing closures

O.A. Bergstad

Specification of SC task

The following text, extracted from the report of the SEAFO annual meeting 2014, including an SC recommendation and the action taken by the Commission, is the partial background for the SCs consideration of guidelines for re-opening SEAFO fishing closures:

'6.9.10. AP 23: The Scientific Committee recommended that the Commission adopts the provisional guidelines proposed for fisheries research involving sea-going activity in the SEAFO CA. The Commission may consider if there is a need for specific guidelines for fisheries research and other marine science activity in the closed areas, including what research activity is required to consider re-opening of closures.'

ACTION: *The Commission adopted the Research Guidelines (Annex 8) developed by the Scientific Committee in order to facilitate data/information submission to the Commission, in addition to the existing measures contained in the SEAFO SYSTEM (Article 30). The Commission noted that these guidelines are adopted as a voluntary measure for non-members, taking into account Article 86 (f) of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea. The Commission requested the Secretariat to make the guidelines available on the SEAFO website.*

The Commission noted that specific guidelines for re-opening of closed areas will be considered at the Scientific Committee in 2015.'

The statement from the Commission is made in the context of guidelines for scientific research that were proposed by the SC in 2014 and adopted by the Commission. It should also be noted that the SC encouraged the Commission to consider the need for specific guidelines for investigations in closures, and more specifically '*...what research activity is required to consider re-opening of closures*'.

The SC has thus only considered the qualitative and quantitative requirements for research activity needed to provide reliable information to assess if closures are appropriate and provide scientific advice. In addition to scientific assessments, re-opening of closures must presumably be based on wider management considerations beyond the mandate of the SC.

The above statements by the SC and Commission are made in the context of guidelines for scientific research, i.e. not exploratory fisheries (and the distinction between these different activities are made in the adopted research guidelines). Thus it must be assumed that it is expected that any guidelines that the SC develops meet standards universally expected from scientific investigations.

Background for establishing SEAFO closures and state of knowledge

The SEAFO fishing closures were established in response to a growing expectation from the international community that fisheries management organizations and states take action to protect vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs) against continued significant adverse impacts from fisheries deploying bottom-contact

fishing gear. The international concern was expressed most clearly in the UNGA Resolution 61/105 which strongly encouraged states and regional fisheries management organizations to protect such ecosystem. Guidelines for responding to that resolution, and others that followed, were negotiated in a consultative process amongst states and published by FAO in 2009. All RFMOs, including SEAFO, have committed to these international concerns and guidelines, and one of the responses has been to close subareas of their convention/regulatory areas to fishing practices and gears known or expected to cause significant adverse impact to VMEs.

Despite that the level of knowledge on the actual spatial distribution of VMEs was in many areas lacking or unsatisfactory, several RFMOs closed assumed representative areas likely to be inhabited by VMEs. The decisions were made on the basis of best available scientific information from the specific convention area and/or from general knowledge of the VME indicator species distribution patterns in other areas. Since scientific evidence from direct observations of VME distributions were lacking, the closing of specific areas was thus based on likelihood assessments rather than evidence of presence of VMEs in the areas closed. While it is assumed that correct decisions were made based on best available knowledge, the lack of direct mapping data also creates the uncertainty that some areas may have been closed that do not contain VMEs, and other areas that actually contain VMEs were left open to fishing.

In SEAFO the structural features exploited by fisheries are seamounts and seamount complexes, and such geomorphological features are universally recognized as areas likely to have VMEs. This is also reflected in the UNGA resolutions and the FAO Guidelines (2009). On this basis and SC advice, SEAFO from 2006 onwards closed a selection of seamounts to fishing, without in most cases more than indicative data on VME presence.

Despite that some scientific research efforts were conducted in selected subareas of the SEAFO CA in recent year, the scarcity of scientific information recognized by the SC when the closures were introduced largely persists. This situation continues to prevent the SC from making full and satisfactory assessments of the appropriateness of currently adopted fishing closures. While it is likely that most seamounts have VME indicator presence and many will have VMEs, it should also be recognized that seamounts are diverse features and that it cannot be universally assumed as a fact that all seamounts have VMEs and therefore requires protection against bottom-touching fishing gears.

In view of the shortage of data the SC encourages scientific studies of VMEs and resources in closed areas, but only research which has the potential to provide results and data of value to enhance the quality of scientific assessments and advice.

Start public version here:

Scientific evidence and requirements pertinent to evaluation of appropriateness of SEAFO fishing closures implemented to protect VMEs

Closures were introduced and placed in specific subareas of the Convention Area based on best available science and/or the best scientific judgment of the likelihood of VME occurrence in those specific areas. The guidance was the UNGA resolution 61/105 expression: ‘areas where VMEs occur or are likely to occur’.

On this background, it must be assumed that re-opening of closures can only be considered if and when there is scientifically validated evidence to conclude that VMEs do not occur in the closed area or, at least, that it is likely that such is the case. It must probably also be determined without reasonable doubt that the risk of

significant adverse impacts to VMEs is minimized, even if it is considered unlikely that such ecosystems occur in the area to be opened to fishing.

Quality of scientific research required

It follows from the above requirements that scientific research is required which determines beyond reasonable doubt either: 1) that VMEs do not occur in a closed area (or are unlikely to do so), or as a minimum 2) that VMEs that occur in the closure are unlikely to suffer significant adverse impacts from fishing should the area be re-opened.

Scientific investigations pertinent to VME evaluations therefore have to be relevant but also sufficiently rigorous to generate data of sufficiently high quality and quantity. In view of the size of the SEAFO SC and the characteristics of the geomorphological features and ecosystems actually utilized or potentially exploited by SEAFO fisheries, conducting such rigorous investigations is demanding and expensive.

Some lessons can be learned from international experience in seamount research and specifically some scientific investigations that have been made in recent years in some of the SEAFO closed areas and 'existing fishing areas'. The SC refers specifically to the Spanish-Namibian joint investigations of Valdivia and Ewing Seamounts and the 2015 RV *Dr. Fridtjof Nansen* cruise to several closures as well as Valdivia & Ewing. Data from such investigations provide fisheries-independent information on the occurrence of VME indicators and VMEs, and assists the SC in enhancing the quality of advice statement with regards to the already established fishing closures as well as VME occurrence in areas open to fisheries. Such investigations also provide significant and necessary information on what strategies, methods and technologies are required to determine with sufficient scientific rigor where VMEs occur and where they are likely not to be present.

A key experience is that it is a prerequisite that detailed bathymetry data collected by multibeam echosounders form the basis for further studies of benthic ecosystem features in seamount habitats. Maps generated by multibeam sounders were used to direct sampling by other technologies, in particular video transects up the slopes of seamounts and on the summits and summit knolls. In essence, the experience gained confirmed that satisfactory VME indicator mapping required application of video systems. In the predominantly hard-substrate seamount habitats classical samplers such as grabs and trawls only provide samples for identification. While such samplers may document presence of VME indicators, they are unlikely to provide accurate data on density and spatial distribution patterns of VME taxa needed to determine if a VME is present in the area studied.

From this experience follows that data on VME taxa generated by fishing gear alone cannot be considered more than indicative of VME presence or absence. By-catches on fishing gear are unlikely to reflect abundance in more than a very imprecise and most probably inaccurate manner. Even statistically well designed surveys with fishing gear (or other samplers not specifically designed to provide unbiased samples of VME taxa) will not provide the evidence needed to carry out the necessary assessments. The same shortcomings apply for by-catch data generated by commercial fisheries, even if analysed by scientific methods.

The SC would also remark that data generated by the current encounter provisions incorporated in SEAFO Conservation Measure 29/14 is unlikely to be appropriate for assessing the likelihood of VME presence in closures. Applying the encounter protocol as a tool for mapping of VMEs is not what the protocols were designed for. The encounter provisions, including the VME indicator taxa by-catch thresholds, are designed to be used in 'existing fishing areas' and 'new fishing areas'. And the by-catch thresholds are supposed to

serve as trigger levels for the move-on rules in the unlikely events that VMEs are encountered in areas outside closures, i.e. where such VMEs are unlikely to occur. Thus, it is not appropriate to use the same provisions in closures where per definition the likelihood of VME presence is high, hence also the risk of significant adverse impacts from fishing. Also, it may be argued that absence of encounters does not constitute sufficiently valid scientific evidence of VME absence in an area deemed likely to have VMEs. Such data at most provide indications of VME indicator occurrence and density.

Proposed guidelines and requirements

1. **Scientific research activities in SEAFO closures should adhere to the guidelines for scientific research adopted by the Commission in 2014.**
2. **In order to generate data relevant for evaluation of VME presence, samplers and technologies which generate reliable data on occurrence, density and identity of VME indicator taxa shall be adopted.** Preferred technologies include *in situ* video or photographic samplers that provide visual documentation at the relevant spatial scale of seamounts, taking account of the bathymetry, geomorphology and substrates usually inhabited by VME taxa. If such visual approaches cannot be used, samplers with a documented ability to generate valid data on occurrence, density and identity of VME taxa must be applied. Relevant documentation comprises published validation experiments and design specifications.
3. **Technologies used in conjunction with those described in Pt. 2 to obtain samples for identification and documentation of VME taxa should be designed to minimize adverse impacts to VMEs but at the same time ensure sufficient sample sizes and quality to derive reliable data.** The use of samplers such as fishing gear and other invasive sampler which tend to cover large areas and sample indiscriminantly should be avoided in favor of less invasive and more targeted samplers. If fishing gear has to be used, tow lengths or sample volumes should be minimised to a level deemed sufficient to provide necessary data.
4. **The scientific investigation must be designed in a manner so that accuracy is achieved and precision of the observations is maximized, at the relevant spatial resolution to facilitate assessment of VME presence in the closure.** Distribution and number of sampling units must be based on best available bathymetry data (preferable multibeam data), as well as best practice for statistical sampling designs and replication.
5. **Methods and sampling designs adopted must be documented, and descriptions must be sufficiently rigorous to facilitate repetition of the study by other researchers.**
6. **VME distribution data generated by habitat prediction modelling may be used to guide sampling effort, but such data alone do not constitute sufficient evidence for evaluating actual VME presence or absence and generate management advice.** Models provide valuable input in a planning phase of field investigations and field investigations provide necessary input to test and improve models, but the quality of current models is not sufficient to generate reliable stand-alone data.
7. **Reports from the field campaign(s) associated with the investigation shall be submitted to the SC for consideration, preferably in advance of the first meeting of the committee following the conclusion of the field campaign(s).** The reports shall provide, as a priority, the results most relevant for VME assessments, presented and evaluated in a manner facilitating immediate use by the SC. The

reports and a copy of whatever data are associated with it shall be deposited in the SEAFO data repository. Data for which SEAFO does not have ownership shall not be transferred to third parties, and this restriction should preferably be regulated in an agreement between SEAFO and the data owner.

- 8. Open publication of the cruise reports as well as informal outreach activity and formal publication of the results from investigations in closures is strongly encouraged by SEAFO, but these activities are responsibilities of the institution(s) conducting the research.** Co-operative reporting between investigators and SEAFO is encouraged.

APPENDIX XV – Proposed editorial changes to Conservation Measure 29/14

**Conservation Measure 29/14 on Bottom Fishing Activities and Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems in the SEAFO Convention Area**

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure pursuant to articles 6 and 7 of the Convention:

Article 1. Objective

1. The objective of this Conservation Measure is to ensure the implementation by SEAFO of effective measures to prevent significant adverse impacts of bottom fishing activities on vulnerable marine ecosystems that, based on the best available scientific information, are known or likely to occur in the Convention Area.

2. This Conservation Measure takes into account SEAFO's responsibility as a regional fisheries management organization to adopt measures with regards to bottom fishing activities in the Convention Area which contribute to fulfill the key objectives of the UN General Assembly Resolutions on the protection of vulnerable marine ecosystems.

3. For the purpose of this Conservation Measure, SEAFO will take into account the guidance provided by the FAO in the framework of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries and any other internationally agreed standards, as appropriate.

Article 2. Use of terms

For the purpose of this Conservation Measure:

- (a) 'bottom fishing activities' means fishing activities where the fishing gear is likely to contact the seafloor during the normal course of fishing operations;
- (b) "encounter" means any incidental catch of a VME indicator species above threshold levels as set out in Annex 6. (Any encounter with a VME indicator species or merely detecting its presence is not sufficient to identify a VME. That identification should be made on a case-by-case basis through assessment by the Scientific Committee);

- (c) “existing bottom fishing areas” means the portion of the Convention Area where bottom fishing ~~has historically~~ occurred in the period since 1987-July 2011 and any areas added subsequently as set out in Article 4;
- (d) “exploratory bottom fishing” means all commercial bottom fishing activities outside area closures and existing bottom fishing areas, or fisheries within existing bottom fishing areas when a new fishing method and/or ~~strategies~~ strategy are attempted to be used;
- (e) “significant adverse impact” has the same meaning and characteristics as those described in paragraphs 17-20 of the FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-Sea Fisheries in the High Seas;
- (f) “VME indicators” are those species and indicator units included in Annex 6; and
- (g) “vulnerable marine ecosystems”, hereafter VMEs, has the same meaning and characteristics as those contained in paragraph 42 with its Annex and paragraph 43 of the FAO Guidelines for the Management of Deep-Sea Fisheries in the High Seas.

Article 3. Regulation of bottom fishing activities

The Commission shall, taking account of the advice provided by the Scientific Committee, as well as data and information arising from reports pursuant to Article 8, ~~adopt~~ adopt conservation and management measures to prevent significant adverse impacts on VMEs. Such measures may include:

- (a) allowing, prohibiting or restricting bottom fishing activities;
- (b) requiring specific mitigation measures for bottom fishing activities;
- (c) allowing, prohibiting or restricting bottom fishing activities with certain gear types, or changes in gear design and/or deployment; and/or
- (d) any other relevant requirements or restrictions to prevent significant adverse impacts on VMEs.

Article 4. Existing bottom fishing areas

Based on information concerning bottom fishing activities in the period of 1987 to July 2011, there are hereby established existing bottom fishing areas as set out in Annex 1. The Executive Secretary shall update Annex 1 following decisions by the Commission pursuant to Articles 6, paragraph 8.

Article 5. Area closures for the protection of VMEs

1. Fishing activities shall be prohibited in the areas set out and within the coordinates as defined in Annex 2.
2. Within the areas referred to in paragraph 1 Contracting Parties intending to conduct fisheries research and basic marine science activity, which shall exclude exploratory bottom

fishing pursuant to Article 6, shall notify the Executive Secretary of their intended research programmes, taking account of Article 206 of the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, The Executive Secretary shall forward such notifications to all Contracting Parties as well as to the Scientific Committee.

3. In the case where an existing bottom fishing area square overlaps with a closed area, the existing bottom fishing area square is deemed to be closed.

Article 6. Exploratory bottom fishing

1. Prior to undertaking exploratory bottom fishing, Contracting Parties shall gather relevant data to facilitate assessments ~~of exploratory bottom fishing~~ by the Scientific Committee. Such data should preferably include data from sea-bed mapping programmes, i.e. data from echo-sounders, if practicable multi-beam sounders, and/or other data relevant to the preliminary assessment of the risk of significant adverse impacts on VMEs.

2. The relevant Contracting Party shall forward to the Executive Secretary a Notice of Intent to undertake exploratory bottom fishing at least 60 days prior to the proposed start of the fishery. The Notice of Intent shall be accompanied by the following information:

- (a) harvesting plan, which outlines target species, proposed dates and areas and the type of bottom fishing gear to be used. Area and effort restrictions shall be considered to ensure that fishing occur on a gradual basis in a limited geographical area;
- (b) mitigation plan, including measures to prevent significant adverse impact to VMEs that may be encountered during the fishery;
- (c) catch monitoring plan, including recording/reporting of all species caught;
- (d) a sufficient system for recording/reporting of catch, detailed to conduct an assessment of activity, if required;
- (e) data collection plan to facilitate the identification of VMEs in the area fished;

And make every effort to also include the following information:

- (f) fine-scale data collection plan on the distribution of intended tows and sets, to the extent practicable on a tow-by-tow and set-by-set basis;
- (g) plans for monitoring of bottom fishing activities using gear monitoring technology, including cameras if practicable; and
- (h) monitoring data obtained pursuant to paragraph 1 of this Article .

3. The Notice of Intent along with the accompanying information shall be forwarded to the Executive Secretary. Then the Notice of Intent will be evaluated by the Scientific Committee and the Commission during their respective annual meetings. If need be, this process can be done by correspondence allowing Scientific Committee 30 days for scientific evaluation and an additional 30 days for the Commission to approve or reject the proposal.

4. Exploratory bottom fishing shall only commence after having been assessed by the Scientific Committee and approved by the Commission.
5. Preference shall be given by the relevant Contracting Party to exploratory bottom fishing using fishing gear and methods with the least bottom contact, in well-mapped areas and at times when impacts are likely to have the least adverse impacts on organisms other than the target species.
6. The relevant Contracting Party shall ensure that vessels flying their flag conducting exploratory fishing have a scientific observer on board. Observers shall collect data in accordance with a VME Data Collection Protocol set out in Annex 4.
7. The relevant Contracting Party shall provide promptly a report of the results of such activities to the Executive Secretary for circulation to all Contracting Parties. It shall ensure that the data, which derives from exploratory bottom fishing, will be made available to the Scientific Committee.
8. The Commission shall review the assessments undertaken in accordance with Article 7 and the results of the fishing protocols implemented by the participating fleets. The Commission may decide to authorise new bottom fishing activities based upon the results of exploratory bottom fishing, taking due account of the rules and procedures set out in Annex 5. Areas where such new bottom fishing activities are authorised shall be defined as “existing bottom fishing areas” pursuant to Article 4.

Article 7. Assessment of proposed exploratory bottom fishing activities

1. Each Contracting Party proposing to undertake exploratory bottom fishing shall submit to the Executive Secretary, in addition to the Notice of Intent, a preliminary assessment of the known and anticipated impacts of the proposed bottom fishing activity as described in Annex 3. Formatted
2. The Executive Secretary shall promptly forward the assessment to all Contracting Parties and the Scientific Committee. The elaboration of the assessment shall be carried out in accordance with guidance developed by the Scientific Committee, or, in the absence of such guidance, to the best of the Contracting Party’s ability. The Scientific Committee shall, either at its next session or through correspondence, undertake an evaluation, in accordance with the precautionary approach, of the submitted documentation, taking account of the risks of significant adverse impact on VMEs. Such evaluation shall take place no later than 30 days following the date of submission of the Notice of Intent, including the preliminary assessment. Comment
3. The Scientific Committee shall undertake an evaluation of the impact assessment, according to procedures and standards it develops, and provide advice to the Commission as to whether the proposed bottom fishing activity would have significant adverse impacts on VMEs and, if so, whether mitigation measures would prevent such impacts. The Scientific Committee may use in its evaluation additional information available to it, including information from other fisheries in the region or similar fisheries elsewhere. The Commission shall, within 30 days of receiving this advice, either give or withhold its approval for the proposed bottom fishing activities. Comment

Article 8. Encounters with possible VMEs

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that fishing vessels flying their flag abide by the following rules, where, in the course of bottom fishing activities, evidence of VMEs is encountered:

(a) fishing vessels shall quantify catch of VME indicators;

(b) if the quantity of VME indicators caught in a fishing operation (such as trawl tow or set of a longline) is beyond the thresholds defined in Annex 6, the following shall apply:

(i) if an encounter is discovered the vessel master shall cease fishing and move away at least 2 nautical miles from the end point of the trawl tow in the direction least likely to result in further encounters, defining a buffer area with a 2 nautical mile radius;

(ii) if an encounter is discovered in connection with other bottom fishing gears the fishing vessel shall cease fishing and move away at least 1 nautical miles from the position that the evidence suggests is closest to the exact encounter location, defining a buffer area with a 1 nautical mile radius. The master shall use his or her best judgment based on all available sources of information; and

(iii) the master shall report the incident, including the ~~“track”~~track of the trawl or position determined under sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii), without delay to its flag State, which shall forward the information to the Executive Secretary immediately. Contracting Parties may if they so wish also require their vessels to report the incident directly to the Executive Secretary.

2. The Executive Secretary shall immediately inform all Contracting Parties, and archive the information received pursuant to paragraph 1, and shall, if the encounter happened outside existing fishing areas, at the same time implement a temporary closure ~~outside existing fishing areas~~. The temporary closure shall correspond to the buffer area defined pursuant to paragraph 1 (b) of this article.

3. In order to assess accurately the position and the extent of the possible VME encountered in terms of paragraph 1 of this article, sea bed mapping, ~~preferably~~, should be carried out using echo-sounders, and if practicable, multi-beam sounders. The result of any mapping shall be submitted to the Scientific Committee for its evaluation and advice. This advice shall be forwarded to the Commission and contribute to the basis for a decision by the Commission to reopen or add the temporary closure to the SEAFO fishing closures (ANNEX 2).

4. The Scientific Committee shall examine the temporary closure at its next meeting or by correspondence. If the Scientific Committee advises that the area has sufficient evidence of a VME, the Executive Secretary shall request Contracting Parties to maintain the temporary closure until such time that the Commission has acted upon the advice from the Scientific Committee. If the Scientific Committee evaluation does not conclude that the temporary closed area has sufficient evidence of a VME, the Executive Secretary shall inform Contracting Parties which may re-open the area to their fishing vessels.

Article 9. Repeals

Conservation Measures 26/13 and Conservation Measure 18/10 are herewith repealed.

Annex 1 - Existing bottom fishing areas

A. All gears

Latitude and longitude of the existing bottom fishing areas:

Division A0

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-11	-6
2	-11	-5
3	-12	-5
4	-12	-6

1	-9	-6
2	-9	-5
3	-10	-5
4	-10	-6

Division A1

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-11	-1
2	-11	0
3	-12	0
4	-12	-1
5	-11.9	-1
6	-11.58	-0.6667
7	-11.257	-1

1	-7	1
2	-8	1
3	-8	0
4	-6	0
5	-6	2
6	-7	2

Division B1

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-20	8
2	-20	10
3	-21	10
4	-21	8

1	-27	5
2	-25	5
3	-25	6
4	-24	6
5	-24	8
6	-23	8
7	-23	9
8	-24	9
9	-24	8
10	-25	8
11	-25	7
12	-27	7

Division C0

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-32	-3
2	-32	-2
3	-32.3	-2
4	-32.04	-3

Division C1

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-33	2
2	-31	2
3	-31	3
4	-30	3
5	-30	4
6	-31	4
7	-31	3
8	-33	3

1	-31	8
2	-31	9

Adopted: 08 December 2014

Enter into Force: 09 February 2015

3	-32	9
4	-32	8

Division D0

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-48	-14
2	-47	-14
3	-47	-12
4	-48	-12

1	-48	-11
2	-47	-11
3	-47	-9
4	-46	-9
5	-46	-6
6	-47	-6
7	-47	-7
8	-48	-7
9	-48	-9

1	-45	-2
2	-44	-2
3	-44	-3
4	-43	-3
5	-43	-2
6	-42	-2
7	-42	-1
8	-45	-1

1	-44	1
2	-42	1
3	-42	3
4	-44	3

Division D1

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-50	5
2	-49	5
3	-49	6
4	-48	6
5	-48	7
6	-46	7

7	-46	11
8	-47	11
9	-47	12
10	-48	12
11	-48	10
12	-49	10
13	-49	9
14	-50	9

B. Set longlines

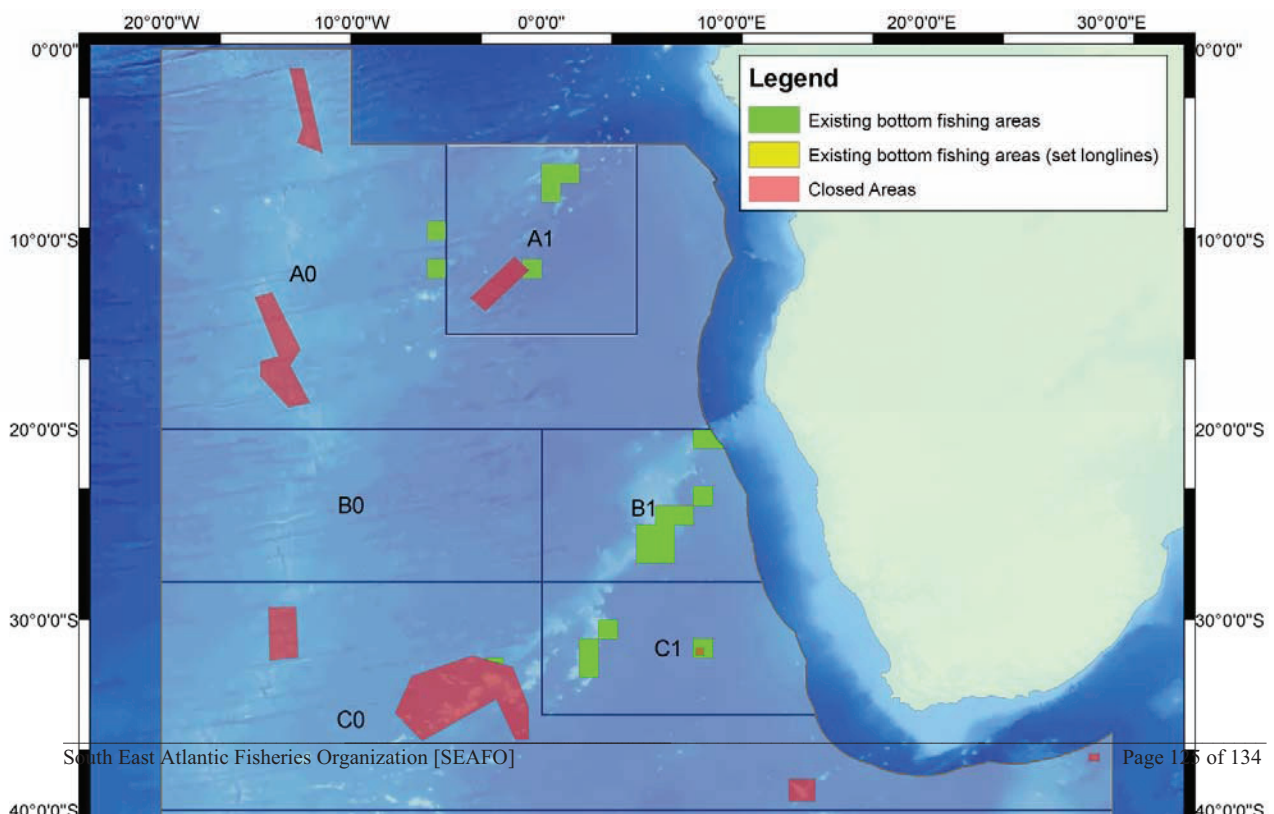
Latitude and longitude of the existing bottom fishing areas for set longlines:

Division D0

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-42	-3
2	-42	-2
3	-43	-2
4	-43	-3

1	-41	0
2	-41	2
3	-42	2
4	-42	0

Figure 1 – Composite map of existing bottom fishing areas



Annex 2 Closed areas and their coordinates

SUB-AREA A

- Area: (Kreps seamount), Number 16 on the attached map – considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 13°00'S 15°05'W
12°44'S 14°10'W
15°43'S 12°40'W
16°34'S 13°13'W
18°32'S 12°10'W
18°46'S 13°18'W
17°10'S 14°46'W
16°20'S 14°46'W
16°05'S 13°50'W

- Area: (Unnamed seamount), Number 17 on the attached map – considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 01°00'S 13°15'W
01°00'S 12°30'W
05°25'S 11°30'W
04°52'S 12°51'W
04°00'S 12°33'W

DIVISION A1

- Area: (Malachit Guyot Seamount), Number 1 on attached map – considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 10°51'S 01°25'W
11°35'S 00°40'W
13°44'S 02°57'W
13°03'S 03°45'W

SUB-AREA C

- Area: (Wüst seamount), Number 7 on the attached map – considered to be slightly exploited.

Coordinates: 32°57'S 06°50'W
31°51'S 03°39'W
32°28'S 01°30'W
34°34'S 00°40'W
36°17'S 00°40'W
36°17'S 01°23'W
34°10'S 02°23'W
36°20'S 06°16'W
34°53'S 07°43'W

- Area: (Africana seamount), Number 8 on the attached map – considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 37°00'S 28°45'E
37°00'S 29°21'E
37°25'S 29°21'E
37°25'S 28°45'E

- Area: (Schmidt-Ott Seamount), Number 9 on the attached map - considered to be slightly exploited.

Coordinates: 38°20'S 13°00'E
38°20'S 14°24'E
39°32'S 14°24'E
39°32'S 13°00'E

- Area: (Unnamed), Number 15 on the attached map - considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 29°19'S 14°22'W
29°17'S 12°54'W
31°57'S 12°47'W
32°08'S 14°18'W

DIVISION C1

- Area: (Vema Seamount), Number 6 on the attached map – considered to be slightly exploited.

Adopted: 08 December 2014

Enter into Force: 09 February 2015

Coordinates: 31°27'S 08°06'E
31°27'S 08°35'E
31°53'S 08°35'E
31°53'S 08°06'E

SUB-AREA D

- Area: (Herdman Seamounts), Number 12 on the attached map – considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 45°10'S 00°05'E
45°10'S 00°42'E
45°50'S 00°42'E
45°50'S 00°05'E

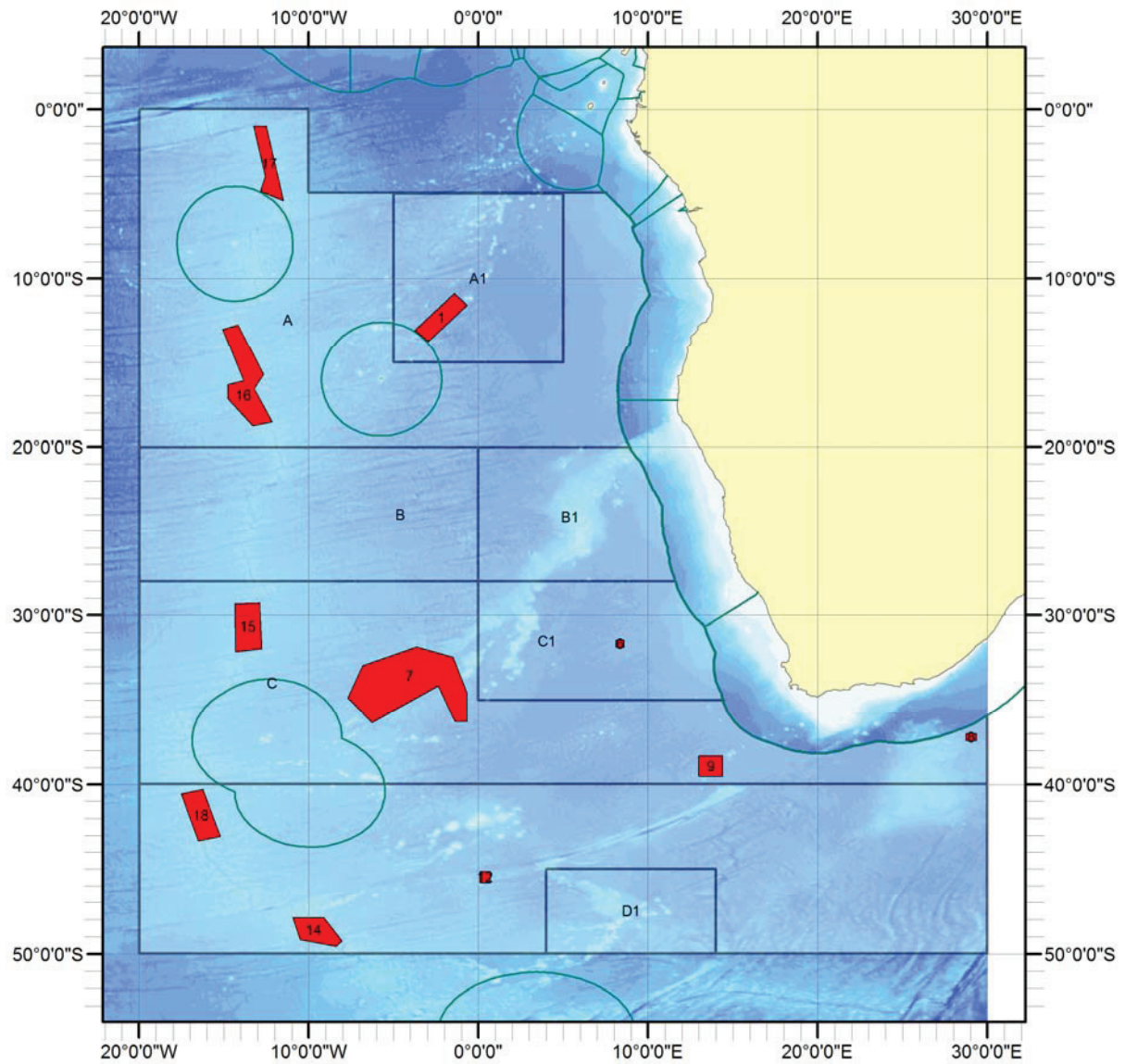
- Area: (Unnamed Seamounts), Number 14 on the attached map – considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 47°54'S 10°57'W
47°54'S 09°07'W
49°15'S 08°03'W
49°34'S 08°24'W
49°10'S 10°31'W

- Area: (Unnamed Seamounts), Number 18 on the attached map – considered to be slightly exploited.

Coordinates: 40°35'S 17°32'W
40°18'S 16°15'W
43°04'S 15°12'W
43°20'S 16°30'W

Figure 2 – Area closures



Annex 3

Assessment of Exploratory Bottom Fishing Activities

Assessments should address, *inter alia*:

- (a) type(s) of fishing conducted or contemplated, including vessels and gear types, fishing areas, target and potential by catch species, fishing effort levels and duration of fishing (harvesting plan);
- (b) best available scientific and technical information on the current state of fishery resources and baseline information on the ecosystems, habitats and communities in the fishing area, against which future changes are to be compared;
- (c) identification, description and mapping (geographical location and extent) of VMEs known or likely to occur in the fishing area;
- (d) identification, description and evaluation of the occurrence, character, scale and duration of likely impacts, including cumulative impacts of the proposed fishery on VMEs in the fishing area;
- (e) data and methods used to identify, describe and assess the impacts of the activity, the identification of gaps in knowledge, and an evaluation of uncertainties in the information presented in the assessment;
- (f) risk assessment of likely impacts by the fishing operations to determine which impacts on VMEs are likely to be significant adverse impacts; and
- (g) mitigation and management measures to be used to prevent significant adverse impacts on VMEs and the measures to be used to monitor effects of the fishing operations.

Annex 4

VME Data Collection Protocol

Observers on fishing vessels in the SEAFO Convention Area who are deployed pursuant to Article 6, paragraph 7 of this Conservation Measure shall:

1. Monitor any set for evidence of presence of VMEs and the identify coral, sponges and other organisms to the lowest level possible.
2. Record the following information for identification of VMEs: vessel name, gear type, date, position (latitude/longitude), depth, species code, trip-number, set-number, and name of the observer on datasheets.
3. Collect representative biological samples from the entire VME catch. (Biological samples shall be collected and frozen when requested by the scientific authority in a Contracting Party). For some coral species that are under the CITES list this will not be possible and for these species photographs should be taken.
4. Provide samples to the scientific authority of a Contracting Party at the end of the fishing trip.

Annex 5

Rules and procedures for opening of new fishing areas

1. It is required to have exploratory fishing data within a specified area without reaching the VME threshold to open that area for fishing:
 - (a) two years of data within 5 year period for an area (<2000m) adjacent to an existing fishing area;
 - (b) and three-years of data within 5 years for areas (<2000m) not adjacent to an existing fishing area; and
 - (c) existing-archived fishing records/data collected prior to exploratory fishing that contain VME data may be counted as a first year data set.
2. All 1x1° areas within the exploratory area that contain a VME encounter should be excluded from the proposed new fishing area.
3. Exploratory data stations should be set in such a way that it covers the exploratory area representatively above the 2000m depth isobar.

Comment

Annex 6

VME indicators and threshold levels

1. Definition of encounter -

An encounter is defined to be an incidental catch, above threshold levels as set out in paragraph 2, with of VME indicator species of corals and sponges comprising taxa listed as VME indicators by the SEAFO SC. other VME elements. The selected indicators constitute a regionally relevant subset of VME indicator organisms exemplified in the Annex of the FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-sea Fisheries in the High Seas (2009).

2. Threshold levels

An encounter with VME indicator species is defined for each of the following fishing gears as follows:

Trawl tow – more than 600 kg of live sponges and/or 60 kg of live coral in existing fishing areas and more than 400 kg of live sponges and/or 60 kg of live coral in new fishing areas.

Longline set – at least 10 VME-indicator units (1 unit = 1kg or 1 litre of live coral and/or live sponge) in one 1200m section of line or 1000 hooks, whichever is the shorter, in both existing and new fishing areas;

Pot set – at least 10 VME-indicator units (1 unit = 1kg or 1 litre of live coral and/or live sponge) in one 1200m section of line in both existing and new fishing areas.

The definition of VME indicator units for bottom longlines and pots is as follows:

The quantity of VME-indicator organisms (i.e. live corals and/or live sponges) recovered during hauling should be reported for each 1200m section of the longline or potline (in the case of longlines - or 1000 hooks whichever is the shorter) as:

- (a) Volume (litre) for VME-indicator organisms which fit into 10-litre container;
- (b) Weight (kg) for VME-indicator organisms which do not fit 10-litre container (e.g. branching species); and
- (c) VME-indicator units which is the combined total of volume of VME-indicator organisms which fit into 10-litre and weight of VME-indicator organisms which do not fit into containers of 10-litre (i.e. unit = volume + weight).

APPENDIX XV – Proposed editorial changes to Conservation Measure 29/14



Conservation Measure 29/14 on Bottom Fishing Activities and Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems in the SEAFO Convention Area

The Commission hereby adopts the following conservation measure pursuant to articles 6 and 7 of the Convention:

Article 1. Objective

1. The objective of this Conservation Measure is to ensure the implementation by SEAFO of effective measures to prevent significant adverse impacts of bottom fishing activities on vulnerable marine ecosystems that, based on the best available scientific information, are known or likely to occur in the Convention Area.

2. This Conservation Measure takes into account SEAFO's responsibility as a regional fisheries management organization to adopt measures with regards to bottom fishing activities in the Convention Area which contribute to fulfill the key objectives of the UN General Assembly Resolutions on the protection of vulnerable marine ecosystems.

3. For the purpose of this Conservation Measure, SEAFO will take into account the guidance provided by the FAO in the framework of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries and any other internationally agreed standards, as appropriate.

Article 2. Use of terms

For the purpose of this Conservation Measure:

- (a) 'bottom fishing activities' means fishing activities where the fishing gear is likely to contact the seafloor during the normal course of fishing operations;
- (b) "encounter" means ~~any~~ incidental catch of a VME indicator species above threshold levels as set out in Annex 6. (Any encounter with a VME indicator species or merely detecting its presence is not sufficient to identify a VME. That identification should be made on a case-by-case basis through assessment by the Scientific Committee);
- (c) "existing bottom fishing areas" means the portion of the Convention Area where bottom fishing ~~has historically~~ occurred in the period since 1987-July 2011 and any areas added subsequently as set out in Article 4;

- (d) “exploratory bottom fishing” means all commercial bottom fishing activities outside area closures and existing bottom fishing areas, or fisheries within existing bottom fishing areas when a new fishing method and/or ~~strategies~~strategy are attempted to be used;
- (e) “significant adverse impact” has the same meaning and characteristics as those described in paragraphs 17-20 of the FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-Sea Fisheries in the High Seas;
- (f) “VME indicators” are those species and indicator units included in Annex 6; and
- (g) “vulnerable marine ecosystems”, hereafter VMEs, has the same meaning and characteristics as those contained in paragraph 42 with its Annex and paragraph 43 of the FAO Guidelines for the Management of Deep-Sea Fisheries in the High Seas.

Article 3. Regulation of bottom fishing activities

The Commission shall, taking account of the advice provided by the Scientific Committee, as well as data and information arising from reports pursuant to Article 8₂, adopt conservation and management measures to prevent significant adverse impacts on VMEs. Such measures may include:

- (a) allowing, prohibiting or restricting bottom fishing activities;
- (b) requiring specific mitigation measures for bottom fishing activities;
- (c) allowing, prohibiting or restricting bottom fishing activities with certain gear types, or changes in gear design and/or deployment; and/or
- (d) any other relevant requirements or restrictions to prevent significant adverse impacts on VMEs.

Article 4. Existing bottom fishing areas

Based on information concerning bottom fishing activities in the period of 1987 to July 2011, there are hereby established existing bottom fishing areas as set out in Annex 1. The Executive Secretary shall update Annex 1 following decisions by the Commission pursuant to Articles 6, paragraph 8.

Article 5. Area closures for the protection of VMEs

1. Fishing activities shall be prohibited in the areas set out and within the coordinates as defined in Annex 2.
2. Within the areas referred to in paragraph 1 Contracting Parties intending to conduct fisheries research and basic marine science activity, which shall exclude exploratory bottom fishing pursuant to Article 6₂, shall notify the Executive Secretary of their intended research programmes, taking account of Article 206 of the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, The Executive Secretary shall forward such notifications to all Contracting Parties as well as to the Scientific Committee.

3. In the case where an existing bottom fishing area square overlaps with a closed area, the existing bottom fishing area square is deemed to be closed.

Article 6. Exploratory bottom fishing

1. Prior to undertaking exploratory bottom fishing, Contracting Parties shall gather relevant data to facilitate assessments ~~of exploratory bottom fishing~~ by the Scientific Committee. Such data should preferably include data from sea-bed mapping programmes, i.e. data from echo-sounders, if practicable multi-beam sounders, and/or other data relevant to the preliminary assessment of the risk of significant adverse impacts on VMEs.

2. The relevant Contracting Party shall forward to the Executive Secretary a Notice of Intent to undertake exploratory bottom fishing at least 60 days prior to the proposed start of the fishery. The Notice of Intent shall be accompanied by the following information:

- (a) harvesting plan, which outlines target species, proposed dates and areas and the type of bottom fishing gear to be used. Area and effort restrictions shall be considered to ensure that fishing occur on a gradual basis in a limited geographical area;
- (b) mitigation plan, including measures to prevent significant adverse impact to VMEs that may be encountered during the fishery;
- (c) catch monitoring plan, including recording/reporting of all species caught;
- (d) a sufficient system for recording/reporting of catch, detailed to conduct an assessment of activity, if required;
- (e) data collection plan to facilitate the identification of VMEs in the area fished;

And make every effort to also include the following information:

- (f) fine-scale data collection plan on the distribution of intended tows and sets, to the extent practicable on a tow-by-tow and set-by-set basis;
- (g) plans for monitoring of bottom fishing activities using gear monitoring technology, including cameras if practicable; and
- (h) monitoring data obtained pursuant to paragraph 1 of this Article .

3. The Notice of Intent along with the accompanying information shall be forwarded to the Executive Secretary. Then the Notice of Intent will be evaluated by the Scientific Committee and the Commission during their respective annual meetings. If need be, this process can be done by correspondence allowing Scientific Committee 30 days for scientific evaluation and an additional 30 days for the Commission to approve or reject the proposal.

4. Exploratory bottom fishing shall only commence after having been assessed by the Scientific Committee and approved by the Commission.

5. Preference shall be given by the relevant Contracting Party to exploratory bottom fishing using fishing gear and methods with the least bottom contact, in well-mapped areas and at times when impacts are likely to have the least adverse impacts on organisms other than the target species.
6. The relevant Contracting Party shall ensure that vessels flying their flag conducting exploratory fishing have a scientific observer on board. Observers shall collect data in accordance with a VME Data Collection Protocol set out in Annex 4.
7. The relevant Contracting Party shall provide promptly a report of the results of such activities to the Executive Secretary for circulation to all Contracting Parties. It shall ensure that the data, which derives from exploratory bottom fishing, will be made available to the Scientific Committee.
8. The Commission shall review the assessments undertaken in accordance with Article 7 and the results of the fishing protocols implemented by the participating fleets. The Commission may decide to authorise new bottom fishing activities based upon the results of exploratory bottom fishing, taking due account of the rules and procedures set out in Annex 5. Areas where such new bottom fishing activities are authorised shall be defined as “existing bottom fishing areas” pursuant to Article 4.

Article 7. Assessment of proposed exploratory bottom fishing activities

1. Each Contracting Party proposing to undertake exploratory bottom fishing shall submit to the Executive Secretary, in addition to the Notice of Intent, a preliminary assessment of the known and anticipated impacts of the proposed bottom fishing activity as described in Annex 3.
2. The Executive Secretary shall promptly forward the assessment to all Contracting Parties and the Scientific Committee. The elaboration of the assessment shall be carried out in accordance with guidance developed by the Scientific Committee, or, in the absence of such guidance, to the best of the Contracting Party’s ability. The Scientific Committee shall, either at its next session or through correspondence, undertake an evaluation, in accordance with the precautionary approach, of the submitted documentation, taking account of the risks of significant adverse impact on VMEs. Such evaluation shall take place no later than 30 days following the date of submission of the Notice of Intent, including the preliminary assessment.
3. The Scientific Committee shall undertake an evaluation of the impact assessment, according to procedures and standards it develops, and provide advice to the Commission as to whether the proposed bottom fishing activity would have significant adverse impacts on VMEs and, if so, whether mitigation measures would prevent such impacts. The Scientific Committee may use in its evaluation additional information available to it, including information from other fisheries in the region or similar fisheries elsewhere. The Commission shall, within 30 days of receiving this advice, either give or withhold its approval for the proposed bottom fishing activities.

Article 8. Encounters with possible VMEs

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that fishing vessels flying their flag abide by the following rules, where, in the course of bottom fishing activities, evidence of VMEs is encountered:

(a) fishing vessels shall quantify catch of VME indicators;

(b) if the quantity of VME indicators caught in a fishing operation (such as trawl tow or set of a longline) is beyond the thresholds defined in Annex 6, the following shall apply:

(i) if an encounter is discovered the vessel master shall cease fishing and move away at least 2 nautical miles from the end point of the trawl tow in the direction least likely to result in further encounters, defining a buffer area with a 2 nautical mile radius;

(ii) if an encounter is discovered in connection with other bottom fishing gears the fishing vessel shall cease fishing and move away at least 1 nautical miles from the position that the evidence suggests is closest to the exact encounter location, defining a buffer area with a 1 nautical mile radius. The master shall use his or her best judgment based on all available sources of information; and

(iii) the master shall report the incident, including the ~~“track”~~track of the trawl or position determined under sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii), without delay to its flag State, which shall forward the information to the Executive Secretary immediately. Contracting Parties may if they so wish also require their vessels to report the incident directly to the Executive Secretary.

2. The Executive Secretary shall immediately inform all Contracting Parties, and archive the information received pursuant to paragraph 1, and shall, if the encounter happened outside existing fishing areas, at the same time implement a temporary closure ~~outside existing fishing areas~~. The temporary closure shall correspond to the buffer area defined pursuant to paragraph 1 (b) of this article.

3. In order to assess accurately the position and the extent of the possible VME encountered in terms of paragraph 1 of this article, sea bed mapping, ~~preferably~~, should be carried out using echo-sounders, and if practicable, multi-beam sounders. The result of any mapping shall be submitted to the Scientific Committee for its evaluation and advice. This advice shall be forwarded to the Commission and contribute to the basis for a decision by the Commission to reopen or add the temporary closure to the SEAFO fishing closures (ANNEX 2).

4. The Scientific Committee shall examine the temporary closure at its next meeting or by correspondence. If the Scientific Committee advises that the area has sufficient evidence of a VME, the Executive Secretary shall request Contracting Parties to maintain the temporary closure until such time that the Commission has acted upon the advice from the Scientific Committee. If the Scientific Committee evaluation does not conclude that the temporary closed area has sufficient evidence of a VME, the Executive Secretary shall inform Contracting Parties which may re-open the area to their fishing vessels.

Article 9. Repeals

Conservation Measures 26/13 and Conservation Measure 18/10 are herewith repealed.

Annex 1 - Existing bottom fishing areas**A. All gears**

Latitude and longitude of the existing bottom fishing areas:

Division A0

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-11	-6
2	-11	-5
3	-12	-5
4	-12	-6

1	-9	-6
2	-9	-5
3	-10	-5
4	-10	-6

Division A1

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-11	-1
2	-11	0
3	-12	0
4	-12	-1
5	-11.9	-1
6	-11.58	-0.6667
7	-11.257	-1

1	-7	1
2	-8	1
3	-8	0
4	-6	0
5	-6	2
6	-7	2

Division B1

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-20	8
2	-20	10

3	-21	10
4	-21	8

1	-27	5
2	-25	5
3	-25	6
4	-24	6
5	-24	8
6	-23	8
7	-23	9
8	-24	9
9	-24	8
10	-25	8
11	-25	7
12	-27	7

Division C0

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-32	-3
2	-32	-2
3	-32.3	-2
4	-32.04	-3

Division C1

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-33	2
2	-31	2
3	-31	3
4	-30	3
5	-30	4
6	-31	4
7	-31	3
8	-33	3

1	-31	8
2	-31	9
3	-32	9
4	-32	8

Division D0

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-48	-14
2	-47	-14
3	-47	-12
4	-48	-12

1	-48	-11
2	-47	-11
3	-47	-9
4	-46	-9
5	-46	-6
6	-47	-6
7	-47	-7
8	-48	-7
9	-48	-9

1	-45	-2
2	-44	-2
3	-44	-3
4	-43	-3
5	-43	-2
6	-42	-2
7	-42	-1
8	-45	-1

1	-44	1
2	-42	1
3	-42	3
4	-44	3

Division D1

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-50	5
2	-49	5
3	-49	6
4	-48	6
5	-48	7
6	-46	7
7	-46	11
8	-47	11
9	-47	12

10	-48	12
11	-48	10
12	-49	10
13	-49	9
14	-50	9

B. Set longlines

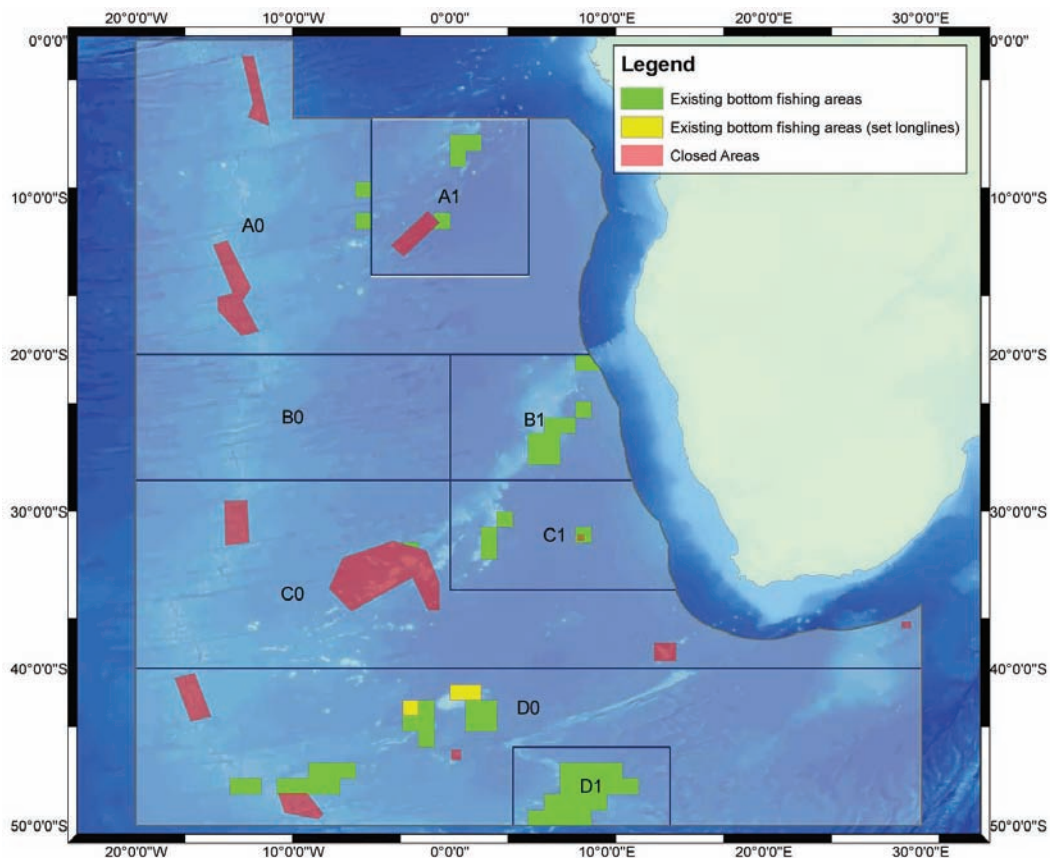
Latitude and longitude of the existing bottom fishing areas for set longlines:

Division D0

Coordinate	Lat	Long
1	-42	-3
2	-42	-2
3	-43	-2
4	-43	-3

1	-41	0
2	-41	2
3	-42	2
4	-42	0

Figure 1 – Composite map of existing bottom fishing areas



Annex 2

Closed areas and their coordinates

SUB-AREA A

- Area: (Kreps seamount), Number 16 on the attached map – considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 13°00'S 15°05'W
12°44'S 14°10'W
15°43'S 12°40'W
16°34'S 13°13'W
18°32'S 12°10'W
18°46'S 13°18'W
17°10'S 14°46'W
16°20'S 14°46'W
16°05'S 13°50'W

- Area: (Unnamed seamount), Number 17 on the attached map – considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 01°00'S 13°15'W
01°00'S 12°30'W
05°25'S 11°30'W
04°52'S 12°51'W
04°00'S 12°33'W

DIVISION A1

- Area: (Malachit Guyot Seamount), Number 1 on attached map – considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 10°51'S 01°25'W
11°35'S 00°40'W
13°44'S 02°57'W
13°03'S 03°45'W

SUB-AREA C

- Area: (Wüst seamount), Number 7 on the attached map – considered to be slightly exploited.

Coordinates: 32°57'S 06°50'W
31°51'S 03°39'W
32°28'S 01°30'W
34°34'S 00°40'W
36°17'S 00°40'W
36°17'S 01°23'W
34°10'S 02°23'W
36°20'S 06°16'W
34°53'S 07°43'W

- Area: (Africana seamount), Number 8 on the attached map – considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 37°00'S 28°45'E
37°00'S 29°21'E
37°25'S 29°21'E
37°25'S 28°45'E

- Area: (Schmidt-Ott Seamount), Number 9 on the attached map - considered to be slightly exploited.

Coordinates: 38°20'S 13°00'E
38°20'S 14°24'E
39°32'S 14°24'E
39°32'S 13°00'E

- Area: (Unnamed), Number 15 on the attached map - considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 29°19'S 14°22'W
29°17'S 12°54'W
31°57'S 12°47'W
32°08'S 14°18'W

DIVISION C1

- Area: (Vema Seamount), Number 6 on the attached map – considered to be slightly exploited.

Coordinates: 31°27'S 08°06'E
31°27'S 08°35'E
31°53'S 08°35'E
31°53'S 08°06'E

SUB-AREA D

- Area: (Herdman Seamounts), Number 12 on the attached map – considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 45°10'S 00°05'E
45°10'S 00°42'E
45°50'S 00°42'E
45°50'S 00°05'E

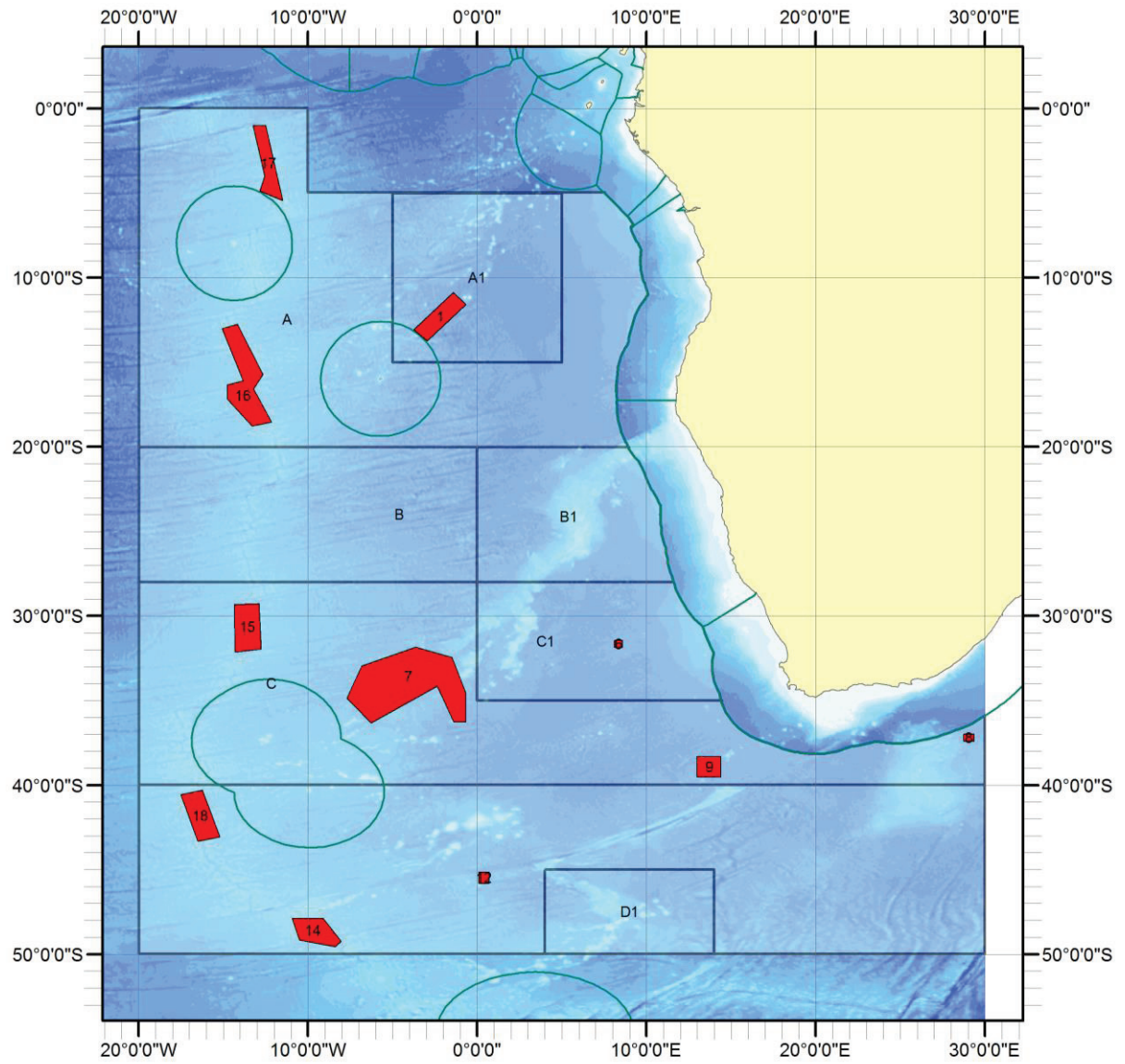
- Area: (Unnamed Seamounts), Number 14 on the attached map – considered to be unexploited.

Coordinates: 47°54'S 10°57'W
47°54'S 09°07'W
49°15'S 08°03'W
49°34'S 08°24'W
49°10'S 10°31'W

- Area: (Unnamed Seamounts), Number 18 on the attached map – considered to be slightly exploited.

Coordinates: 40°35'S 17°32'W
40°18'S 16°15'W
43°04'S 15°12'W
43°20'S 16°30'W

Figure 2 – Area closures



Annex 3

Assessment of Exploratory Bottom Fishing Activities

Assessments should address, *inter alia*:

- (a) type(s) of fishing conducted or contemplated, including vessels and gear types, fishing areas, target and potential by catch species, fishing effort levels and duration of fishing (harvesting plan);
- (b) best available scientific and technical information on the current state of fishery resources and baseline information on the ecosystems, habitats and communities in the fishing area, against which future changes are to be compared;
- (c) identification, description and mapping (geographical location and extent) of VMEs known or likely to occur in the fishing area;
- (d) identification, description and evaluation of the occurrence, character, scale and duration of likely impacts, including cumulative impacts of the proposed fishery on VMEs in the fishing area;
- (e) data and methods used to identify, describe and assess the impacts of the activity, the identification of gaps in knowledge, and an evaluation of uncertainties in the information presented in the assessment;
- (f) risk assessment of likely impacts by the fishing operations to determine which impacts on VMEs are likely to be significant adverse impacts; and
- (g) mitigation and management measures to be used to prevent significant adverse impacts on VMEs and the measures to be used to monitor effects of the fishing operations.

Annex 4

VME Data Collection Protocol

Observers on fishing vessels in the SEAFO Convention Area who are deployed pursuant to Article 6, paragraph 7 of this Conservation Measure shall:

1. Monitor any set for evidence of presence of VMEs and the identify coral, sponges and other organisms to the lowest level possible.
2. Record the following information for identification of VMEs: vessel name, gear type, date, position (latitude/longitude), depth, species code, trip-number, set-number, and name of the observer on datasheets.
3. Collect representative biological samples from the entire VME catch. (Biological samples shall be collected and frozen when requested by the scientific authority in a Contracting Party). For some coral species that are under the CITES list this will not be possible and for these species photographs should be taken.
4. Provide samples to the scientific authority of a Contracting Party at the end of the fishing trip.

Annex 5

Rules and procedures for opening of new fishing areas

1. It is required to have exploratory fishing data within a specified area without reaching the VME threshold to open that area for fishing:
 - (a) two years of data within 5 year period for an area (<2000m) adjacent to an existing fishing area;
 - (b) and three-years of data within 5 years for areas (<2000m) not adjacent to an existing fishing area; and
 - (c) ~~existing-archived~~ fishing records/data collected prior to exploratory fishing that contain VME data may be counted as a first year data set.
2. All 1x1° areas within the exploratory area that contain a VME encounter should be excluded from the proposed new fishing area.
3. Exploratory data stations should be set in such a way that it covers the exploratory area representatively above the 2000m depth isobar.

Annex 6

VME indicators and threshold levels

1. Definition of encounter -

An encounter is defined to be an incidental catch, above threshold levels as set out in paragraph 2, with of VME indicator species of corals and sponges comprising taxa listed as VME indicators by the SEAFO SC, other VME elements. The selected indicators constitute a regionally relevant subset of VME indicator organisms exemplified in the Annex of the FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-sea Fisheries in the High Seas (2009).

2. Threshold levels

An encounter with VME indicator species is defined for each of the following fishing gears as follows:

Trawl tow – more than 600 kg of live sponges and/or 60 kg of live coral in existing fishing areas and more than 400 kg of live sponges and/or 60 kg of live coral in new fishing areas.

Longline set – at least 10 VME-indicator units (1 unit = 1kg or 1 litre of live coral and/or live sponge) in one 1200m section of line or 1000 hooks, whichever is the shorter, in both existing and new fishing areas;

Pot set – at least 10 VME-indicator units (1 unit = 1kg or 1 litre of live coral and/or live sponge) in one 1200m section of line in both existing and new fishing areas.

The definition of VME indicator units for bottom longlines and pots is as follows:

The quantity of VME-indicator organisms (i.e. live corals and/or live sponges) recovered during hauling should be reported for each 1200m section of the longline or potline (in the case of longlines - or 1000 hooks whichever is the shorter) as:

- (a) Volume (litre) for VME-indicator organisms which fit into 10-litre container;
- (b) Weight (kg) for VME-indicator organisms which do not fit 10-litre container (e.g. branching species); and
- (c) VME-indicator units which is the combined total of volume of VME-indicator organisms which fit into 10-litre and weight of VME-indicator organisms which do not fit into containers of 10-litre (i.e. unit = volume + weight).

Annex 6 – Ad-hoc Meeting of Scientists and Compliance Experts



REPORT OF THE AD-HOC MEETING OF SCIENTISTS AND COMPLIANCE EXPERTS

Swakopmund, Namibia 01 December 2015

1. Introduction and opening

Mr. Kainge, from Namibia, was elected Chairperson, and Mr. Campanis, from the Secretariat, was appointed rapporteur.

The participating members were nominated by their respective Contracting Parties during the 12th Annual Meeting of the Commission. A group comprising scientists and compliance experts convened following a recommendation by the Scientific Committee, to the Commission, to review the SEAFO reporting forms.

2. Adoption of agenda

The agenda (Annex I) was adopted based on the specific recommendations identified in the 2015 Scientific Committee Report.

3. Nominated Experts

- i. European Union – Mr. Luis Lopez Abellan and Mr. Jon Lansley
- ii. Japan – Mr. Tsutomu Nishida and Mr. Takeshi Shibata
- iii. Korea – Ms. Jihyun Kim
- iv. Namibia – Mr. Paul Kainge, Mr. Stanley Ndara and Mr. Beau Tjizoo
- v. Norway – Mr. Odd Aksel Bergstad
- vi. South Africa - Mr. Bernard Liedemann

Secretariat

Mr. George Campanis

4. Fishing Logbook Forms

The group agreed to amend SEAFO System Article 10 by adding sub paragraph 10.2 to account for 30 days to electronically submit logbook data to the Secretariat. The group accepted the logbook template proposed by the Scientific Committee during its 2015 meeting. The group further agreed that the templates should be available on the SEAFO website instead of being appended to the SEAFO System.

5. Observer Forms

The group agreed to minor amendments to the SEAFO System Article 18.1. The proposed changes are intended to clarify that the forms referred to in the article are the scientific observer forms as provided in the Reporting Forms section of the SEAFO website.

The group further agreed to update the pot fishery observer form to include reporting of lost pots.

6. Incomplete reporting format

It was noted that in order to facilitate the global fight against IUU, and to be consistent with other RFMOs/RFBs, SEAFO should include the vessel IMO number in all reports relating to vessel identification. The IMO number remains unchanged and therefore can be used to track the vessel during its lifetime.

7. Streamlining all reporting systems of SEAFO

The group recognized the continued need for data to be collected via several sources to cross-check and verify reported information. However, it was also noted that several catch estimates are performed by the master of the vessel i.e. catch-on-exit (COX), logbook, and 5-Day Reports, and the group agreed that the utility of such duplicate reporting may require further consideration.

8. Any other matters

The group agreed that the opportunity for scientists and compliance experts to jointly discuss corresponding issues in an ad-hoc manner was useful and productive. The possibility for further such meetings should be maintained at future annual meetings to avoid the need for additional expenses associated with a dedicated inter-sessional meeting.

9. Closure of meeting

The Chairperson closed the meeting on the 01 December 2015 in good faith at around 15h10.

ANNEX I

SEAFO Annual Meeting

Swakupmond, Namibia 1 December 2015

Ad-Hoc meeting of Scientists and Compliance Experts

Objectives

To discuss recommendations made in the 'Report of The SEAFO Scientific Committee' with the aim of evaluating progress already made, determine how much work remains to be done and if it will be necessary for experts to meet inter-sessionally and if so in what capacity (face to face or electronically).

Agenda

- Fishing Logbook forms
- Observer forms (not referred to in the SEAFO System)
- Incomplete reporting format
- Streamlining all reporting systems of SEAFO
- AOB

Outcomes of the meeting

- Present to the Commission work achieved and what remains outstanding
-
- Propose to the Commission how best any outstanding work may be achieved inter-sessionally, taking into account restrictions regarding travel cost and time

Annex 7 – Compliance Committee Report 2015



Report of the 8th Compliance Committee Meeting

Swakopmund, Namibia 2th December 2015

1. Opening of the meeting

The Chair, Mr. Domingos Azevedo, from Angola opened the meeting and welcomed Contracting Parties to the 8th Compliance Committee meeting.

2. Appointment of Rapporteur

The Secretariat was appointed as rapporteur.

3. Adoption of agenda and meeting arrangements

The agenda was adopted without any amendments.

4. Introduction of Contracting Party Delegates

The Heads of Delegations introduced the respective delegation (Annex 1).

5. Introduction of observers

The Chair informed the meeting that the USA, ICCAT, NAFO, NAMMCO, NEAFC and CCAMLR are present as observers.

6. Executive Secretary's Report on Compliance

6-1. The Compliance Review Report compiled by the Secretariat and presented by the Executive Secretary (Annex 2).

6-2. Following the presentation of the Compliance Report, the following points were noted:

6.2.1 The meeting noted that South Africa has submitted the Port Inspection Reports to the Secretariat subsequent to the circulation of the Annual Compliance Review 2015 document.

6.2.2 South Africa indicated that due to difficulties experienced during staff turn-over the Port State Inspection Reports were submitted late. South Africa, however gave the meeting the assurance that the situation will improve next year.

6-2.3 Japan expressed that the late submission of Observer Data is due to a handling error at the Fisheries Agency and not that of the fishing vessel.

6-2.4 The meeting expressed gratitude, to the Secretariat, and praised the quality of the report.

6-2.5 The meeting requested clarification regarding the Entry and Exit Reports provided in the Compliance Review Report. The Secretariat confirmed that the reports refer to the VMS entry and exit positions and agreed to include entry (COE) and exit (COX) catch reports in subsequent Compliance Reports.

- 6-3. The meeting agreed to make the Compliance Review Report available in the public domain. However, if confidential information is included in the report, such information shall be removed from the report prior to publication.

7. Re-evaluation of the "SYSTEM"

- 7-1. The European Union presented proposed amendments to the SEAFO System (Annex 3), the substantive changes to be forwarded to the Commission were as follows:

Article 4

The meeting discussed the mandatory inclusion of the IMO number in the SEAFO System. However, Namibia reserved the right of acceptance until further internal consultation.

Article 10

The meeting agreed to follow a Scientific Committee recommendation to submit electronic logbook data within 30 days of the end of each fishing trip.

Article 11

- I. It was agreed that: the title of Article 11 should read "*Communication of catches by vessels*", as the requirements for vessel movements are contained in Article 13 (VMS).
- II. It was agreed to replace '*competent authorities*' with '*FMC*' and remove text "*...and to the Executive Secretary if the Contracting Party so desires...*" as it is the duty of the FMC, not the vessel, to forward reports to the Executive Secretary.
- III. It was agreed that the body text is changed to better identify the actual catch reporting type: COE (catch on entry), CAT (5-day catch), and COX (catch on exit), to avoid confusion with VMS (Annex III) ENT (first position inside CA) and EXI (first position outside CA):
- IV. It was agreed to provide an example added to Annex II A.2 for how to correctly report nil catches and nil discards.
- V. It was agreed to provide a format for each catch report, to be provided to the Executive Secretary, in Annex II A.

Article 12

- I. It was agreed to add text to clarify that periodic reporting of catches should include discarded catch quantities.
- II. It was agreed to change Annex II B (*Communication of catches by Contracting Party*) to align the table with Article 11.
- III. It was agreed that for consistency with vessel reports and to facilitate accuracy and comparison between reports, catches to be recorded in kg, in place of recording in rounded tonnes.

Article 13

- I. It was agreed to amend the text to clarify that manual VMS communication refers to vessels with a defective VLD.
- II. It was agreed to update the tables contained in Annex III to clarify and provide additional instruction regarding VMS communication.

7-2. Innocent Passage

The meeting sought clarification whether reporting obligations were applicable to vessels passing through the area and not intending to conduct fishing operations (innocent passage). It was confirmed that Article 1 defines the scope of the System as applying to "*fishing vessels and fishing research vessels operating or intending to operate in the Convention Area*". Therefore, the reporting obligations do not apply to vessels engaging in innocent passage.

8. Consideration of the provisional SEAFO IUU Vessel list of the SEAFO "SYSTEM"

8-1. The meeting took note that two amendments were made to the provisional IUU Vessel list that was circulated before the meeting.

8-2. The meeting agreed to forward the provisional IUU vessel list provided by the Secretariat to the Commission for approval (Annex 4).

9. Recommended additional measures on compliance

There were no additional measures on compliance recommended at this Compliance Committee meeting.

10. Any other Matters

There were no other matters tabled for discussion.

11. Venue and date of next meeting

The meeting venue and date will be determined by the Commission.

12. Closure of the Meeting

12-1. The Chairperson thanked all delegations for their active participation and for their valuable inputs. The meeting adjourned at 16h45.

Annex 1 - LIST OF PARTICIPANTS**ANGOLA**

Dr. Dielobaka NBOMBELE (Head of Delegation)
 Gabinete De Intercambio Internacional
 Ministerio Das Pescas
 Ministry of Fisheries
 P. O. Box 83
 Avenida 4 Fevereira N:30, Edificio Atlantico
 Phone: +24 49 23 333 663
 Fax: +244 222 309731
 Email: dielobaka@gmail.com

Domingos AZEVEDO (CHAIR)
 Servico Nacional De Fiscalizacao Pesque
 Ira E Da Aquicultura
 Minister Das Pescas
 Ministry of Fisheries
 P.O.Box 83
 Avenida 4 Fevereira N:30, Edificio Atlantico
 Phone: +24 49 23 340 100
 Fax: +24 42 22 309 731
 Email: domingosazevedo2001@yahoo.com

EUROPEAN COMMUNITY

Orlando FACHADA (Head of Delegation)
 DG Fisheries and Maritime Affairs
 External Policy and International and
 Regional Arrangements
 European Union
 Rue Josseph 11,99
 B-1049 Brussels, Belgium
 Tel: 32-2-299-0857
 Fax: 32-2-295-5700
 Email: Orlando.Fachada@ec.europa

Jon LANSLEY
 DG Fisheries and Maritime Affairs
 External Policy and International and
 Regional Arrangements
 European Union
 Rue Josseph 11,99
 B-1049 Brussels, Belgium
 Tel: 32 4 9898 0245
 Fax: 32 2 295 5700
 Email: jon.lansley@ec.europa.eu

Ton IJISTRA
 Senior Official
 Directorate – General for Agro and Nature
 Nature and Biodiversity Department
 Bezuidenhouseweg 73,2594 AC The Hague
 The Netherlands
 Tel: +31 70 378 56 20
 Email: a.h.ijlstr@minez.nl

Rafael ULECIA
 Ministerio De Agricultura
 Alimentacion y Medioambiente

Secretaria General de Pesca
 C/ Velaequez 199
 Madrid
 Tel: +39 606 632 878
 Email: rcentene@magrama.es

JAPAN

Kenro IINO (Head of Delegation)
 Special advisor to the Minister of
 Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
 1-2-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo
 Japan, 100-8907
 Tel: +81-3-3502-8460
 Fax: +81-3-3504-2649
 Email: keniino@hotmail.com

Haruo TOMINAGA
 Assistant Director
 International Affairs Division
 Fisheries Agency
 Tel: +81 3 3502 8460
 Fax: +81 90 2629 9584
 Email: haruo_tominaga170@maff.go.jp

Junichiro OKAMOTO
 Councilor
 Japan Overseas Fishing Association
 Fisheries Agency
 Kanda Ogama-Mach, Chiyoda-ku,
 Tokyo, Japan, 101-0052
 Tel: +81 3 3291 8508
 Fax: +81 3 3233 3267
 Email: jokamoto@jdsta.or.jp

Noriko KAWAI
 International Affairs Division
 Fisheries Agency
 Tokyo, Japan
 Tel: +81 3 3502 8460
 Fax: +81 90 2629 9584
 Email: noriko_kawai770@maff.go.jp

Takeshi SHIBATA
 Taiyo A & F Co.,Ltd
 Toyomishinko Bldg., 4-5, Toyomi-Cho, Chuo-ku
 Tel: +81-3-6220-1260
 Fax: +81-3-6220-1460
 Email: kani@maruha-nichiro.co.jp
 Tsutomu Tom NISHIDA
 Associate Scientist
 National Research Institute of Far Seas Fisheries
 5-7-1, Orido, Shimizu-Ward, Shizuoka-City,
 Shizuoka, Japan, 424-8633
 Tel/Fax: +81-54---336-6052
 Email: tnishida@affrc.go.jp

Hitomi OZAWA
 Technical Officer
 Fisheries Management Division
 Fisheries Agency
 Japan
 Email: hitomi_ozawa780@maff.go.jp

REPUBLIC OF KOREA

Sung Ho KIM (Head of Delegation)
 Distant Water Fisheries Division
 Ministry of Oceans and Fisheries
 Republic of Korea
 Government Complex Sejong 94 Dsom2-Ro
 Tel: +84-44-200-5339
 Email: 1013ksh@gmail.com

Jiyun KIM
 Korea Overseas Fisheries Cooperation Agency
 3rd floor, KT&G Building, Munyera 137, Seoul
 Republic of Korea
 Tel: +82-42-471-6435
 Email: zeekim@ififc.org

Kunwoong JI
 Insung Corporation
 Dokseodangro 27, Insung Building
 Yongsangu Seoul
 KOREA
 Tel: 82-2-749-0291
 Email: kunwoong.ji@gmail.com

Youn Gi PARK
 Ministry of Oceans and Fisheries
 Government Complex Sejong, 94 Dasom 2-Ro
 Republic of Korea
 Tel: +84-44-200-5331
 Email: go6543@korea.kr

Sung jo BAE
 Insung Corporation
 Dokseodangro 27, Insung Building,
 Yongsangu, Seoul
 Republic of Korea
 Tel: 82-2-749-0291
 Email: bea123@insungnet.co.kr

NAMIBIA

Titus IILENDE (Deputy Head of Delegation)
 Deputy Director: Resource Management
 Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
 Private Bag 13355
 Windhoek, Namibia
 Tel: +264-61-205-3071
 Fax: +264-61-220-558
 Email: tiilende@mfmr.gov.na

Bony AMUTSE
 Deputy Director: Operations-MCS
 Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources

Private Bag 13355
 Windhoek, Namibia
 Tel: +264-61-205-3013
 Mobile: 0811287921
 Fax: +264-61-205-204-412
 Email: bamutse@mfmr.gov.na

Stanley NDARA
 Control Fisheries Inspector: Operations
 Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
 P.O. Box 1594
 Walvis Bay, Namibia
 Phone: +264-64-201-6250
 Fax: +264-64-2016-228
 Email: Stanley.Ndara@mfmr.gov.na

Nelson UXAMB
 Aquamarine Fishing Company
 Tel: +264 85 650 7925
 Email: nuxamb@gmail.com

Farayi MUTODA
 Aquamarine Fishing Company
 Tel: +264 81 351 8912
 Email: fmotod@yahoo.ca

NORWAY

Terje LOBACH (Head of Delegation)
 Senior Legal Adviser
 Directorate of Fisheries
 P.O. Box 2009, Nordney
 5817 Bergen
 Phone: +47-90835495
 Fax: +47 55238090
 Email: terje.lobach@fiskeridir.no

Kristoffer Krohg BJORKKLUND
 Department of Fisheries
 P.O. Box 8090 DEP
 NO – 0032 Oslo
 Tel: +47 22 24 63 23
 Email: kkb@nfd.dep.no

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Bernard LIEDEMANN (Head of Delegation)
 Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries
 Private Bag X2
 Roggebaai, 8012,
 CAPE TOWN
 Tel: +27 21 402 3535
 Fax: +27 21 402 3073
 Email: BernardL@daff.gov.za

Mqondisi NGADLELA
 Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries
 Private Bag X2
 Roggebaai 8012
 Cape Town

Tel: +27 21 402 3654
Email: MqondisiN@daff.gov.za

USA

John O'Brien
202.647.3228
Office of the Marine Convention
Bureau of Oceans and International
Environmental and Scientific Affairs
U.S. Department of State
Tel: +1 202 262 6993
Email: O'BrienJB@state.gov

SECRETARIAT & SUPPORTING STAFF

Marisa KASHORTE (Chairperson of Commission)
Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries
Policy Analyst: Intergovernmental and
International Relation for Fisheries
Private Bag X2
Roggebaai, 8012
CAPE TOWN
Tel: +27 21 402 3558
Fax: +27 21 425 3626
Email: MarisaK@daff.gov.za

Ben van ZYL
Executive Secretary
NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1
P.O.Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund,
Email: iyanadomrogh@gmail.com

INTERPRETER

J. A. DOS SANTOS
Lingua Consultancy Service
Windhoek, Namibia
Phone: +264 61 301032
Fax: +264 88622209
Email: jerrydos.santos@gmail.com

NAMIBIA
Phone: +264-64-406885
Fax: +264-64-406884
Email: bvanzyl@seafo.org

George CAMPANIS
Database Manager
NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1
P.O.Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund,
NAMIBIA
Phone: +264-64-406885
Fax: +264-64-406884
Email: gcompanis@seafo.org

Anna SNYDERS
Administrative Officer
NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1
P.O.Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund,
NAMIBIA
Phone: +264-64-406885
Fax: +264-64-406884
Email: asnnyders@seafo.org

Iyana DOMROGH
NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1
P.O.Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund,
NAMIBIA
Phone: +264-64-406885
Fax: +264-64-406884

Annex 2 – Compliance Review Report 2015



Annual Compliance Review 2015

Prepared by
Mr. George Campanis and Dr. Ben van Zyl
(SEAFO Secretariat)

1. Introduction

The SEAFO compliance review is performed annually and covers the period from November 2014 to November 2015. The report assesses the performance of SEAFO Contracting Parties in complying with SEAFO Conservation Measures and reporting obligations contained in the SEAFO *System of Observation, Inspection, Compliance and Enforcement* ("SEAFO System").

The overarching premise for evaluating compliance is based on the SEAFO Convention requiring Contracting Parties to provide reliable and timely data for fisheries science and management purposes (SEAFO Convention, Article 13 - Contracting Party Obligations).

The data sources used to conduct the compliance review include all fisheries data submitted to the Secretariat during 2015, namely: scientific observer forms, port inspection reports, vessel monitoring system (VMS) positions, entry and exit reports, and 5-Day Catch reports.

A. Effort

For the period 2007-2012, the total number of fishing vessels fishing in the SEAFO CA remained stable, albeit relatively low (Figure 1). However, since 2011 a slight decreasing trend continues to be seen, with a decline from five vessels fishing in 2011 to two vessels fishing in 2014 and 2015. The total number of CPs (non-CPs and CPs) fishing has likewise remained relatively low and decreased slightly year-over-year since 2011 (Figure 2). Two CPs (Japan and the Republic of Korea) fished in the SEAFO Convention Area (CA) in 2015.

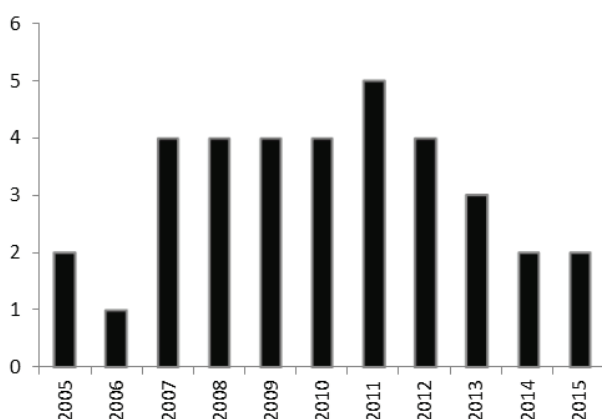


Figure 1. Number of vessels fished per year in the CA.

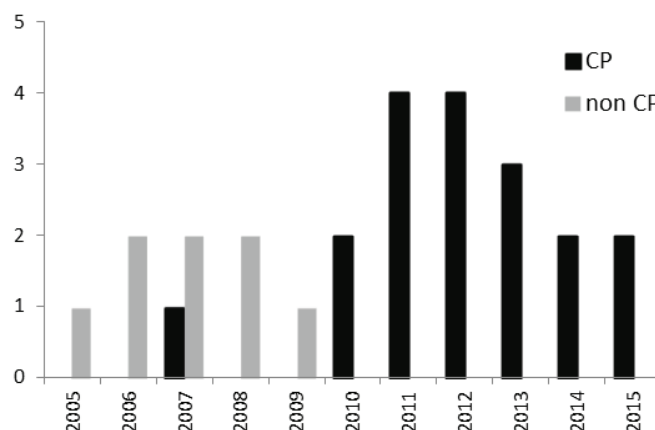


Figure 2. Number of non-CPs and CPs fished per year in the CA

The total number of fishing days have decreased year-over-year from a high of 202 days in 2011 to 101 days in 2015 (Figure 3). This decline can be explained by the decrease in the number of vessels fishing in the SEAFO CA since 2011.

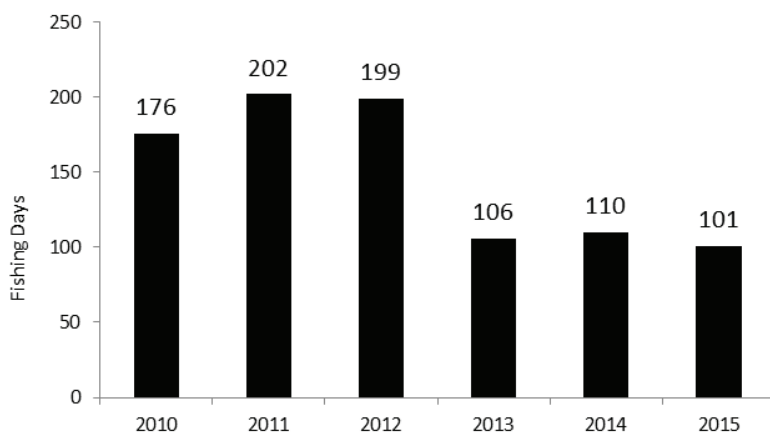


Figure 3. Total fishing days reported by onboard scientific observers (2010 - Nov 2015).

B. Catch

The total catches (landings) of directed species¹ in the SEAFO CA have decreased from 1160t in 2010 to 164t in 2015. This decrease constitutes a decline in catch of 86% since 2010. It is noted that, the total observed catch in 2010 is mostly as a result of a proportionately large catch of pelagic armourhead (688t) in 2010.

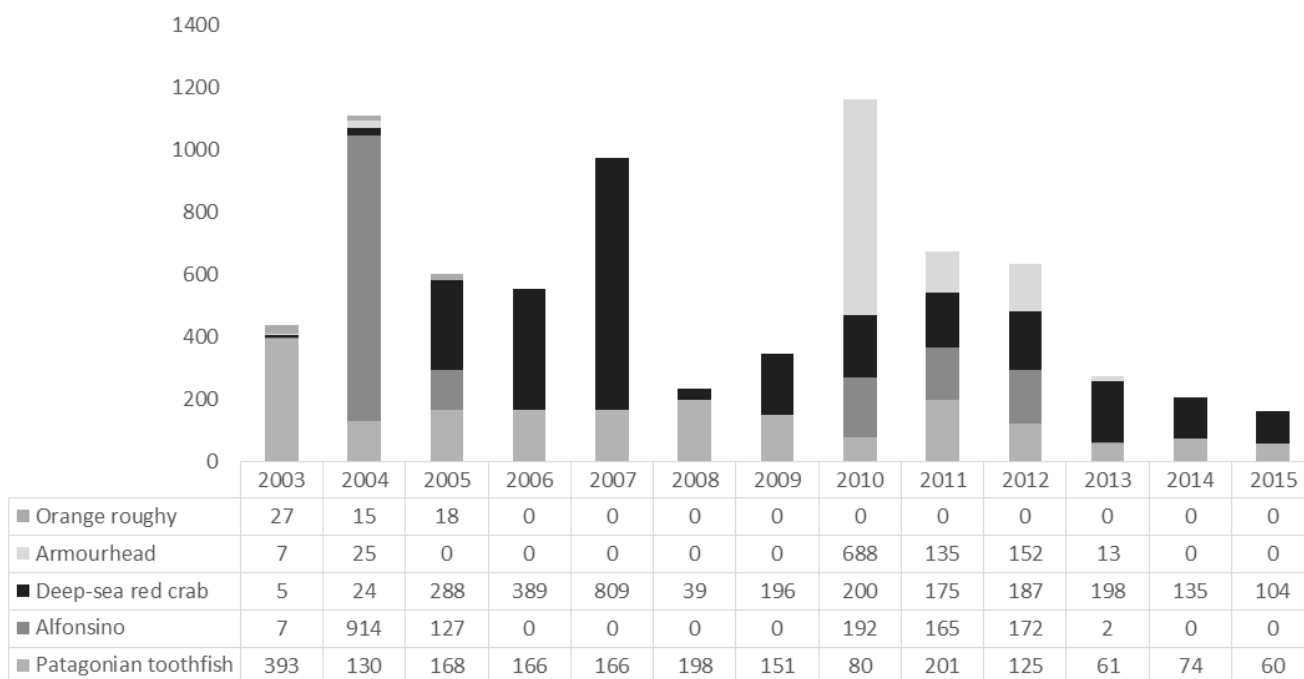


Figure 4. Aggregated catch (landings) of TAC Species in tonnes from 2003 to 2015 (Nov). Species included: ALF, GER, ORY, TOP, and EDR

¹Based on scientific observer forms “target species” identification. The list of target species identified includes: alfonsino [ALF], deep-sea red crab [GER], orange roughy [ORY], Patagonian toothfish [TOP], pelagic armourhead [EDR]

C. Total Allowable Catches

When comparing annual catch (landings) and the TACs set by the Commission over the past six years (2010-2015), it is apparent that commercial fishing operations in the SEAFO CA are consistently well within the TAC thresholds set by the Commission. For the past three years, annual catches of Patagonian toothfish (CA – 230t) have typically been less than 30% of the TAC (Figure 5a), alfonsino has not been fished viably since 2012 (Figure 5b), and deep-sea red crab (B1 – 200t) has not been in excess of 68% of the TAC for Div. B1 over the past two years (Figure 5c).

Although a TAC of 200t and 50t was set by the Commission for deep-sea red crab (Figure 5d) and orange roughy (Figure 5e) outside Div. B1, respectively, no catches have occurred over the past six years. In 2014, the Commission formally agreed upon a TAC for Pelagic armourhead for the first time; however, no catches of pelagic armourhead occurred in 2015 (Figure 5f).

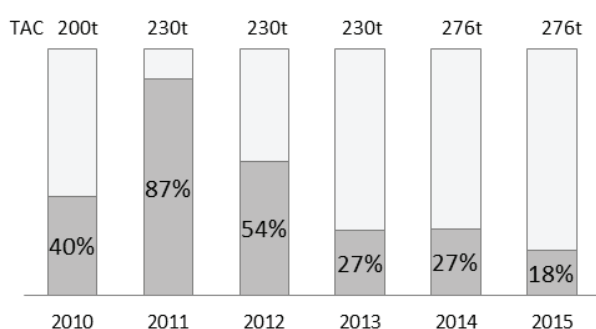


Figure 5a. Prop. catches of Patagonian toothfish

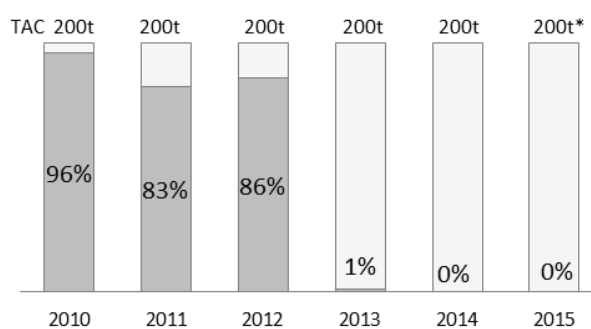


Figure 5b. Prop. catches of alfonsino * Maximum 136t in Div. B1

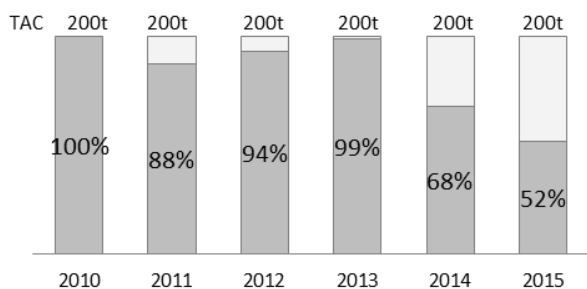


Figure 5c. Prop. catches of deep-sea red crab (Div. B1)

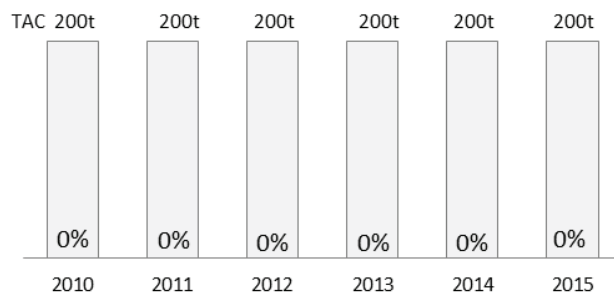


Figure 5d. Prop. catches of deep-sea red crab (CA excluding Div. B1)

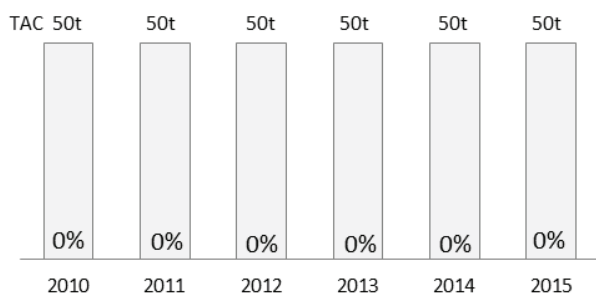


Figure 5e. Prop. catches of orange roughy (CA excluding Div. B1)

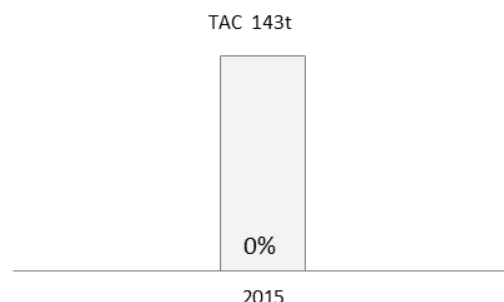


Figure 5f. Prop. catches of pelagic armourhead

D. Catch Reporting Comparison

In general, catch reporting in 2015 by Korea and Japan is consistent amongst reporting obligations. However, the Port Inspection Report was not provided for the Japanese vessel which fished for Patagonian toothfish in Sub-area D and landed its catch in Cape Town, South Africa, so the landings could not be verified using this report.

	Target Species	5-Day Reports	Scientific Observer	Port Inspection	Quarterly Reports
Japan	Patagonian toothfish	59t	60t	-	61t
Korea	Deep-sea red crab	104t	104t	106t*	104t

Table 1. Reported aggregated catch of target species by Contracting Party for 2015.

* Provided by Namibia as the vessel landed its catch in Walvis Bay, Namibia

2. Compliance by Contracting Parties

A. Vessel Monitoring System (VMS)

Korea and Japan provided VMS data to the Secretariat in a timely manner. All VMS data received were complete and were structured in accordance with specifications described in SEAFO System Annex III.

B. Entry (ENT)/ Exit (EXI) Reports

Japan and Korea were compliant with the requirement to submit Entry and Exit reports, as described by Article 11 of the SEAFO System.

C. 5-Catch Report

Japan and Korea submitted 5-Day Catch reports according to the 5-day interval, and specifications described by Article 11.b and Annex II of the SEAFO System.

D. Scientific Observer Reporting

The scientific observer data submitted by Korea for their respective fishing operations was complete and on-time. The Korean vessel fishing for deep-sea red crab in Div. B1 provided scientific observer data that contained appreciably high fishing effort (soak time). The data provided were anomalous due to the nature of the vessels' fishing practice i.e. the vessel could only carry a limited number of pots onboard and therefore returned to port to fetch additional gear whilst leaving its initial pots on the fishing grounds. However, the Scientific Committee were able to adjust their assessment models to accommodate the disproportionately high fishing effort reported in the observer forms.

The scientific observer data submitted by Japan for their respective fishing operations was complete. Unfortunately, due to an inadvertent error, the submission of the scientific observer data for the Patagonian toothfish fishing trip (22 Apr – 8 Jul 2015), undertaken in SEAFO Sub-area D, were delayed and could not be used by SEAFOs Scientific Committee during its meeting in October. However, the Japanese observer scientific data are included in this report.

E. Port State Control - Port Inspection/ Advanced Request for Port Entry

The Secretariat has received Port Inspection Reports from the Namibian port authorities for the Korean vessel who fished for deep-sea red crab in Div. B1. Port inspection information (SEAFO System, Annex IX) for the Japanese vessel fishing in Sub-area D for Patagonian toothfish was not submitted to the Secretariat for the trips undertaken 13 Nov -Jan 2015 and 22 Apr – 8 Jul 2015. Based upon the VMS data submitted to the Secretariat (Figure 6) by Japan, it is assumed that the vessel landed their catch in Cape Town, South Africa.

F. Quarterly Reports

Japan and Korea were compliant with the requirement to submit Quarterly Catch Reports as described by Article 12.1 of the SEAFO System.

G. Closed Areas and Existing Fishing Area

All fishing activities in 2015 occurred outside SEAFOs Closed Areas, and all commercial fishing for deep-sea red crab pot fishing (Figure 6a), and Patagonian toothfish longline fishing (Figure 6b) occurred within SEAFOs Existing Fishing Areas. The Japanese vessel, Shinsei Maru No 3, engaged in exploratory fishing on the Discovery Seamount during 2015 (Figure 6b – Exploratory Fishing Area represented by purple 1° X 1° squares). The exploratory fishing protocol was followed, with the VME taxa thresholds not being reached during regular fishing operations.

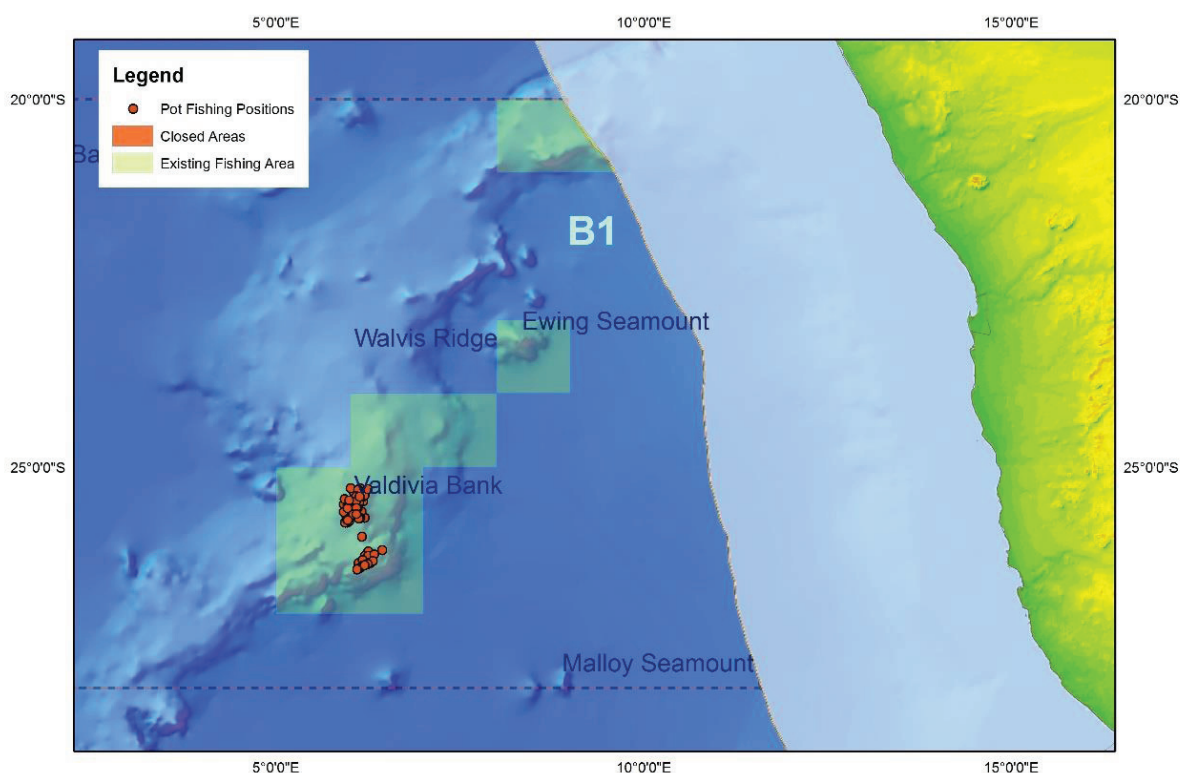


Figure 6a. Pot fishing start positions in Div. B1 for the period Nov 2014 – Nov 2015.

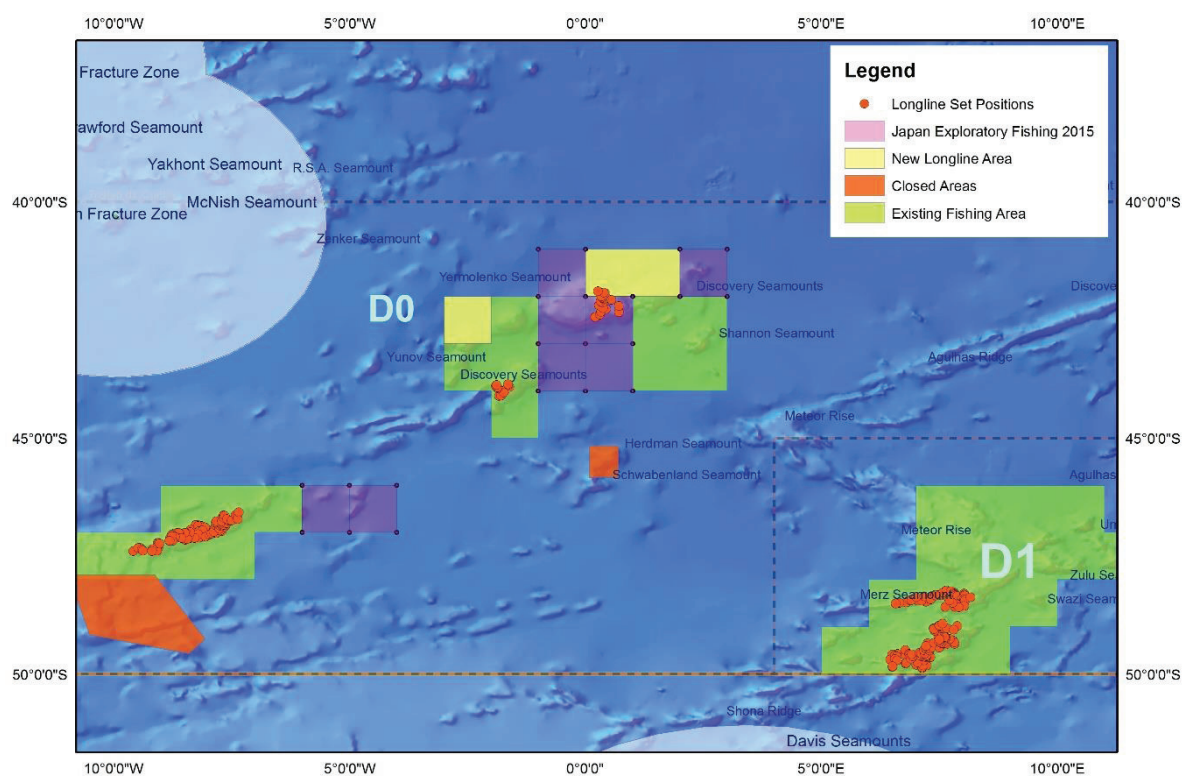


Figure 6b. Longline fishing start positions in Sub-area D for the period Nov 2014 – Nov 2015.

H. Incidental By-catch: Sharks/Sea Turtles and Seabirds

No bycatch of shark, sea turtle, or sea bird was reported to the Secretariat by Japan or Korea.

I. Lost Gear

Korea reported lost gear during fishing operations conducted in Div B1. The Secretariat subsequently updated the information on the SEAFO website. The lost gear information reported to the Secretariat is as follows:

The name and call sing of the vessel: **No.8 Meridian, DTBX5**

The type of lost gear: **Norway buoy(A-6), sinker(70kg), light buoy, buoy line**

The quantity of gear lost: **Norway buoy(A-6) 2ea, sinker(70kg) 5ea, light buoy 1ea, buoy line 1,200m**

The time when the gear was lost: **Saturday, February 28, 2015 at 17:00(UTC),**

The position where the gear was lost: **S 25-42.5 E 005-57.9**

J. IUU

Contracting Parties did not report any sightings of IUU vessels during 2015. The Secretariat has submitted a draft and provisional IUU Vessel list to Contracting Parties for approval (Annex III).

K. Authorized Vessel List

Contracting Parties are required to provide the Secretariat with a list of vessels authorized to fish in the SEAFO CA on annual bases prior to December 1st of every year (SEAFO System Art. 4.1). Japan have provided their respective lists to the Secretariat. The authorized SEAFO vessel list is appended in Annex IV.

L. VME Indicator Species By-catch / Move-away Rule

Although VME-indicator species were caught during 2015, both the deep-sea red crab (Figure 7a), and the Patagonian toothfish (Figure 7b) fisheries did not exceed the thresholds of coral and sponge bycatch, and therefore the move-away rules defined in CM 29-14, Art. 8 was not initiated (Table 2).

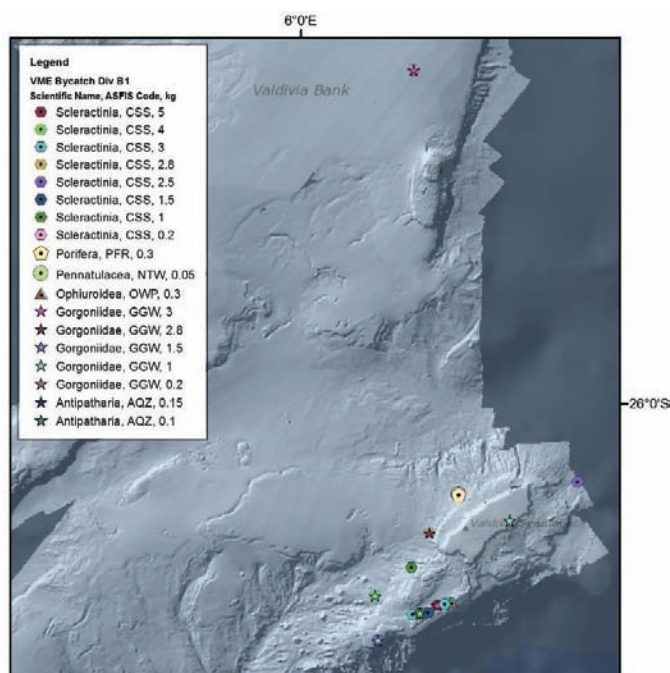


Figure 7a. Spatial distribution of VME species as recorded by the Korean pot fishery within Div. B1.

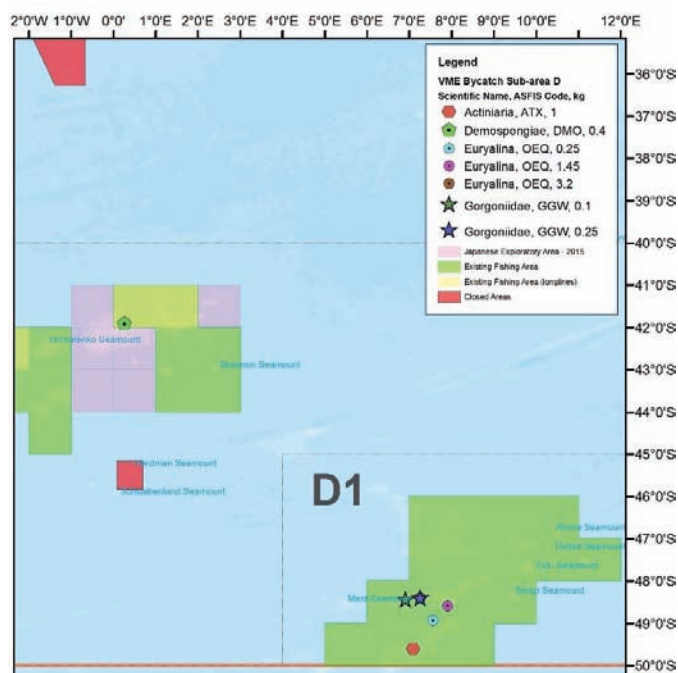


Figure 7b. Spatial distribution of VME indicator species as recorded by the Japanese longline fishery within Sub-area D.

SEAFO Area	Fishing Type*	Target Species	Sets - VMEs Present	Prop. Sets - VMEs Present	Avg. Catch (Kg)	Max. Catch (Kg)	Min. Catch (Kg)
Div. B1	Commercial	Deep-sea red crab	14	17.70%	1.676	5	0.05
Sub-area D	Commercial	Patagonian toothfish	6	4.10%	0.95	3.2	0.1

Table 2. Reported aggregated catch of VME species by set for 2015. Data Source: SEAFO Scientific Observer data.

M. General Observations on Compliance for 2015

In-general, Japan and Korea, the two Contracting Parties who fished in the SEAFO CA in 2015, adhered to reporting requirements set out in the SEAFO System and Conservation Measures. South Africa, in their capacity as a Port State, was not compliant as they did not provide port inspection information as required by Article 24 of the SEAFO System (Table 3).

Management Measure	SEAFO Article / CM	Reporting Obligation	Timeliness	Complete	Notes
2015 - FISHING NATIONS					
 JAPAN					
CONTROL	SEAFO System (Art. 4.1, 4.2)	Vessel List	✓	✓	
	SEAFO System (Art 11.a)	Entry Report	✓	✓	
MONITORING	SEAFO System (Art 11.b) CM 23/12 (Para. 2)	5-Day Catch	✓	✓	
	SEAFO System (Art 11.c)	Exit Report	✓	✓	
	SEAFO System (Art 12.1)	Quarterly Catch	✓	✓	
	SEAFO System (Art. 13.1-13.3)	VMS - Positions	✓	✓	
OBSERVER PROGRAMME	SEAFO System (Art. 16.1, 16.2) CM 23/12 (Para. 4)	Observer Reports	✓	X	Scientific observer data were delayed by approx. 3 months.
 REPUBLIC OF KOREA					
CONTROL	SEAFO System (Art. 4.1, 4.2)	Vessel List	✓	✓	
	SEAFO System (Art 11.a)	Entry Report	✓	✓	
MONITORING	SEAFO System (Art 11.b)CM 23/12 (Para. 2)	5-Day Catch	✓	✓	
	SEAFO System (Art 11.c)	Exit Report	✓	✓	
	SEAFO System (Art 12.1)	Quarterly Catch	✓	✓	
	SEAFO System (Art. 13.1-13.3)	VMS - Positions	✓	✓	
OBSERVER PROGRAMME	SEAFO System (Art. 16.1, 16.2) CM 23/12 (Para. 4)	Observer Reports	✓	✓	
2015 – INSPECTING NATIONS					
 REPUBLIC OF NAMIBIA					
PORT STATE CONTROL	SEAFO System (Art. 24.6)	Port Inspection	✓	✓	
 REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA					
PORT STATE CONTROL	SEAFO System (Art. 24.6)	Port Inspection	X	X	Port Inspection Reports for Shinsei Maru No3 were not provided to the Secretariat for two fishing trips: 13 Nov - 3 Jan 2015 and 22 Apr - 8 July 2015. It is understood that the vessel offloaded their catch in Cape Town.

Table 3. Contracting Party adherence to SEAFOs reporting requirements.

A. Annex II – CP Reporting Requirements and Obligations

Management Measure	Article	Report	Report To	Reporting Date	Report Frequency	Reporting Method
GENERAL PROVISIONS	SEAFO System (Art. 3.2)	CP Contact Points	Secretariat - ES	Prior to 15 March 2013	Once - then as needed	Electronically-Email
	SEAFO System (Art. 4.1, 4.2)	Vessel List	Secretariat - ES	1st December	Annually	Electronically-Email
	SEAFO System (Art. 4.7)	Sited Illegal Vessel	Secretariat - ES	Without delay	Upon Occurrence	Not specified
	SEAFO System (Art 8.f)	Lost Gear	Secretariat - ES	Without delay	Upon Occurrence	Not specified
MONITORING	SEAFO System (Art 11.a)	Entry Report	Secretariat - ES	6 hours in advance of entry	Once	Electronically-Email/HTTPS
	SEAFO System (Art 11.b) CM 29/14 (Para 5)	5-Day Catch	Secretariat - ES	upon entry into CA	Every 5 days	Electronically-Email/HTTPS
	SEAFO System (Art 11.c)	Exit Report	Secretariat - ES	6 hours in advance of exit	Once	Electronically-Email/HTTPS
	SEAFO System (Art 12.1)	Quarterly Aggregated Catch	Secretariat - ES	30 days after quarter	Quarterly	Electronically-Email
	SEAFO System (Art. 13.1-13.3)	VMS - Positions	Secretariat - ES	No later than 24 hours after Receipt	Every 2 hours	Electronically-Email/HTTPS
OBSERVER PROGRAMME/ TACs & RELATED CONDITIONS	SEAFO System (Art. 14.4)	Transshipments	Secretariat - ES	Not specified	Not specified	Not specified
	SEAFO System (Art. 18.1, 18.2) CM 28/14 (Para. 5)	Observer Reports/CPUE Report	Secretariat - ES	Within 30 days of leaving CA Three months prior to the SC meeting	Every Fishing Trip Annually	Electronically-Email
	SEAFO System (Art. 20.1)	Ports of Entry	Secretariat - ES	Not specified	Not specified	Not specified
	SEAFO System (Art. 21, Annex VI)	Advance request for port entry	Port Authority CP/Secretariat - ES	48 hours prior to entering port/31 days prior to changes becoming effective	Upon Occurrence	Not specified
PORT STATE CONTROL	SEAFO System (Art. 22.3 / Art. 23.3)	Denial of entry/use of port	Secretariat - ES	Not specified	Upon Occurrence	Not specified
	SEAFO System (Art. 24.6)	Inspection Information	Secretariat - ES	Not specified	Not specified	Not specified
	SEAFO System (Art. 25.4)	Role of flag State	Secretariat - ES	Not specified	Not specified	Not specified
	SEAFO System (Art. 27.2)	Sightings of non-contracting party vessels	Secretariat - ES	Without delay	Upon Occurrence	Not specified
MEASURES TO PROMOTE COMPLIANCE	SEAFO System (Art. 28.1)	Listing IUU vessels	Secretariat - ES	120 days prior to Annual Meeting	Annually	Not specified
	SEAFO System (Art. 28.6)	Comments on draft IUU vessels list	Secretariat - ES	30 days prior to Annual Meeting	Annually	Not specified
	SEAFO System (Art. 28.19)	Objections on SEAFOs IUU vessels list	Secretariat - ES	30 days after composite IUU list is circulated	Not specified- Assumed to be annually	Not specified

SHARKS CATCHES	CM 14/09 (Para. 1)	Catches of Sharks	Secretariat - ES	Not specified	Annually	Not specified
REDUCE SEA TURTLE MORTALITY	CM 04/06 (Para. 5)	Catches of Sea Turtles	Secretariat - ES	Not specified	Annually	Not specified
TACs & RELATED CONDITIONS	CM 28/14 (Para. 5)	CPUE Report	Secretariat - ES	Three months prior to the SC meeting	Annually	Not specified
NEW FISHING AREAS	CM 29/14 (Art. 7)	Impact Assessment	SC / Secretariat - ES	Not specified	Not specified	Not specified
	CM 29/14 (Art. 7)	Results of Impact Assessment	Commission	Not specified	Not specified	Not specified
	CM 29/14 (Art. 8)	VME Encounters	Secretariat - ES	Not specified	Every encounter	Not specified
INCIDENTAL BY-CATCH OF SEABIRDS	CM 25/12 (Para. 1)	Catches of Seabirds	Secretariat - ES	Not specified	Not specified	Not specified

Annex III – SEAFO Provisional IUU List (Updated November 2015)

IMO Number	Vessel Name	Previous Names	Current flag and previous flag in brackets	Current IRCS	Summary of activities	Operator and previous operator in brackets	IUU-listing Organizations	IUU Listing Dates
7306570	Alboran II	1. White Enterprise 2. Enxembre 3. Atalaya 4. Reda IV 5. Atalaya del Sur	Unknown (1. Panama (2. St. Kitts & Nevis)	Unknown	Gibraltar (31 March 2009)		NEAFC NAFO	2009
7424891	Aldabra			5VAA2	- Fishing inside Division 58.4.4b (10 Nov 2006)	- Cecibell Securities - Farway Shipping	CCAMLR	2007
7036345	Amorinn			5VAN9	Inside Division 58.4.2 (23 Jan 2004)	- InfitcoLtd (Ocean Star Maritime CO)	CCAMLR	2003
9037537	Baroon		Tanzania, United Republic of	5IM376	Sighted 57 (14 Feb 2014)	- Punta Brava Fishing SA - Vero Shipping Corporation	CCAMLR	2007
6622642	Challenge			HO5381	Inside Division 58.4.3b Feb 2008)	- Prion Ltd (- Vidal Armadores S.A. - Mar de Neptuno SA - Advantage Company SA - Argibay Perez.J.A)	CCAMLR	2006
8604668	Eros Dos	Furabolos	Unknown (1. Panama	Unknown	St. Eugenia de Ribeira, Spain (05		NAFO	2009

2. Seychelles)		March 2009)					
7020126	Good Hope	Nigeria	5NMU	- Resupplying IUU vessels - Area 51 (09 Feb 2007)	- Sharks Investments AVV - Port Plus Ltd	CCAMLR	2007
6714919/ 6719419	Gorilero	Unknown	Unknown	La Coruna, Spain (September 2007)		NEAFC NAFO	2007
7322926	Heavy Sea	Unknown	3ENF8	Inside Division 57	- C&S Fisheries S.A. - Muner SA - Meteroros Shipping - Meteora Shipping Inc. - Barroso Fish S.A.	CCAMLR	2004
7332218	Iannis I	Unknown (Panama)	HO3374	Indian Ocean		NEAFC NAFO	2007
6803961	Itziar II	Nigeria	5NTV3	Sighted 88.2 (16 Dec 2009)	- Monteco Shipping - Transglobe Investments Ltd - Capensis	CCAMLR	2003
7905443	Koosha 4	Iran, Islamic Republic of	9BQK	Inside Division 58.4.1 (15 Feb 2011)	Pars Paya Seyd Industrial Fish	CCAMLR	2011
7322897	Kunlun		3CAG	Sighting 57 (26 Feb 2015)	- Navalmar S.A. - Meteora Development Inc - Vidal Armadores S.A. - Rajan Corporation - Rep Line Ventures S.A. - Stanley Management Inc	CCAMLR	2003
7388267	Limpopo			Sighted 58.4.3b	- Grupo Oya Perez (Kang Brothers)	CCAMLR	2003

		(25 Jan 2007)					
							- Lena Enterprises Ltd - Alos Company Ghana Ltd
7325746	Maine (Labiko)	1. Guinespa I 2. Maposa Noveno	Guinea Conakry	3XL2	NEAFC Regulatory Area (29 Oct 2007)	NEAFC NAFO	2007
7385174	Murtosa		Unknown (Togol)	Unknown	Aveiro, Portugal (since 2005)	NEAFC NAFO	2005
5062479	Perlon			5NTV21	Sighted 57 (20 Jul 2014) - Vakin S.A. - Jose Lorenzo SL - Americagalaica S.A.	CCAMLR	2003
6607666	Ray		Unknown	V3RB2	Fishing 58.4.3b (20 Jan 2009) Fishing inside Division A (2012) - Arniston Fish Processors (Pty) Ltd - Vidal Armadores S.A. - Nalanza S.A. - Argibay Perez J.A. - Belfast Global S.A.	CCAMLR SEAFO	2006 2012
6818930	Tchaw				Fishing 58.4.3b (14 Mar 2007) - Arcosmar Fisheries Corporation - JMS Lopez - Premier Business - His-To Company Ltd - Jose Manuel Salgueiro	CCAMLR	2005
7321374	Trinity	1. Yucutan Basin 2. Enxembre 3. Fonte Nova 4. Jawhara	Unknown	Unknown	Tema Ghana (2011)	NEAFC NAFO	2004
8713392	Viking		Nigeria		Sighted 57 (21	CCAMLR	2004

<p>Mar 2014)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cazenove International S.A. - Canela Shipping Ltd - Canela Shipping Limited - Trancoeiro Fishing S.A. 		
	<p>2008</p>	
<p>9319856</p>	<p>Zemour 1</p>	<p>2008</p>
	<p>Mauritania</p>	<p>CCAMLR</p>
	<p>9LU2119</p>	<p>Hauling 58.4.1H (06 Jan 2015)</p>
		<p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mabenal S.A. - Vidal Armadores S.A. - Omunkete Fishing Pty Ltd - Gongola Fishing JV (Pty) Ltd - Eastern Holdings </p>
		<p>2004</p>
<p>9042001</p>	<p>Zemour 2</p>	<p>2004</p>
	<p>Yonding</p>	<p>CCAMLR</p>
	<p>3CAE</p>	<p>Fishing 58.4.1H (12 Jan 2015)</p>
		<p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Viarsa Fishing Company/Navalmar S.A. - Global Intercontinental Services - Rajan Corporation - Redlines Ventures SA </p>

Annex IV – SEAFO Authorized Vessel List (updated November 2015)

	Vessel Name	Flag State	External Mark	Reg. No.	Type	Length	Tonnage
1	Koryo Maru 11	South Africa		10908	LL	10.4	336
2	Shimsei Maru No.3	Japan		128862	LL	47.2	495
3	Seiryu Maru No.1	Japan		128608	LL, Pot	37.06	221
4	Tronio	Spain	3-GC-12-05	3-GC-12-05	LL	55	569.26
5	Viking Bay	Spain	3-VI-513-99	3-VI-513-99	LL	43.5	280
6	Crab Queen 1	Namibia	L-1179	2003 WB 007	LL, Pot	49.61	619
7	JCS 1	Namibia					
8	Meridian No. 8	South Korea	DTBX5	0912002-6261106	LL, Pot	46.50	495
9	Faro De Burela	Spain	LU-2-5-06	LU-2-5-06	OTM	27.5	149
10	Poseidon	South Korea		0201010-6260006	OTM	35.58	161
11	In Sung No. 8	South Korea		0912002-6261106	LL, Pot	54.55	495

[NB. For EU vessels the tonnage is Oslo]

Annex 3 – Proposed Update to the SEAFO System

South East Atlantic Fisheries Organisation

SEAFO

**SYSTEM OF OBSERVATION, INSPECTION,
COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT**

THE SOUTH EAST ATLANTIC FISHERIES ORGANISATION AT ITS 10th ANNUAL MEETING IN 2013 ADOPTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLE 16 OF THE CONVENTION, THE FOLLOWING RECOMMENDATION ON A SYSTEM OF CONTROL AND ENFORCEMENT

In accordance with Article 16 of the Convention on observation inspection compliance and enforcement, the Commission recommends that the attached SYSTEM OF OBSERVATION, INSPECTION, COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT shall enter into force on 15th February 2016

At the same time the following SEAFO Conservation and Control Measures:

- (a) "07/06 relating to Interim Measures to amend the interim Arrangement of the SEAFO Convention";
- (b) "08/06 Establish a List of Vessels Presumed to Have Carried out Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) Fishing Activities";
- (c) "13/09 on an Interim Prohibition of Transshipment at SEA in the SEAFO Convention Area and to regulated Transshipment in Port";
- (d) "19/10 on Retrieval of Lost Fixed Gear";
- (e) "21/11 on port State control";
- (f) "System of Observation, Inspection, Compliance and Enforcement" as entered into force on 6 February 2013; and
- (g) "System of Observation, Inspection, Compliance and Enforcement" as entered into force on 12 February 2014, is repealed.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER I – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1 – SCOPE.....	4
ARTICLE 2 – DEFINITIONS.....	4
ARTICLE 3 – CO-OPERATION AND CONTACT POINTS.....	5

CHAPTER II – CONTROL MEASURES

ARTICLE 4 – AUTHORISATION AND NOTIFICATION TO FISH.....	6
ARTICLE 5 – PROHIBITION OF TRANSHIPMENTS IN THE CONVENTION AREA.....	8
ARTICLE 6 –VESSEL REQUIREMENTS.....	8
ARTICLE 7 – MARKING OF GEAR.....	9
ARTICLE 8 – RETRIEVAL OF LOST OR ABANDONED FISHING GEAR.....	9
ARTICLE 9 – LABELLING OF FROZEN PRODUCTS OF FISHERY RESOURCES.....	10

CHAPTER III – MONITORING OF FISHERIES

ARTICLE 10 – INFORMATION ON FISHING ACTIVITIES.....	11
ARTICLE 11 – COMMUNICATION OF VESSEL MOVEMENTS AND CATCHES.....	12
ARTICLE 12 – PERIODIC REPORTING OF CATCH AND FISHING EFFORT BY CONTRACTING PARTIES.....	12
ARTICLE 13 – VESSEL MONITORING SYSTEM (VMS).....	13
ARTICLE 14 – MONITORING OF TRANSHIPMENTS IN PORT.....	14

CHAPTER IV – AT SEA INSPECTION

ARTICLE 15 – SCOPE AND APPLICATION.....	15
ARTICLE 16 – NOTIFIATION TO INSPECT AT SEA.....	15
ARTICLE 17 – AT SEA INSPECTION REPORTS AND PROCEDURES.....	15

CHAPTER V – OBSERVER PROGRAMME

ARTICLE 18 – SCIENTIFIC OBSERVER PROGRAMME.....	17
---	----

CHAPTER VI – PORT STATE CONTROL

ARTICLE 19 – SCOPE.....	18
ARTICLE 20 – DESIGNATION OF PORTS.....	18
ARTICLE 21 – ADVANCED REQUEST FOR PORT ENTRY OF FOREIGN VESSELS.....	18
ARTICLE 22 – PORT ENTRY: AUTHORISATION OR DENIAL OF FORIEGN VESSELS.....	18
ARTICLE 23 – USE OF PORTS BY FOREIGN VESSELS.....	19
ARTICLE 24 – INSPECTIONS.....	20
ARTICLE 25 – ROLE OF FLAG STATE.....	20
ARTICLE 26 – APPLICATION.....	21

CHAPTER VII – MEASURES TO PROMOTE COMPLIANCE

ARTICLE 27 – SIGHTINGS AND IDENTIFICATIONS OF NON-CONTRACTING PARTY VESSELS.....	22
ARTICLE 28 – LISTING OF IUU VESSELS.....	23
ARTICLE 29 – SUMMARY OF REPORTING OBLIGATIONS.....	28

CHAPTER VIII – RESEARCH

ARTICLE 30 – VESSELS CONDUCTING FISHING RESEARCH.....	29
---	----

ANNEXES

ANNEX I – FISHERY RESOURCES.....	30
ANNEX II – COMMUNICATION OF CATCH BY VESSEL AND CONTRACTING PARTY.....	31
ANNEX III – VMS REPORTING FORMAT.....	32
ANNEX IV – TRANSHIPMENT DECLARATION.....	34
ANNEX V – REPORT OF AT SEA INSPECTION.....	37
ANNEX VI – INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED IN ADVANCE BY FOREIGN VESSELS REQUESTING PORT ENTRY.....	42
ANNEX VII – GUIDELINES FOR THE TRAINING OF INSPECTORS.....	43
ANNEX VIII – PORT STATE INSPECTION PROCEDURES.....	44
ANNEX IX – REPORT OF THE RESULTS OF THE PORT INSPECTION.....	45

CHAPTER I

General provisions

Article 1 – Scope

Unless otherwise stated, this System of Observation, Inspection, Compliance and Enforcement, hereafter designated as the System, shall apply to all fishing vessels and fishing research vessels operating or intending to operate in the Convention Area.

Article 2 – Definitions

1. In addition to the definitions laid down in the Convention, for the purpose of this System the following definitions shall apply:
 - (a) “Convention” means the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Fishery Resources in the South East Atlantic Ocean;
 - (b) “Convention Area” means the waters of the Convention Area as defined in Article 4 of the Convention;
 - (c) “fishing related activities” means any operation in support of, or in preparation for fishing, including the landing, packaging, processing, transshipping or transporting of fishery resources that have not been previously landed at a port, as well as the provisioning of personnel, fuel, gear and other supplies at sea;
 - (d) “foreign vessel” means a vessel flying the flag of another Contracting Party;
 - (e) “illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing” refers to the activities set out in paragraph 3 of the 2001 FAO International Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing, and includes fishing related activities in support of such fishing, hereinafter referred to as IUU fishing;
 - (f) “non-Contracting Party vessel” means any vessel not flagged to a Contracting Party of SEAFO, including vessels for which there are reasonable grounds for suspecting them to be without nationality;
 - (g) “patrol vessel” means any ship clearly marked and identifiable as being on Government service and authorized to carry out inspections and related MCS operations/activities to ensure compliance with SEAFO Conservation and Management Measures.
 - (h) “port” includes offshore terminals and other installations for landing, transshipping, packaging, processing, refuelling or resupplying; and
 - (i) “vessel” means fishing vessel and fishing research vessel.

Article 3 – Co-operation and contact points

1. Contracting Parties shall consult, co-operate and exchange information with other Contracting Parties and/or the Executive Secretary in order to facilitate the implementation of this System, taking into account the appropriate confidentiality requirements.

2. Contracting Parties shall designate the competent authority which shall act as the contact point for the purposes of receiving reports in accordance with Articles 11, 13, 14, 17 and 23 and for receiving notifications and issuing authorisations in accordance with Articles 21 and 22. Each Contracting Party shall send to the Executive Secretary the telephone number, e-mail address and fax number of at least two designated contact points before March 15, 2013. Any subsequent changes to the list shall be notified to the Executive Secretary at least fifteen days before the change shall come into force. The Executive Secretary shall put the details of the contact points and any changes thereto on the SEAFO website without delay.

CHAPTER II

Control measures

Article 4 – Authorisation and notification to fish

1. Each Contracting Party shall submit electronically and annually to the Executive Secretary, by 1 January, the list of its vessels that are authorised to operate in the Convention Area. This list shall include the following information:
 - (a) name of vessel, registration number, previous names (if known), and port of registry;
 - (b) previous flag (if any);
 - (c) International Radio Call Sign;
 - (d) IMO number¹
 - (e) name and address of owner or owners;
 - (f) where and when built;
 - (g) type of vessel;
 - (h) length;
 - (i) name and address of operator (manager) or operators (managers) (if any);
 - (j) type of fishing method or methods;
 - (k) moulded depth;
 - (l) beam;
 - (m) gross tonnage; and
 - (n) power of main engine or engines.
2. Each Contracting Party shall promptly notify, after the establishment of the SEAFO record, the Executive Secretary of any addition to, any deletion from and/or any modification of the SEAFO record at any time such changes occur.
3. The Executive Secretary shall maintain the SEAFO record, and take any measure to ensure publicity of the record and through electronic means, including placing it on the SEAFO website, in a manner consistent with confidentiality requirements noted by Contracting Parties.

¹ Deadline for implementation 1st Jan 2017

4. Each Contracting Party shall:
 - (a) authorise their vessels to operate in the Convention Area only if they are able to fulfil in respect of these vessels the requirements and responsibilities under the Convention, this System and its conservation and management measures;
 - (b) take necessary measures to ensure that their vessels comply with this System and all the relevant SEAFO conservation and management measures;
 - (c) take necessary measures to ensure that their vessels on the SEAFO record keep on board valid certificates of vessel registration and valid authorisation to fish and/or tranship;
 - (d) ensure that its vessels on the SEAFO record have no history of IUU fishing, if those vessels have such history, the new owners have provided sufficient evidence demonstrating that the previous owners and operators have no legal, beneficial or financial interest in, or control over those vessels, or that having taken into account all relevant facts, its vessels are not engaged in or associated with IUU fishing;
 - (e) ensure, to the extent possible under domestic law, that the owners and operators of its registered vessels on the SEAFO record are not engaged in or associated with fishing activities conducted in the Convention Area by vessels not registered into the SEAFO record; and
 - (f) take necessary measures to ensure, to the extent possible under domestic law, that the owners of the vessels on the SEAFO record are citizens or legal entities within that Contracting Party so that any control or punitive actions can be effectively taken against them.
5. Each Contracting Party shall review their own internal actions and measures taken pursuant to Article 4, including punitive actions and sanctions and in a manner consistent with domestic law as regards disclosure, report the results of the review to the Commission at its annual meetings. In consideration of the results of such review, the Commission shall, if appropriate, request the Contracting Party with vessels on the SEAFO record to take further action to enhance compliance by those vessels to this System and the SEAFO conservation and management measures.
6. Each Contracting Party shall take measures, under their applicable legislation, to prohibit the fishing and fishing related activities on fishery resources covered by the Convention by the vessels which are not registered into the SEAFO record.
7. Each Contracting Party shall notify the Executive Secretary of any factual information showing that there are reasonable grounds for suspecting vessels not registered on the SEAFO record to be operating in the Convention Area.

Article 5 – Prohibition of transhipments in the Convention Area

Each Contracting Party shall ensure that its vessels are not involved in transhipment in the Convention Area on fishery resources covered by the Convention

Article 6 – Vessel requirements

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that:

(a) its vessels carry on board documents issued and certified by the competent authority of that Contracting Party, including, as a minimum, the following:

- i. registration document;
- ii. license, permit or authorisation to fish or to engage in research fishing activities and terms and conditions attached to the licence, permit or authorisation;
- iii. vessel name;
- iv. port in which registered, and the number(s) under which registered;
- v. International Radio Call Sign (if any);
- vi. names and addresses of owner(s) and where relevant, the charterer;
- vii. overall length;
- viii. power of main engine or engines in KW/horsepower; and
- ix. certified drawings or description of all fish holds, including storage capacity in cubic feet or metres.

(b) above documents are checked on a regular basis; and

(c) any modification to the documents referred to in subparagraph (a) is certified by the competent authority of that Contracting Party.

2. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that its vessels authorised to operate in the Convention Area are marked in such a way that they can be readily identified with generally accepted international standards, such as the FAO Standard Specification for the Marking and Identification of Fishing Vessels.

Article 7 – Marking of gear

Each Contracting Party shall ensure that gears used by its vessels authorised to operate in the Convention Area are marked as follows: the ends of nets, lines and gear anchored in the sea shall be fitted with flag or radar reflector buoys by day and light buoys by night sufficient to indicate their position and extent. Such lights should be visible at a distance of at least two nautical miles in good visibility. Marker buoys and similar objects floating on the surface and intended to indicate the location of fixed fishing gear shall be clearly marked at all times with the letter(s) and/or number(s) of the vessel to which they belong.

Article 8 – Retrieval of lost or abandoned fishing gear

Each Contracting Party shall ensure that:

- (a) vessels operating with any gear shall have equipment on board to retrieve lost or abandoned gear;
- (b) a vessel that has lost or abandoned gear shall make every reasonable attempt to retrieve it as soon as possible;
- (c) no vessel shall deliberately abandon fishing gear, except for safety reasons, notably vessels in distress and/or life in danger; and
- (d) if the lost gear cannot be retrieved the vessel shall notify the competent authorities of its flag State within 24 hours of the following:
 - i. the name and call sign of the vessel;
 - ii. the type of lost gear;
 - iii. the quantity of gear lost;
 - iv. the time when the gear was lost;
 - v. the position where the gear was lost; and
 - vi. measures taken by the vessel to retrieve lost gear.
- (e) following retrieval of lost gear, the vessel shall notify the flag State Contracting Party within 24 hours of the following:
 - i. the name and call sign of the vessel that has retrieved the gear;
 - ii. the name and call sign of the vessel that lost the gear (if known);
 - iii. the type of gear retrieved;

- iv. the quantity of gear retrieved;
 - v. the time when the gear was retrieved; and
 - vi. the position where the gear was retrieved.
- (f) The flag State shall without delay notify the Executive Secretary of the information referred to in paragraphs (d) and (e). The Executive Secretary shall without delay put this information on the SEAFO website.

Article 9 – Labelling of frozen products of fishery resources

Each Contracting Party shall ensure that:

- (a) when frozen, all fishery products caught and retained onboard within the Convention Area shall be identified by a clearly legible label or stamp. The label or stamp, on each box, carton, container, bag or block of frozen fishery products, shall indicate the species (using the relevant FAO 3-Alpha code), presentation, production date, the SEAFO Division where the catch was taken and the name of the catching vessel;
- (b) labels shall be securely affixed, stamped or written on packaging at the time of stowage and be of a size that can be clearly read by inspectors in the normal course of their duties;
- (c) labels shall be marked in ink on a contrasting background; and
- (d) each package shall contain only:
 - i. one product form/type category;
 - ii. one division of capture;
 - iii. one date of production; and
 - iv. one species.

CHAPTER III

Monitoring of Fisheries

Article 10 - Information on fishing activities

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that its vessels keep a bound fishing logbook with consecutively numbered pages and, where appropriate, a production logbook, stowage plan or a research plan and that the fishing logbook contains the following:
 - (a) each entry into and exit from the Convention Area;
 - (b) the cumulative catches by species (using the relevant FAO 3 Alpha Code) by live weight (Kg), the proportion of the catch by live weight (Kg) retained on board, including retained by-catch species and discarded TAC species; and
 - (c) for each haul:
 - i. catch retained on board by species in live weight (Kg) and an estimation of the amount of fishery resources discarded (Kg), by species;
 - ii. all non TAC species discarded for which the total live weight is less than 10 kg, may be reported using the 3-Alpha Code MZZ (Miscellaneous Marine Species);
 - iii. the type of gear (trawl, pots, longline, etc.);
 - iv. the description of gear (number of hooks, number of pots, size of the trawl, etc.);
 - v. the longitude and latitude co-ordinates of shooting and hauling; and
 - vi. the date and time of shooting and hauling (UTC).
 - (d) after each report, pursuant to article 11 and 13 (f), the following details shall be entered in the logbook immediately:
 - i. date and time (UTC) of transmission of the report; and
 - ii. in the case of a radio transmission, the name of the radio station through which the report is transmitted.
2. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that its vessels:
 - (a) submit the fishing logbook data within 30 days of the completion of a fishing trip in the convention Area; and
 - (b) submit the fishing logbook data to the Secretariat in the electronic format as provided in the Reporting Forms section on the SEAFO website.

3. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that its vessels, which process and/or freeze their catch shall:
 - (a) record their cumulative production by species (using the relevant FAO 3-Alpha Code), by live weight (Kg), including by-catch and product form/type in a production logbook; and/or
 - (b) stow in the hold all processed catch in such a way that the location of each species can be identified from a stowage plan maintained by the vessel.
4. The quantities recorded shall correspond to the quantities kept on board. The original recordings contained in the fishing logbooks shall be kept on board the vessel for a period of at least 12 months.

Article 11 – Communication of catches by vessels

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that its vessels authorised to operate in the Convention Area shall communicate catch reports to its FMC in accordance with the specifications set out in Annex II A by electronic means, or other appropriate means. The timing and content of the reports shall include the following:
 - (a) entry report (COE). This report shall be transmitted no more than 12 hours and at least 6 hours in advance of each entry into the Convention Area and shall include entering date, time, geographical position of the vessel and the quantity of fishery resources on board by species (using the relevant FAO 3-Alpha Code) and by live weight (Kg);
 - (b) catch report (CAT). The aggregated catch for consecutive 5 days shall be recorded by division, by species (using the relevant FAO 3 Alpha Code) and by live weight (Kg), including retained by-catch species and discarded TAC species, every 5 days, or more frequently as required by the Contracting Party. Nil catch retained and nil discards of all species shall be reported using the 3-Alpha Code MZZ and quantity as “0”; and
 - (c) exit report (COX). This report shall be made no more than 12 hours and at least 6 hours in advance of each exit from the Convention Area. The report shall include exiting date, time, geographical position of the vessel, the number of fishing days and the catch taken by species (using the relevant FAO 3-Alpha Code) and by live weight (Kg) since the commencement of fishing in the Convention Area, or since the last catch report.
2. Each Contracting party shall ensure that its FMC upon receipt, transmits electronically the reports referred to in paragraph 1 to the Executive Secretary in the format prescribed in Annex II A without delay.

Article 12 – Periodic reporting of catch and fishing effort by Contracting Parties

1. Each Contracting Party shall report to the Executive Secretary the aggregated retained and discarded catch of fishery resources listed in Annex I, and by-catch species, in accordance with the specifications and format set out in Annex II B attached, in metric tonnes per species, taken by its vessels in the Convention Area on a quarterly basis. Such reports shall specify the months to which each report refers and shall be submitted within 30 days following the end of the quarter in which the fishing occurred.
2. The Executive Secretary shall, within 15 days following the quarterly deadlines for receipt of the provisional catch statistics, collate the information received and circulate it to the Contracting Parties.

Article 13 – Vessel Monitoring System (VMS)

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that its vessels implement a satellite based vessel monitoring system and:
 - (a) be equipped with a Vessel Locating Device (VLD) able to automatically transmit VMS data to the land based Fisheries Monitoring Centre (FMC) of its flag State allowing a continuous tracking of the position of the vessel by the flag State;
 - (b) the VLD fitted on board the vessel shall be able to continuously collect and transmit, at any time, to the FMC of the flag State the following data:
 - i. the vessel's identification;
 - ii. the most recent geographical position of the vessel (longitude and latitude) with a margin of error lower than 500 metres, with a confidence interval of 99%;
 - iii. course of the vessel;
 - iv. speed of the vessel; and
 - v. the date and time that the position of the vessel has been transmitted.
 - (c) the satellite tracking devices on its vessels are permanently operational and that the information referred to in sub-paragraph (b) is collected and automatically transmitted at least every 2 hours;
 - (d) its vessels do not enter the Convention Area and commence operations with a defective VLD;
 - (e) in the event of a technical failure or non-operation of the VLD fitted on board a vessel, the device shall be repaired or replaced within a month. After this period, the vessel is not authorised to begin a new trip with a defective VLD. If the trip is

lasting more than one month, the repair or the replacement has to take place as soon as the vessel enters a port; the vessel shall not be authorised to begin a new trip without a VLD having been repaired or replaced; and

- (f) that a vessel with a defective VLD shall manually communicate to the flag State FMC, at least daily, reports containing the information in sub-paragraph (b) by other means of communication (email, radio, fax, etc.).
2. Each flag State shall provide a copy of the reports required in accordance with this Article to the Executive Secretary, as soon as possible after receipt, but not later than 24 hours following the receipt of the reports and messages by the FMC.
 3. Each flag State shall ensure that the reports and messages transmitted to the Executive Secretary shall be in accordance with the data exchange format in Annex III.

Article 14 – Monitoring of transshipments in ports

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that its vessels carrying fishery resources caught and covered by the Convention in the Convention Area shall only tranship in port of a Contracting Party if they have prior authorisation from both its flag State and the port. Each Contracting Party shall further ensure that transshipments are consistent with the reported catch of each vessel and require the reporting of transshipment in accordance with the format set out in Annex IV.
2. Each flag State shall ensure its vessels which tranships in port to another vessel, hereinafter referred to as “the receiving vessel”, any quantity of catches of fishery resources covered by the Convention and fished in the Convention Area shall, at the time of the transshipment inform the flag State of the receiving vessel of the fishery resources and quantities involved, of the date of the transshipment and the location of catches. The vessel shall submit to its flag State a SEAFO transshipment declaration in accordance with the format set out in Annex IV. The vessel shall notify, at least 24 hours in advance, the following information to the port State:
 - (a) the date, time and port of transshipment;
 - (b) the names of the transshipping vessels;
 - (c) the names of the receiving vessels; and
 - (d) the tonnage of fishery resources by species to be transhipped.
3. Each flag State shall ensure its vessels, not later than 24 hours before the beginning of the transshipment, and at the end of a transshipment, the receiving vessel shall inform the competent authorities of the port state, of the quantities of catches by species of fishery resources covered by the Convention on board the vessel. The vessel shall transmit the SEAFO transshipment declaration to the competent authorities within 24 hours. The receiving vessel shall, 48 hours before landing, submit a SEAFO transshipment declaration to the competent authorities of the port State where the landing takes place.

4. Each Contracting Party involved in the transshipment shall take the appropriate measures to verify the accuracy of the information received and shall cooperate with the flag State referred in paragraph 1 to ensure that landings are consistent with the reported catches of each vessel. Each Contracting Party shall notify annually to SEAFO the details of transshipments by its vessels in accordance with paragraphs 1, 2, and 3.

CHAPTER IV

At sea inspection

Article 15 – Scope and application

Until a SEAFO sea inspection programme has been adopted, each Contracting Party undertaking inspections by its patrol vessels at sea on a vessel operating, or suspected of operating, on fishery resources covered by the Convention in the Convention Area, will do so by applying the relevant provisions in part VI of the United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement, that came into force 11 November 2001.

Article 16 – Notification to inspect at sea

1. Each Contracting Party shall, no later than 30 days prior to commencement of the initial sea inspection, notify the Executive Secretary of:
 - (a) the provisional plan, names of inspectors and inspector trainees and the name, radio call sign and communication contact information of each inspection vessel it has assigned to sea inspection duties applying the provisions provided in Article 15; and
 - (b) any changes to the particulars so notified prior to subsequent sea inspections.
2. Upon receiving such information, the Executive Secretary shall post the information received from Contracting Parties on the secure part of the SEAFO website.
3. Each Contracting Party may request information from the Executive Secretary regarding fishing within the Convention Area to assist with the co-ordination of their deployment of resources for sea inspection purposes.

Article 17 – At sea inspection reports and procedures

1. Inspectors shall complete the approved SEAFO inspection report form as provided in Annex V, and apply the following procedures:
 - (a) the inspector shall provide a written explanation, on the inspection report form, of any alleged violation of SEAFO measures. The inspector shall allow the master of the vessel being inspected to comment, on the inspection report form, about any aspect of the inspection;

- (b) the inspector shall sign the inspection report form. The master of the inspected vessel shall be invited to sign the inspection report form to acknowledge receipt of the report;
 - (c) before leaving the vessel that has been inspected, the inspector shall give the master of that vessel a copy of the completed inspection form; and
 - (d) the inspector shall provide a copy of the completed inspection form along with photographs and video footage to the competent authority of the inspecting Contracting Party not later than 15 days of arrival into port.
2. The inspecting Contracting Party shall forward a copy of the inspection form in electronic format not later than 15 days from its reception along with two copies of photographs and video footage to the Executive Secretary who shall forward one copy of this material to the flag State of the inspected vessel not later than seven days from receipt.
 3. Fifteen days after the transmission of the completed inspection form to the flag State, the Executive Secretary shall, in the case where an alleged infringement is detected, transmit that form to all Contracting Parties together with comments or observations, if any, received from the flag State.
 4. Any supplementary reports or information shall be provided to the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall provide such reports or information to the flag State of the vessel, which shall then be afforded 15 days to comment. In the case where an alleged infringement is detected, all supplementary reports or information provided, and any comments received from the flag State of the vessel, if any, shall be forwarded to all Contracting Parties, by the Executive Secretary, without delay.

CHAPTER V

Observer Programme

Article 18 – Scientific observer programme

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that all its vessels operating in the Convention Area shall carry scientific observers qualified by the flag State. Flag States shall ensure that the relevant data is transmitted to Executive Secretary in the format specified by the Scientific Committee using the scientific observer forms and report template as provided in the Reporting Forms section on the SEAFO website.
2. Each Contracting Party shall require the submission of this information, in respect of each vessel flying its flag, within 30 days of leaving the Convention Area. The Contracting Party shall provide a copy of the information to the Executive Secretary as soon as possible, taking account of the need to maintain confidentiality of non-aggregated data.

CHAPTER VI

Port State control

Article 19 – Scope

Each Contracting Party shall, in accordance with duties under article 15 of the SEAFO Convention maintain an effective system of port State control for all vessels that have been engaged in fishing or fishing related activities in the Convention Area, except container vessels that are not carrying fishery resources or, if carrying fishery resources, only fishery resources that have been previously landed, provided that there are no clear grounds for suspecting that such a vessel has engaged in fishing related activities in support of IUU fishing.

Article 20 - Designation of ports

1. Each Contracting Party shall designate, publicize and notify the Executive Secretary about the ports to which foreign vessels may request entry.
2. Each Contracting Party shall, to the greatest extent possible, ensure that designated ports have sufficient capacity to conduct inspections and take other measures in accordance with obligations set out by SEAFO.
3. The Executive Secretary shall establish a register of all ports designated by Contracting Parties. The register shall include accompanying information, such as associated conditions of entry and the period of notice required, and shall be published, and updated as required, on the SEAFO website.

Article 21 – Advance request for port entry of foreign vessels

Each Contracting Party shall, before granting entry to a foreign vessel to its port, as a minimum standard, require the information set out in Annex VI to be provided at least 48 hours before the estimated time of arrival. A Contracting Party may provide for another notification period, taking into account, *inter alia*, the distance between the fishing grounds and its ports. In such a case the Contracting Party concerned shall without delay inform the Executive Secretary, who shall put this information on the SEAFO website. Any other subsequent changes to the requirements shall be notified to the Executive Secretary at least 30 days before the changes becomes effective.

Article 22 – Port entry; authorisation or denial of foreign vessels

1. After receiving the information required pursuant to Article 21, as well as such other information as it may require to determine whether the vessel requesting entry into its port has engaged in IUU fishing, each Contracting Party shall decide whether to authorise

or deny the entry of the vessel into its port and shall communicate this decision to the master of the vessel or to the vessel's representative.

2. In the case of authorization of entry, the master of the vessel or the vessel's representative shall be required to present the authorisation for entry to the competent authorities of the Contracting Party upon the vessel's arrival at port.
3. In the case of denial of entry, the Contracting Party shall communicate its decision taken pursuant to paragraph 1 of this Article to the flag State of the vessel and to the Executive Secretary, who shall put this information on the SEAFO website.
4. Without prejudice to paragraph 1 of this Article, when a Contracting Party has sufficient proof that a vessel seeking entry into its port has engaged in IUU fishing, in particular the inclusion of a vessel on a list of vessels having engaged in such fishing or fishing related activities adopted by SEAFO or another relevant regional fisheries management organisation, the Contracting Party shall deny that vessel entry into its ports.
5. In addition to paragraphs 3 and 4 of this Article, a Contracting Party may allow entry into its ports of a vessel referred to in those paragraphs exclusively for the purpose of inspecting it and taking other appropriate actions in conformity with international law which are at least as effective as denial of port entry in preventing, deterring and eliminating IUU fishing.
6. Where a vessel referred to in paragraph 4 or 5 of this Article is in port for any reason, a Contracting Party shall deny such vessel the use of its ports for landing, transshipping, packaging, and processing of fishery resources and for other port services including, *inter alia*, refuelling and resupplying, maintenance and dry-docking. Paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 23 apply *mutatis mutandis* in such cases.

Article 23 – Use of ports by foreign vessels

1. Where a vessel has entered one of its ports, a Contracting Party shall deny that vessel the use of the port for landing, transshipping, packaging and processing of fishery resources that have not been previously landed and for other port services, including, *inter alia*, refuelling and resupplying, maintenance and dry-docking, if:
 - (a) the Contracting Party finds that the vessel does not have a valid and applicable authorization to engage in fishing or fishing related activities required by its flag State;
 - (b) the flag State does not confirm within a reasonable period of time, on the request of the port State, that the fishery resources on board was taken in accordance with applicable requirements of SEAFO; or
 - (c) the Contracting Party has reasonable grounds to believe that the vessel was otherwise engaged in IUU fishing, including in support of a vessel referred to in paragraph 4 of Article 22, unless the vessel can prove:
 - i. that it was acting in a manner consistent with relevant conservation and management measures; or

- ii. in the case of provision of personnel, fuel, gear and other supplies at sea, that the vessel that was provisioned was not, at the time of provisioning, a vessel referred to in paragraph 4 of Article 22.
2. In addition to paragraph 1 of this Article, a Contracting Party shall not deny a vessel referred to in that paragraph the use of port services:
 - (a) essential to the safety or health of the crew or the safety of the vessel, provided these needs are duly proven; or
 - (b) where appropriate, for the scrapping of the vessel.
3. Where a Contracting Party has denied the use of its port in accordance with this Article, it shall promptly notify the flag State and the Executive Secretary, who shall put this information on the SEAFO website.

Article 24 – Inspections

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that inspections of vessels are carried out by authorised inspectors trained and familiar with the Convention and relevant conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission. Inspector training programs shall take into account the elements set out in Annex VII, and Contracting Parties shall seek to cooperate in this regards.
2. Prior to an inspection, the inspector shall present to the master of the vessel an appropriate identity document.
3. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that inspections of vessels in their ports are carried out at least in accordance with the procedures set out in Annex VIII.
4. The port State may invite inspectors of other Contracting Parties to accompany their own inspectors and observe the inspection of landings or transshipment operations of fishery resources caught by foreign vessels.
5. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that their inspectors make all possible efforts to avoid unduly delaying a vessel and that the vessel suffers the minimum interference and inconvenience, and that degradation of the quality of the fish resources is avoided.
6. Each Contracting Party shall include at least the information set out in Annex IX in the written report of the results of each inspection, which shall be forwarded to the flag State of the vessel and to the Executive Secretary.

Article 25 – Role of flag State

1. Each Contracting Party shall require its vessels to cooperate with the port State in

inspections carried out pursuant to this regulation.

2. When a Contracting Party has clear grounds to believe that one of its vessels has engaged in IUU fishing and is seeking entry to or is in the port of another Contracting Party, it shall, as appropriate, request that Contracting Party to inspect the vessel or to take other adequate measures.
3. Where, following port State inspection, a flag State receives an inspection report indicating that there are clear grounds to believe that a vessel entitled to fly its flag has engaged in IUU fishing, it shall immediately and fully investigate the matter and shall, upon sufficient evidence, take enforcement action without delay in accordance with its laws and regulations.
4. Each Contracting Party shall, in its capacity as a flag State, report to the Executive Secretary on actions it has taken in respect of its vessels that, as a result of port State measures taken pursuant to this Chapter, have been determined to have engaged in IUU fishing.

Article 26 – Application

1. This Chapter shall be applied to all Contracting Party's ports; within the coastal States, which have areas of national jurisdiction adjacent to the Convention Area.
2. Each Contracting Party which does not have areas of national jurisdiction adjacent to the Convention Area shall endeavour to apply this Chapter.

CHAPTER VII

Measures to promote compliance

Article 27 – Sightings and identifications of non-contracting party vessels

1. Each Contracting Party shall ensure that its vessels report information to its flag State on any possible fishing and fishing related activities by vessels flying the flag of a non-contracting party in the Convention Area. This information shall contain, inter alia:
 - (a) name of the vessel;
 - (b) registration number of the vessel;
 - (c) flag State of the vessel;
 - (d) date, time and position of sighting; and
 - (e) any other relevant information regarding the sighted vessel.
2. Each Contracting Party shall submit this information to the Executive Secretary as rapidly as possible. The Executive Secretary shall forward this information to the Contracting Parties for information and for consideration at the next SEAFO Annual Meeting.

Article 28 – Listing of IUU vessels

1. Contracting Parties shall every year, and at least 120 days before the Annual Meeting of the Commission, transmit to the Executive Secretary a list of vessels presumed to be carrying out IUU activities in the Convention Area during the current and previous year, accompanied by the supporting evidence, as provided in paragraph 3, concerning the presumption of this IUU fishing.
2. At each Annual Meeting, the Commission shall identify those vessels which have engaged in fishing and fishing related activities for fishery resources covered by the Convention in a manner which is inconsistent with SEAFO conservation and management measures, and shall establish a list of such vessels (the IUU Vessel List), in accordance with the procedures and criteria set out below.
3. This identification shall be documented, *inter alia*, on reports from a Contracting Party relating to SEAFO conservation and management measures, trade information obtained on the basis of relevant trade statistics such as Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) data, statistical documents and other national or international verifiable statistics, as well as any other information obtained from port States and/or gathered from the fishing grounds which is suitably documented.
4. Vessels engaged in fishing and fishing related activities for fishery resources covered by the Convention are presumed to have carried out IUU fishing in the Convention Area when a Contracting Party presents evidence that such vessels, *inter alia*:
 - (a) harvest fishery resources covered by the Convention in the Convention Area and are not on the SEAFO Record of authorized vessels; or
 - (b) harvest fishery resources covered by the Convention, when its flag State is without or has exceeded its quotas, catch limit or effort allocation established by SEAFO conservation and management measures; or
 - (c) do not record or report their catches made in the Convention Area, or make false reports; or
 - (d) take or land undersized fish in contravention of SEAFO conservation and management measures; or
 - (e) fish during closures in contravention of SEAFO conservation and management measures; or
 - (f) use prohibited fishing gear in contravention of SEAFO conservation and management measures; or
 - (g) tranship with, participate in joint fishing operations with, support or re-supply vessels included in the IUU Vessel List; or
 - (h) are without nationality and harvest fishery resources covered by the Convention in the Convention Area; or

- (i) engage in fishing activities contrary to any other SEAFO conservation and management measures; or
- (j) are under the control of the owner of any vessel on the SEAFO IUU Vessel List.

Draft IUU Vessel List

5. On the basis of the information received pursuant to paragraph 1 and any other information at disposal, the Executive Secretary shall draw up a draft SEAFO IUU Vessel List and shall transmit it, together with all the supporting evidence provided, to all Contracting Parties, as well as to non-contracting parties with vessels on the List, at least 90 days before the Annual Meeting of the Commission.
6. Any comments related to paragraph 5 shall be transmitted to the Executive Secretary, at least 30 days before the Annual Meeting of the Commission, as appropriate, including verifiable evidence and other supporting information, showing that the vessels neither have operated in contravention of SEAFO conservation and management measures nor had the possibility of fishing or fishing related activities for fishery resources covered by the SEAFO Convention.
7. The Executive Secretary shall request each flag State with vessels on the draft IUU Vessel List to notify the owner of the vessels of their inclusion in that List, and of the consequences of their inclusion being confirmed in the IUU Vessel List.
8. Upon receipt of the draft IUU Vessel List, Contracting Parties shall closely monitor the vessels included in that List in order to determine their activities and possible changes of name, flag or registered owner.

Provisional IUU Vessel List

9. On the basis of the information received pursuant to paragraph 6, the Executive Secretary shall draw up a provisional SEAFO IUU Vessel List, and transmit it, two weeks in advance of the Annual Meeting of the Commission, to the Contracting Parties and the non-contracting parties concerned, together with all the evidence provided.
10. Contracting Parties may at any time submit to the Executive Secretary any additional information which might be relevant for the establishment of the IUU Vessel List. The Executive Secretary shall circulate the information, together with all the evidence provided, to the Contracting Parties and to the non-contracting parties concerned, at least two weeks before the Annual Meeting of the Commission.
11. At each Annual Meeting, the Compliance Committee shall:
 - (a) following consideration of the draft IUU Vessel List and information and evidence circulated under paragraphs 5, 9 and 10, adopt a Provisional IUU Vessel List and submit it to the Commission for approval; and
 - (b) following consideration of the current IUU Vessel List and the information and evidence circulated under paragraph 9, recommend to the Commission which, if any, vessels should be removed from the current IUU Vessel List.

12. A vessel shall be included in the provisional IUU Vessel List only if one or more of the criteria in paragraph 4 have been satisfied.
13. The Commission shall remove a vessel from the provisional SEAFO IUU Vessel List if the vessel's flag State demonstrates that:
 - (a) the vessel did not engage in any of the IUU fishing described in paragraph 4; or
 - (b) effective action has been taken in response to the IUU fishing in question, including, *inter alia*, prosecution, and imposition of sanctions of adequate severity.
14. Following the examination referred to in paragraph 11, the Commission shall approve the provisional IUU Vessel List.
15. The Draft IUU Vessel List, Provisional IUU Vessel List and the IUU Vessel List shall contain the following details for each vessel:
 - (a) name and previous names, if any;
 - (b) flag and previous flags, if any;
 - (c) owner and previous owners, including beneficial owners, if any;
 - (d) operator and previous operators, if any;
 - (e) call sign and previous call signs, if any;
 - (f) IMO number, classification authority, Lloyds, etc.;
 - (g) photographs, where available;
 - (h) date first included on the IUU Vessel List; and
 - (i) summary of activities which justify inclusion of the vessel on the List, together with references to all relevant documents informing of and evidencing those activities.

IUU Vessel List

16. Once the Commission adopts the IUU Vessel List, it shall request Contracting Parties and non-contracting parties with vessels on the SEAFO IUU Vessel List to:
 - (a) notify the owner of the vessels of its inclusion on the IUU Vessel List and the consequences which result from being included in the List; and
 - (b) take all the necessary measures to eliminate these IUU fishing, including, if necessary, the withdrawal of the registration or the fishing licenses of these vessels, and to inform the Commission of the measures taken in this respect.
17. Contracting Parties shall take all necessary measures under their applicable legislation

and pursuant to paragraphs 56 and 66 of the IPOA-IUU, to:

- (a) ensure that its vessels do not participate in any transshipment with, support or re-supply vessels on the IUU Vessel List;
 - (b) ensure that vessels on the IUU Vessel List that enter ports voluntarily are not authorized to land, tranship, refuel or re-supply therein but are inspected upon entry;
 - (c) prohibit the chartering of a vessel on the IUU Vessel List;
 - (d) refuse to grant their flag to vessels on the IUU Vessel List;
 - (e) prohibit commercial transactions, imports, landings and/or transshipment of fisheries resources covered by the Convention from vessels on the IUU Vessel List;
 - (f) encourage traders, importers, transporters and others involved, to refrain from transactions in, and transshipment of, fishery resources covered by the SEAFO Convention caught by vessels on the IUU Vessel List; and
 - (g) collect, and exchange with other Contracting Parties, any appropriate information with the aim of searching for, controlling and preventing false import/export certificates for fishery resources covered by the Convention from vessels on the IUU Vessel List.
18. The Executive Secretary shall transmit the IUU Vessel List and any relevant information regarding the list to the secretariats of the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Resources (CCAMLR), the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO) and the North East Atlantic Fisheries Commission (NEAFC).
19. Upon receipt of the Final IUU Vessel Lists established by the following RFMOs: CCAMLR, NAFO and NEAFC, any information regarding the lists, the Executive Secretary shall circulate this information to the Contracting Parties. Vessels that have been added to or deleted from the respective lists that are flagged to non-contracting parties shall be incorporated into or deleted from the SEAFO IUU Vessel List as appropriate, unless any Contracting Party objects within 30 days of the date of transmittal by the Executive Secretary on the grounds that:
- (a) there is satisfactory information to establish that any of the requirements in paragraph 13 a) or b) have been met with regard to the Final IUU Vessel List of the following RFMOs: CCAMLR, NAFO and NEAFC; or
 - (b) there are satisfactory information to establish that none of the requirements in paragraph 13 a) or b) have been met with regard to a vessel taken off the respective lists.
20. In the event of an objection to a vessel listed by : CCAMLR, NAFO and NEAFC being incorporated into or deleted from the SEAFO IUU Vessel List, such vessel shall be placed on the Provisional IUU Vessel List. Paragraphs 5 to 8 shall not apply to vessels placed on the Provisional IUU Vessel List pursuant to this paragraph.
21. The Executive Secretary shall take any measure necessary to ensure publicity of the IUU Vessel List, in a manner consistent with any applicable confidentiality requirements,

including placing it on the SEAFO website. Furthermore, the Executive Secretary shall transmit the IUU Vessel List to the FAO.

22. Without prejudice to the rights of Contracting Parties and coastal States to take proper action, consistent with international law, the Contracting Parties shall not take any unilateral trade measures or other sanctions against vessels on the draft or provisional IUU Vessel Lists, pursuant to paragraphs 5 or 9, or that have been removed from the IUU Vessel List, pursuant to paragraph 13, on the grounds that such vessels are involved in IUU fishing.

Deletion from the IUU Vessel List

23. A Contracting Party or a non-contracting party with a vessel on the IUU Vessel List may request the removal of the vessel from the List during the intersessional period by providing information demonstrating that:
- (a) it has adopted measures that will ensure that the vessel complies with all SEAFO measures;
 - (b) it will be able to assume effectively its responsibilities as regards the monitoring and control of the vessel's fishing and fishing related activities in the Convention Area;
 - (c) it has taken effective action in response to the IUU fishing that resulted in the vessel's inclusion in the IUU Vessel List, including prosecution and imposition of sanctions of adequate severity; and
 - (d) the vessel has changed ownership and that the new owner can establish that the previous owner no longer has any legal, financial or real interests in the vessel or exercises control over it, and that the new owner has not participated in IUU fishing.

Article 29 – Summary of reporting obligations

To facilitate compliance with SEAFO data submission requirements and schedules a summary checklist of reporting obligations will be circulated to all Contracting Parties within 30 days following any changes coming into effect and will be made available on the SEAFO website.

CHAPTER VIII

Research

Article 30 – Vessels conducting fishing research

1. No less than seven days prior to the commencement of a research period, the flag State Contracting Party shall:
 - (a) notify the Executive Secretary by electronic means of any vessel it has authorised to conduct fishing research in the Convention Area; and
 - (b) provide to the Executive Secretary a fishing research plan for any vessel flying its flag it has authorised to conduct research, including the purpose, location and, for vessels engaged in research, the dates during which the vessel will be engaged as a research vessel.
2. For vessels engaged in research, the flag State Contracting Party shall immediately notify the Executive Secretary upon termination of fishing research and submit a copy of the research data to the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall ensure that the SEAFO confidentiality protocol is followed for all research data submitted.
3. Each flag State Contracting Party shall notify the Executive Secretary not less than seven days before the effective date of any changes to the fishing research plan, and shall ensure that the master of the vessel shall maintain a record of the changes on board
4. Each flag State Contracting Party shall ensure that masters of vessels flying its flag shall at all times keep on board a copy of the fishing research plan in one of the official SEAFO languages.
5. Each flag State Contracting Party shall ensure that a vessel flying its flag shall not conduct commercial fishing during the research plan period.
6. Each flag State Contracting Party shall ensure that masters of vessels flying its flag shall keep a stowage plan, updated daily, showing the location of the different species by FAO 3-Alpha Code in the holds as well as the quantities of such species on board in kilograms product weight, labelled in accordance with Article 9. The stowage plan shall be kept on board until the vessel has been unloaded completely.
7. Following notification in accordance with paragraph 1 (a), the Executive Secretary shall without delay post the names of all vessels on the SEAFO website, including with such posting any supporting documents provided by the flag State Contracting Party, including the fishing research plan and any subsequent modifications.
8. Unless otherwise provided, vessels flying the flag of a Contracting Party that are conducting fishing research shall not be restricted by SEAFO conservation measures pertaining to the harvesting of fish in the Convention Area but may be subject to sea inspections pursuant to Article 15.

ANNEX I

FISHERY RESOURCES

FAO 3-Alpha Code	Species	Latin Name
ALF	Alfonsino	Family Berycidae
HOM	Horse Mackerel	Trachurus spp.
MAC	Mackerel	Scomber spp.
ORY	Orange Roughy	Hoplostethus spp.
SKA	Skates	Family Rajidae
SKH	Sharks	Order Selachomorpha
EDR	Armourhead	Pseudopentaceros spp.
CDL	Cardinal Fish	Epigonus spp.
CGE	Deep-sea Red Crab	Chaceon maritae
OCZ	Octopus	Family Octopodidae
SQC	Squid Family	Loliginidae
TOP	Patagonian toothfish	Dissostichus eleginoides
HCK	Hake Merluccius	Spp.
WRF	Wreckfish	Polyprion americanus
ORD	Oreo dories	Family Oreosomatidae

ANNEX II.A

COMMUNICATION OF CATCH BY VESSEL

) "Catch on ENTRY" COE report

Data Element	Field Code	Mandatory/ Optional	Requirements for the field
Start record	SR	M	System detail; indicates start of record
From	FR	M	Name of transmitting Party
Address	AD	M	Message detail; destination, "XSE" for SEAFO
Sequence Number	SQ	M	Message detail; serial number in current year
Type of Message	TM	M	Message detail; message type, "COE" as Catch on Entry report
Radio call sign	RC	M	Vessel registration detail; international radio call sign of the vessel
Trip Number	TN	O	Activity detail; fishing trip serial number in current year
Vessel Name	NA	O	Vessel registration detail; name of the vessel
Master Name	MA	M	Name of the master of vessel
External Registration Number	XR	O	Vessel registration detail; the side number of the vessel.
Latitude	LA	M1	Activity detail; position at time of transmission
Longitude	LO	M1	Activity detail; position at time of transmission
Relevant Area	RA	M	SEAFO Division into which the vessel is about to enter
Date	DA	M	Message detail; date of transmission
Time	TI	M	Message detail; time of transmission
On Board	OB	M	
Species live weight			Activity detail; Total quantity by species in kg, upon entry in the Convention Area. Allow for several pairs of fields, consisting of species (FAO 3 alpha codes) + live weight in kilograms (until 9 digits), with each field separated by a space, e.g. //OB/speciesspaceweightspacespeciesspaceweightspace species spaceweight//
End of record	ER	M	System detail; indicates end of the record

1. Optional if the vessel is subject to satellite tracking in accordance with Article 13.

2) "Catch" (CAT) report

Data Element	Field Code	Mandatory/ Optional	Requirements for the field
Start record	SR	M	System detail; indicates start of record
Address	AD	M	Message detail; destination, "XSE" for SEAFO
From	FR	M	Message detail; Address of the transmitting party (ISO-3)
Sequence Number	SQ	M	Message detail; serial number in current year
Type of Message	TM	M	Message detail; message type, "CAT" as Catch report
Radio call sign	RC	M	Vessel registration detail; international radio call sign of the vessel
Trip Number	TN	O	Activity detail; fishing trip serial number in current year
Vessel Name	NA	O	Vessel registration detail; name of the vessel
Contracting Party Internal Reference Number	IR	O	Vessel registration detail; unique Contracting Party vessel number as ISO-3 flag State code followed by number
External Registration Number	XR	O	Vessel registration detail; the side number of the vessel.
Relevant Area	RA	M	Activity detail; SEAFO Division
Latitude	LA	M ¹	Activity detail; position at time of transmission
Longitude	LO	M ¹	Activity detail; position at time of transmission
Catch	CA	M	Activity detail; Catch retained onboard by species and by Division since last CAT report in kg. Allow for several pairs of fields, consisting of species (FAO 3 alpha codes)+live weight in kg (until 9 digits), with each field separated by a space, e.g. //CA/speciesspaceweightspacspeciespaceweightspace speciesspaceweightspace//
Discarding	RJ	M	Activity detail; Catch discarded by species and by Division since last CAT report, in kg. Allow for several pairs of fields, consisting of species (FAO 3 alpha codes) + live weight in kg (until 9 digits), with each field separated by a space, e.g. //RJ/speciesspaceweightspacspeciespaceweightspacspecies spaceweight//
Chartering Flag	CH	M ²	Flag of Chartering Contracting Party to which the catch must be allocated.
Days Fished	DF	M ³	Activity detail; number of fishing days in the Convention Area since last CAT report, as appropriate
Date	DA	M	Message detail; date of transmission
Time	TI	M	Message detail; time of transmission
End of record	ER	M	System detail; indicates end of the record

1. Optional if the vessel is subject to satellite tracking in accordance with Article 13.

2. Mandatory if fishing under chartering agreement.

3. The reporting period should be 5 days, or more frequently as required by the Contracting Party

Note: Nil catch retained and nil discards of all species shall be reported using the 3-Alpha Code MZZ (marine species not specified) and quantity as "0" as the following examples demonstrate (//CA/MZZ 0// and //RJ/MZZ 0//

3) "Catch on EXIT" (COX) report

Data Element	Field Code	Mandatory/Optional	Requirements for the field
Start record	SR	M	System detail; indicates start of record
Address	AD	M	Message detail; destination, "XSE" for SEAFO
From	FR	M	Name of transmitting party
Sequence Number	SQ	M	Message detail; message serial number in current year
Type of Message	TM	M	Message detail; "COX" as Catch on Exit report
Radio call sign	RC	M	Vessel registration detail; international radio call sign of the vessel
Trip Number	TN	O	Activity detail; fishing trip serial number in current year
Vessel Name	NA	O	Vessel registration detail; name of the vessel
Master Name	MA	O	Name of master of vessel
External Registration Number	XR	O	Vessel registration detail; the side number of the vessel
Latitude	LA	O ¹	Activity detail; position at time of transmission
Longitude	LO	O ¹	Activity detail; position at time of transmission
Relevant Area	RA	M	SEAFO Division from which the vessel is about to exit
Catch	OB	M	Activity detail; Total quantity by species on board, upon exit from the Convention Area. Allow for several pairs of fields, consisting of species (FAO 3 alpha codes) + live weight in kg (until 9 digits), with each field separated by a space, e.g. //OB/speciesspaceweightspacespeciesspaceweightspacespecies spaceweight//
Days Fished	DF	O	Activity detail; number of fishing days in the Convention Area
Date	DA	M	Message detail; date of transmission
Time	TI	M	Message detail; time of transmission
End of record	ER	M	System detail; indicates end of the record

¹ Optional if the vessel is subject to satellite tracking in accordance with Article 13.

ANNEX II.B COMMUNICATION OF CATCH BY CONTRACTING PARTY

"Periodic Catch" (REP) Report

Data Element:	Code	Mandatory / Optional	Remarks:
Start record	SR	M	System detail; indicates start of record
Address	AD	M	Message detail; destination, "XSE" for SEAFO
From	FR	M	Message detail; Contracting Party sending the report
Record Number	RN	M	Message detail; message serial number in current year
Record date	RD	M	Message detail; date of transmission
Record time	RT	M	Message detail; time of transmission
Type of Message	TM	M	Message detail; message type, REP for report of provisional monthly statistics of catches of fisheries resources
Year and month	YM	M	Reporting detail; relevant year and month of reporting
Relevant Area	RA		Reporting detail; SEAFO division where the catch is taken
Catch species live weight	CA	M	Reporting detail; aggregate catch retained onboard by species and division since last REP report in kg taken in the Convention Area by vessels of the Contracting Party, allow for several pairs as needed FAO species code
Discarding species live weight	RJ	M	Activity detail; aggregated catch discarded by species and by Division since last REP report, in kg. Allow for several pairs of fields, consisting of species (FAO 3 alpha codes) + live weight in kilograms (until 9 digits), with each field separated by a space, e.g.
End of record	ER	M	System detail; indicates end of the record

Each data transmission shall be structured as follows:

- double slash (//) and the characters "SR" indicate the start of a message,
- a double slash (//) and the field code indicate the start of a data element,
- a single slash (/) separates the field code and the data,
- pairs of data are separated by a space,

the characters "ER" followed by a double slash (//) indicate the end of a record

ANNEX III

VMS REPORTING FORMAT

The first transmitted position report in the Convention Area detected by the flag State FMC shall be identified as “ENT”. All subsequent position reports shall be identified as “POS” except the first position report identified outside the Convention Area which shall be identified as “EXI”.

1) VMS message sequence

Data Element	Code	Remarks
Entry	ENT	The first position report from a vessel detected to be inside the Convention Area
Position	POS	Position report every two hours
Exit	EXI	The first position report from a vessel detected outside the Convention area.

2) VMS message format

Data Element	Code	Mandatory / Optional	Remarks
Start record	SR	M	System detail; indicates start of record
Address	AD	M	Message detail; Destination SEAFO (XSE)
From	FR	M	Name of transmitting party
Record Number	RN	M	Message detail; message serial number in current year
Record date	RD	M	Message detail; date of transmission
Record time	RT	M	Message detail; time of transmission
Sequence Number	SQ	M	Message detail; message serial number in current year
Type of Message	TM	M	Message detail; Message type; ENT, POS, EXI relating to entry, position or exit, as appropriate
Radio Call Sign	RC	M	Vessel Registration Detail; International Radio Call Sign
Trip Number	TN	O	Activity Detail; trip serial number in current year
Vessel Name	NA	O	Vessel Registration Detail; Vessel name
Internal Reference Number	IR	O	Vessel registration detail. Unique Contracting Party vessel number as ISO-3 flag State code followed by
External Registration Number	XR	O	The side number of the vessel
Latitude (decimal)	LT	M	Activity Detail; Vessel position at time of transmission
Longitude (decimal)	LG	M	Activity Detail; Vessel position at time of transmission
Speed	SP	M	Activity Detail; speed at time of transmission. Knots*10 e.g. //SP/105 = 10.5 knots
Course	CO	M	Activity Detail; course at time of transmission. 360° degree scale e.g. //CO/270 = 270
Date	DA	M	Message Detail; Date of transmission
Time	TI	M	Message Detail; Time of transmission
End of record	ER	M	System detail; indicates end of the record

Adopted: 3rd December 2015
2016

Enter into Force 15th February

3) Exchange Format and Protocols

Each VMS data transmission will:

- (a) Be transmitted in accordance with ISO 8859.1
- (b) Be structured as follows:
 - double slash ("/") and the characters "SR" indicate the start of a message;
 - a double slash ("/") and field code indicate the start of a data element;
 - a single slash ("/") separates the field code and the data;
 - pairs of data are separated by space;
 - the characters "ER" and a double slash ("/") at the end indicates the end of a record.
- (c) Include the address (AD) with SEAFO (XSE) as the destination
- (d) Include "record date" (RD), "record time" (RT), "record number" (RN) and "from" (FR) data elements

4) Return message error codes

If a Contracting Party so requests, the Secretary shall send a return message for each electronic transmission of a report or message

Return message format (RET message)

Data Element	Field Code	Mandatory/ Optional	Remarks
Start Record	SR	M	System detail; indicates start of record
Address	AD	M	Message detail; destination, Contracting Party sending the report
From	FR	M	Message detail; XSE is SEAFO (who is sending the return message)
Type of message	TM	M	Message detail; message type RET for return message
Radio call sign	RC	O	Reporting detail; international radio call sign of the vessel, copied from the report which is received.
Sequence number	SQ	O	Reporting detail; serial number of the report from the vessel in the relevant year, copied from the report which is received.
Return Status	RS	M	Reporting detail; code showing whether the message is acknowledged or not (ACK or NAK)
Return error number	RE	O	Reporting detail; number showing the type of error. See table B) for return error numbers.
Record number	RN	M	Reporting detail; record number of the message which is received
Date	DA	M	Message detail; date of transmission
Time	TI	M	Message detail; time of transmission
End of Record	ER	M	System detail; indicates end of the record

Adopted: 3rd December 2015
2016

Enter into Force 15th February

Return message error codes

Subject/Article:	Errors		Error Cause
	Follow up action required	Accepted	
Communication	101		Message is unreadable
	102		Data value or size out of range
	104		Mandatory data missing
	105		This report is a duplicate; attempt to re-send a report previously rejected.
	106		Unauthorized data source
		150	Sequence error
		151	Date / Time in the future
	155	This report is a duplicate; attempt to re-send a report previously accepted.	
Article 11	301		Catch (CAT) prior to catch on entry (COE)
	303		Catch on exit (COX) prior to catch on entry (COE)
	304		No position received prior to catch on exit (COX)
		350	Position without Catch on Entry (COE)

ANNEX IV

SEAFO TRANSHIPMENT DECLARATION

Name of vessel: _____ Recipient Vessel Name: _____
 Radio Call sign if any: _____ Radio Call sign: _____
 External identification: _____ External identification: _____
 SEAFO number: _____ Nationality of recipient vessel: _____

Departure Day: |__|_|_| Month: |__|_|_| Year: |2_|0_|_|_|_| from |__|_|_|_|
 Return Day: |__|_|_| Month: |__|_|_| Year: |__|_|_|_|_| to |__|_|_|_|
 Transhipment Day: |__|_|_| Month: |__|_|_| Year: |__|_|_|_|_|

Agent's name: _____ Signature: _____
 Master's name: _____ Signature: _____

Indicate the weight in kilograms or the unit used (e.g. box, basket) and the landed weight in kilograms of this unit: |_____| kilograms ⁽³⁾ ⁽⁴⁾

Species	Port of Transhipment ⁽²⁾	Presentation (1)	Presentation (1)	Presentation (1)	Presentation (1)	Presentation (1)	Presentation (1)	Presentation (1)	Presentation (1)	Presentation (1)
	Name of Port, Country	Whole	Gutted	Head off	Filleted					

TRANSHIPMENT DECLARATION

1. General rule

In the case of transshipment, the master of the vessel shall enter the quantities on the transshipment declaration. A copy of the transshipment declaration shall be handed to the master of the recipient vessel.

2. Procedure for completion

- a. Entries on transshipment declaration shall be legible and indelible.
- b. No entry on the transshipment declaration may be erased or altered. If a mistake is made, the incorrect entry shall be struck out with a line and followed by a new entry initialed by the master or his agent.
- c. One transshipment declaration should be completed for each transshipment operations.
- d. Each page of the transshipment declaration shall be signed by the master.

3. Responsibilities of the master in respect of the landing declaration and the transshipment declaration

The master of the vessel shall certify with his initials and signature that the estimated quantities entered on the transshipment declaration are reasonable. The copies of the transshipment declaration must be kept for one year.

4. Information to be provided

The estimates of the quantities transhipped are to be indicated as follows, for each species, on one of the declaration forms in respect of a particular voyage:

- **Presentation of fish** (reference n° 1)

"*Presentation*" means the way fish has been processed. Indicate the nature of this processing if any: GUT for gutting, HEAD for heading, FILLET for filleting, etc ... Where no processing has taken place, WHOLE for whole fish.

- **Measurement unit for landed quantities** (reference n° 3)

Give the unit of weight used (e.g. basket, box, etc.) for landing fish and the weight of the unit in kilograms. This unit may be different from that used in the logbook.

- **Total weight species transhipped** (reference n° 4)

Give the weight or quantities actually transhipped for all fisheries resources covered by the SEAFO Convention. The weight should correspond to the weight of fish as landed, i.e. after any processing on board. Conversion coefficients will be applied subsequently by the appropriate authorities in the CPC to calculate the corresponding live weight.

- **Name of Port** (reference n° 2)

Name of Port, Country refers to the port and country in which the transshipment will take place.

5. Procedure of transmission

- a. In the case of transshipment to a vessel flying the flag of a Contracting Party or registered in a Contracting Party, the first copy of the transshipment declaration shall be handed over to the master of the recipient vessel. The original shall be handed over or dispatched, as the case may be, to the authorities of the Contracting Party whose flag the vessel is flying or in which it is registered, within 48 hours of completion of landing or on arrival in port.
- b. In the case of transshipment to a vessel flying the flag of a non-member country, the original document shall be handed over or sent, as the case may be, as soon as possible to the Contracting Party whose flag the vessel is flying or in which it is registered.

- c. In cases where it is impossible for the master to dispatch the original of the transshipment declarations to the authorities of the Contracting Party whose flag the vessel is flying or in which it is registered within the time limits specified, the information required in respect of the declaration shall be transmitted by radio or by other means to the authorities concerned.

The information shall be transmitted via the radio stations usually used, preceded by the name, the call sign and external identification of the vessel, and the name of its master. In cases where it is not possible for the message to be transmitted by the vessel, it may be transmitted on the vessel's behalf by another vessel or by any other method. The master shall ensure that information transmitted to radio stations is passed on in writing to the relevant authorities.

ANNEX V

SOUTH EAST ATLANTIC FISHERIES ORGANISATION SEAFO

REPORT OF AT SEA INSPECTION

(Inspector: Please use BLOCK CAPITAL LETTERS)

Note to master of the vessel to be inspected

In accordance with SEAFO System Article 15, the Inspector is entitled to inspect and measure all fishing gear on or near the working deck and readily available for use and the catch on and/or below decks and any relevant documents. The inspection will be to check your compliance with SEAFO’s measures to which your country has not objected and, notwithstanding any such objection, to inspect the logbook entries and fishing records for the Convention Area and the catches on board. The Inspector is authorised to examine and photograph the vessel’s gear, catch, logbook or other relevant documents. The information provided during the course of this inspection will be made available to the SEAFO Secretariat and the flag State. Should an alleged infringement be detected this report will also be circulated to all Contracting Parties. All information contained in this report will be considered within the SEAFO rules of confidentiality.

1. INSPECTOR(S)

1.a Name Nationality

1.		
2.		
3.		

1.b Name and identifying letters and/or number of vessel carrying the Inspector

.....

2. INFORMATION ON VESSEL INSPECTED

2.a Vessel’s name and registration number

2.b Country and port of registration

2.c International radio call sign

2.d Type of vessel (fishing, research)

2.e Tonnage: GT NRT

2.f Master’s name

2.g Owner’s name and address

.....

3. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITY IN WHICH THE VESSEL WAS ENGAGED

When Sighted:	When Boarded:
Vessel activity:	

[Steaming, setting gear, hauling gear, towing gear, stationary, transshipping, other (specify)]

4. DETAILS OF INSPECTION

4.a Date Time arrived on boardUTC

4.b Opinions of the master and inspector regarding the position of the vessel:

	Time (UTC)	Latitude		Longitude		Equipment used in Determining Position, e.g. GPS	SEAFO Area, Subarea or Division
		Deg.	Min.	Deg.	Min.		
Master							
Inspector							

4.c Type of fishing gear in current or recent use (e.g. trawling, longlining, traps)

4.d Target species

4.e Current control and conservation measures applicable, in the opinion of the inspector, to this fishery:

Reference Number/Article	Summary Title
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
8.	
9.	
10.	
11	
12	

5 CATCHES RETAINED ON BOARD

5.1 Quantities recorded by the master

SPECIES (FAO 3-Alpha)	DECLARED QUANTITIES ON BOARD (Kg Live Weight)	Where available PROCESSED QUANTITIES (Kg Live Weight)	CONVERSION FACTOR
TOTAL			

5.2 Quantities On Board Determined by the Inspector

SPECIES (FAO 3-Alpha)	QUANTITIES ON BOARD (Kg Processed Weight)	CONVERSION FACTOR ¹	CALCULATED QUANTITIES (Kg Live Weight)	Difference (%) ²	OBSERVATIONS
TOTAL					

1 Conversion Factor as provided by the master in 5.1
 2 Difference between the quantities on board as determined by the inspectors and the total quantities on board as compared by the master

6. STOWAGE OF CATCH

The processed catch is stowed in the hold in such a way that the location of each species can be identified from a stowage plan maintained by the vessel: YES/ NO

7. COMPLIANCE WITH CURRENT CONTROL AND CONSERVATION MEASURES

7.1 Inspector’s opinion on whether or not the measures outlined in paragraph 4.e above were being complied with.

NB: An entry of NO must be followed by a statement by the inspector. The master may also make a statement but is not obliged to do so.

Reference Number/Article (see paragraph 3.e above)	Evidence for Compliance (Yes/No) and Short Comments
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
5.	
6.	
7.	
8.	
9.	
10.	

7.2 Inspector’s Statement.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

7.3 Master's Statement

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

8. COMPLETION OF INSPECTION

8.1 Date

Time of departure UTC

8.2 Signature of Inspector in Charge

Name (Please use BLOCK CAPITAL LETTERS)

8.3 Signature of Second Inspector

Name (Please use BLOCK CAPITAL LETTERS)

8.4 Acknowledgment and receipt of report:

I, the undersigned, master of the vessel, hereby confirm that a copy of this report has been delivered to me on this date. My signature does not constitute acceptance of any part of the contents of the report.

Date and Time

Signature of master

Name (Please use BLOCK CAPITAL LETTERS)

ANNEX VI

INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED IN ADVANCE BY FOREIGN VESSELS REQUESTING PORT ENTRY

1. Intended port of call									
2. Port State									
3. Estimated date and time of arrival									
4. Purpose(s)									
5. Port and date of last port call									
6. Name of the vessel									
7. Flag State									
8. Type of vessel									
9. International Radio Call Sign									
10. Vessel contact information									
11. Vessel owner(s)									
12. Certificate of registry ID									
13. IMO ship ID, if available									
14. External ID, if available									
15. SEAFO ID, if applicable									
16. VMS		No		Yes: National		Yes: SEAFO		Type:	
17. Vessel dimensions			Length		Beam		Draft		
18. Vessel master name and nationality									
19. Relevant fishing authorization(s)									
<i>Identifier</i>	<i>Issued by</i>	<i>Validity</i>	<i>Fishing area(s)</i>	<i>Species</i>	<i>Gear</i>				
20. Relevant transshipment authorization(s)									
<i>Identifier</i>		<i>Issued by</i>		<i>Validity</i>					
<i>Identifier</i>		<i>Issued by</i>		<i>Validity</i>					
21. Transshipment authorizations concerning donor vessels									
<i>Date</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Flag State</i>	<i>ID no.</i>	<i>Species</i>	<i>Product form</i>	<i>Catch area</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	
22. Total catch onboard							23. Catch to be offloaded		
<i>Species</i>	<i>Product form</i>	<i>Catch area</i>	<i>Quantity, Conversion factor and Live weight</i>		<i>Quantity</i>				

ANNEX VII

GUIDELINES FOR THE TRAINING OF INSPECTORS

Elements of a training program for port State inspectors should include at least the following areas:

1. Ethics;
2. Health, safety and security issues;
3. Applicable national laws and regulations, areas of competence and conservation and management measures of SEAFO, and applicable international law;
4. Collection, evaluation and preservation of evidence;
5. General inspection procedures such as report writing and interview techniques;
6. Analysis of information, such as logbooks, electronic documentation and vessel history (name, ownership and flag State), required for the validation of information given by the master of the fishing vessel;
7. Fishing vessel boarding and inspection, including hold inspections and calculation of vessel hold volumes;
8. Verification and validation of information related to landings, transshipments, processing and fishery resources remaining onboard, including utilizing conversion factors for the various species and products;
9. Identification of fish species, and the measurement of length and other biological parameters;
10. Identification of vessels and gear, and techniques for the inspection and measurement of gear;
11. Equipment and operation of VMS and other electronic tracking systems; and
12. Actions to be taken following an inspection.

ANNEX VIII

PORT STATE INSPECTION PROCEDURES

Inspectors shall:

- a) verify that the vessel identification documentation onboard and information relating to the owner of the vessel is true, complete and correct, including through appropriate contacts with the flag State or international records of vessels if necessary;
- b) verify that the vessel's flag and markings (e.g. name, external registration number, International Maritime Organization (IMO) ship identification number, international radio call sign and other markings, main dimensions) are consistent with information contained in the documentation;
- c) verify that the authorizations for fishing and fishing related activities are true, complete, correct and consistent with the information provided in accordance with Annex VI;
- d) review all other relevant documentation and records held onboard, including, to the extent possible, those in electronic format and vessel monitoring system (VMS) data from the flag State or SEAFO. Relevant documentation may include logbooks, catch, transshipment and trade documents, crew lists, stowage plans and drawings, descriptions of holds, and documents required pursuant to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora;
- e) examine all relevant areas, fishing gear onboard, including any gear stowed out of sight as well as related devices, and to the extent possible, verify that they are in conformity with the conditions of the authorizations. The fishing gear shall, to the extent possible, also be checked to ensure that features such as the mesh and twine size, devices and attachments, dimensions and configuration of nets, pots, dredges, hook sizes and numbers are in conformity with applicable regulations and that the markings correspond to those authorized for the vessel;
- f) determine whether the fishery resources on board was harvested in accordance with the applicable authorizations;
- g) examine the fishery resources, including by sampling, to determine its quantity and composition. In doing so, inspectors may open containers where the fishery resources have been pre-packed and move the catch or containers to ascertain the integrity of holds. Such examination may include inspections of product type and determination of nominal weight;
- h) evaluate whether there is clear evidence for believing that a vessel has engaged in IUU fishing or fishing related activities in support of such fishing;
- i) provide the master of the vessel with the report containing the result of the inspection, including possible measures that could be taken, to be signed by the inspector and the master. The master's signature on the report shall serve only as acknowledgment of the receipt of a copy of the report. The master shall be given the opportunity to add any comments or objection to the report, and, as appropriate, to contact the relevant authorities of the flag State in particular where the master has serious difficulties in understanding the content of the report. A copy of the report shall be provided to the master; and
- j) arrange, where necessary and possible, for translation of relevant documentation.

ANNEX IX

REPORT OF THE RESULTS OF THE PORT INSPECTION

1. Inspection report no	2. Port State					
3. Inspecting authority						
4. Name of principal inspector	ID					
5. Port of inspection						
6. Commencement of inspection	YYYY	MM	DD	HH		
7. Completion of inspection	YYYY	MM	DD	HH		
8. Advanced notification received		Yes		No		
9. Purpose(s)	LAN	TRX	PRO	OTH (specify)		
10. Port and State and date of last port call		YYYY	MM	DD		
11. Vessel name						
12. Flag State						
13. Type of vessel						
14. International Radio Call Sign						
15. Certificate of registry ID						
16. IMO ship ID, if available						
17. External ID, if available						
18. Port of registry						
19. Vessel owner(s)						
20. Vessel beneficial owner(s), if known and different from vessel owner						
21. Vessel operator(s), if different from vessel owner						
22. Vessel master name and nationality						
23. Fishing master name and nationality						
24. Vessel agent						
25. VMS	No	Yes: National	Yes: SEAFO	Type:		
26. Status in SEAFO areas where fishing or fishing related activities have been undertaken, including any IUU vessel listing						
<i>Vessel identifier</i>	<i>SEAFO</i>	<i>Flag State status</i>	<i>Vessel on authorized vessel list</i>	<i>Vessel on IUU vessel list</i>		
27. Relevant fishing authorization(s)						
<i>Identifier</i>	<i>Issued by</i>	<i>Validity</i>	<i>Fishing area(s)</i>	<i>Species</i>	<i>Gear</i>	
28. Relevant transshipment authorization(s)						
<i>Identifier</i>	<i>Issued by</i>	<i>Validity</i>				
<i>Identifier</i>	<i>Issued by</i>	<i>Validity</i>				
29. Transshipment information concerning donor vessels						
<i>Name</i>	<i>Flag State</i>	<i>ID no.</i>	<i>Species</i>	<i>Product form</i>	<i>Catch area(s)</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
30. Evaluation of offloaded catch (quantity)						
<i>Species</i>	<i>Product form</i>	<i>Catch area(s)</i>	<i>Quantity declared</i>	<i>Quantity offloaded</i>	<i>Difference between quantity declared and quantity determined, if any</i>	
31. Catch retained onboard (quantity)						
<i>Species</i>	<i>Product form</i>	<i>Catch area(s)</i>	<i>Quantity declared</i>	<i>Quantity retained</i>	<i>Difference between quantity declared and quantity determined, if any</i>	

32. Examination of logbook(s) and other documentation	<i>Yes</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>Comments</i>
33. Compliance with applicable catch documentation scheme(s)	<i>Yes</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>Comments</i>
34. Compliance with applicable trade information scheme(s)	<i>Yes</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>Comments</i>
35. Type of gear used			
36. Gear examined in accordance with paragraph e) of Annex VIII	<i>Yes</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>Comments</i>

37. Findings by inspector(s)
38. Apparent infringement(s) noted including reference to relevant legal instrument(s)
39. Comments by the master
40. Action taken
41. Master's signature
42. Inspector's signature

Annex 4 – Proposed IUU List

IMO Number	Vessel Name	Previous Names	Current flag and previous flag in brackets	Current IRCS	Summary of activities	Operator and previous operator in brackets	IUU-listing Organizations	IUU Listing Dates
7306570	Alboran II	1. White Enterprise 2. Enxembre 3. Atalaya 4. Reda IV 5. Atalaya del Sur	Unknown (1. Panama (2. St. Kitts & Nevis)	Unknown	Gibraltar (31 March 2009)		NEAFC NAFO	2009
7424891	Aldabra			5VAA2	- Fishing inside Division 58.4.4b (10 Nov 2006)	- Cecibell Securities - Farway Shipping	CCAMLR	2007
7036345	Amorinn			5VAN9	Inside Division 58.4.2 (23 Jan 2004)	- InfitcoLtd (Ocean Star Maritime CO)	CCAMLR	2003
9037537	Baroon		Tanzania, United Republic of	5IM376	Sighted 57 (14 Feb 2014)	- Punta Brava Fishing SA - Vero Shipping Corporation	CCAMLR	2007
6622642	Challenge			HO5381	Inside Division 58.4.3b Feb 2008)	- Prion Ltd (- Vidal Armadores S.A. - Mar de Neptuno SA - Advantage Company SA - Argibay Perez.J.A)	CCAMLR	2006
8604668	Eros Dos	Furabolos	Unknown (1. Panama 2. Seychelles)	Unknown	St. Eugenia de Ribeira, Spain (05 March 2009)		NAFO	2009
7020126	Good Hope		Nigeria	5NMU	- Resupplying IUU vessels Area 51 (09 Feb 2007)	- Sharks Investments A/V - Port Plus Ltd	CCAMLR	2007
6714919/ 6719419	Gorilero	Gran Sol	Unknown	Unknown	La Coruna, Spain (September 2007)		NEAFC NAFO	2007
7322926	Heavy Sea			3ENF8	Inside Division 57	- C&S Fisheries S.A. - Muner SA - Meteroros Shipping - Meteora Shipping Inc.	CCAMLR	2004

- Barroso Fish S.A.

7332218	Iannis I	Unknown	Unknown (Panama)	HO3374	Indian Ocean	NEAFC NAFO	2007
6803961	Itziar II	Unknown	Nigeria	5NTV3	Sighted 88.2 (16 Dec 2009)	CCAMLR	2003
					- Monteco Shipping - Transglobe Investments Ltd - Capensis		
7905443	Koosha 4	Iran, Islamic Republic of	Iran, Islamic Republic of	9BQK	Inside Division 58.4.1 (15 Feb 2011)	CCAMLR	2011
					Pars Paya Seyd Industrial Fish		
7322897	Kunlun			3CAG	Sighting 57 (26 Feb 2015)	CCAMLR	2003
					- Navalmar S.A. - Meteora Development Inc - Vidal Armadores S.A. - Rajan Corporation - Rep Line Ventures S.A. - Stanley Management Inc		
7388267	Limpopo				Sighted 58.4.3b (25 Jan 2007)	CCAMLR	2003
					- Grupo Oya Perez (Kang Brothers) - Lena Enterprises Ltd - Alos Company Ghana Ltd		
7325746	Maine (Labiko)	1. Guinespa I 2. Maposa Noveno	Guinea Conakry	3XL2	NEAFC Regulatory Area (29 Oct 2007)	NEAFC NAFO	2007
7385174	Murtosa		Unknown (Togol)	Unknown		NEAFC NAFO	2005
					Aveiro, Portugal (since 2005)		
5062479	Perlon			5NTV21	Sighted 57 (20 Jul 2014)	CCAMLR	2003
					- Vakim S.A. - Jose Lorenzo SL - Americagalaica S.A.		

6607666	Ray	Unknown	V3RB2	Fishing 58.4.3b (20 Jan 2009) Fishing inside Division A (2012)	- Arniston Fish -- Processors (Pty) Ltd - Vidal Armadores S.A. - Nalanza S.A. - Argibay Perez J.A. - Belfast Global S.A.	CCAMLR SEAFO	2006 2012
6818930	Tchaw			Fishing 58.4.3b (14 Mar 2007)	- Arcosmar Fisheries Corporation - JMS Lopez - Premier Business - His-To Company Ltd - Jose Manuel Salgueiro	CCAMLR	2005
7321374	Trinity	1. Yucutan Basin 2. Enxembre 3. Fonte Nova 4. Jawhara	Unknown	Tema Ghana (2011)		NEAFC NAFO	2004
8713392	Viking	Nigeria		Sighted 57 (21 Mar 2014)	- Manuel Martinez - Cazenove International S.A. - Canela Shipping Ltd - Canela Shipping Limited - Trancoeiro Fishing S.A.	CCAMLR	2004
9319856	Zemour 1	Mauritania	9LU2119	Hauling 58.4.1H (06 Jan 2015)	- Mabenal S.A. - Vidal Armadores S.A. - Omunkete Fishing Pty Ltd - Gongola Fishing JV (Pty) Ltd - Eastern Holdings	CCAMLR	2008
9042001	Zemour 2	Yonding	3CAE	Fishing 58.4.1H (12 Jan 2015)	- Viarsa Fishing Company/Navalmar S.A. - Global Intercontinental Services - Rajan Corporation - Redlines Ventures SA	CCAMLR	2004

Annex 8 – Standing Committee on Administration and Finance Report 2015

**REPORT OF THE 7th ANNUAL MEETING OF THE STANDING COMMITTEE
ON ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE (SCAF)**

Swakopmund, Namibia 01 December 2015

1. Opening of the meeting

The Chairperson, Mr. Kristoffer Bjorklund, from Norway, opened the meeting and welcomed all delegates. He expressed his gratitude for being elected as chair of SCAF for a two year period as well as his wishes for a productive and efficient meeting.

2. Appointment of Rapporteur

Namibia nominated Ms. Graca D'Almeida from the Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources (Namibia) to take minutes and all Contracting Parties agreed.

3. Adoption of agenda and meeting arrangements

The agenda was adopted with a subject to be raised under the agenda point: Any other matters.

4. Introduction of Parties Delegation

The Heads of Delegations introduced their members (Annex 1).

5. Presentation of the 2014 Audit Report

A representative from PriceWaterHouseCoopers presented the 2014 audit report and it was explained that the Secretariat had prepared all that was required and in accordance with international auditing standards. SCAF has noted that the audit report is unqualified.

6. Executive Secretary's Report on Administration and Finance

The Secretariat presented an overview of the Administration and Finance Report, giving a recap of the activities undertaken for the period under review, the budget expenditure and finances of the Commission.

The Executive Secretary reported that all Contracting Parties had made their contributions at the time of the compilation of the 2015 report and that due to exchange rate fluctuations some Contracting Parties made overpayments, whilst others have underpaid. SCAF requested the ES to explain the reasons for the over and underpayments in the report from next year. As has been the norm, these differences will be accounted for in the next contributions of the Parties.

7. Approval of the proposed 2016 budget and 2017 forecast

The Executive Secretary presented the proposed budget for 2016, including the forecast for 2017 and clarified that most votes for the 2016 budget were increased by 10% compared to the 2015 budget allocation, except where reflected in the corresponding budget. SCAF deliberated on the report and resolved with respect to the 2016 budget that the solidarity tax be excluded from the PAYE calculations and that the increment for all operational votes be reduced to 5%, with the exception of office equipment, web services, VMS related costs, meetings and conferences and accommodation as well as travel flights and accommodation.

The Committee agreed on the revised budget as it was in line with the budgetary provisions of all parties. As no guidance has been provided to SCAF with regard to the 80 thousand Namibian Dollars requested by the Scientific Committee, SCAF agreed to present two alternative budgets one with and one without the indicated amount to the Commission (Annex 2 and Annex 3).

The ES also raised the issue of compensation and rewarding system for good performance of SEAFO staff indicating that the salaries of SEAFO Staff have been depreciating over the years. Increments were only made considering the inflation rate. Most delegations indicated that they had no mandate to discuss this request as it was not in the agenda and no tangible information was provided, although they recognize its importance. Therefore it was suggested that the matter be discussed under agenda item 9, below.

8. Contributions by Parties

Contributions by parties were calculated based on the formula adopted in the 2009. The Committee agreed that two scenarios of contributions, one including the 80 thousand Namibian Dollars requested by the Scientific Committee to support the participation of scientists of Contracting Parties in ABNJ activities (Annex 4) and one without (Annex 5), be submitted for consideration by the Commission.

9. Any other matters

The parties re-iterated their inability to discuss further the issue of professional staff remuneration and benefits raised earlier. The EU, however, indicated that it will raise this matter in the Commission in view of its inclusion in the Performance Review, as it deserves a thorough analysis.

10. Adoption of the SCAF report

The Committee reviewed and adopted the report.

11. Venue and date of next meeting

The Committee noted that the venue and date of the next meeting will be decided by the Commission.

12. Closure of meeting

The Chairperson closed the meeting on the 1st December 2015 in good faith at 18h00.

ANNEX 1

LIST OF DELEGATES

CHAIRPERSON

Kristoffer Krohg BJORLUND
Ministry of Trade, Industry and Fisheries
Tel: +22 24 63 23
Fax: +47-22 24 95 85
Email: Kristoffer-Krohg.Bjorklund@fkf.dep.no

EUROPEAN UNION

Orlando FACHADA (Head of Delegation)
DG Fisheries and Maritime Affairs
External Policy and International and
Regional Arrangements
European Union
Rue Josphé 11,99
B-1049 Brussels, Belgium
Tel: 32-2-299-0857
Fax: 32-2-295-5700
Email: Orlando.Fachada@ec.europa.eu

JAPAN

Haruo TOMINAGA
Assistant Director
International Affairs Division,
Fisheries Agency
Tokyo, Japan
Tel: +81 3 3502 8460
Fax: +81 90 2629 9584
Email: haruo_tominaga170@maff.go.jp

Noriko KAWAI
Official International Affairs Division
Fisheries Agency,
Tokyo, Japan
Tel: +81-3-3502-8460
Fax: +81-90-2629 9584
Email: noriko_kawai770@maff.go.jp

REPUBLIC OF KOREA

Sung Ho KIM (Head of Delegation)
Distant Water Fisheries Division
Ministry of Oceans and Fisheries
Republic of Korea
Government Complex Sejong 94 Dsom2-Ro
Tel: +84-44-200-5339
Email: 1013ksh@gmail.com

Jiyun KIM

Korea Overseas Fisheries Cooperation Agency
3rd floor, KT&G Building, Munyera 137, Seoul
Republic of Korea
Tel: +82-42-471-6435
Email: zeekim@ififc.org

NAMIBIA

Moses MAURIHUNGIRIRE (Head of Delegation)
Permanent Secretary
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 13355
Windhoek, Namibia
Tel: +264-61-205-3007
Fax: +264-61-224-566
Email: mmaurihungirire@mfmr.gov.na

Titus IILENDE (Head of Delegation)
Deputy Director: Resource Management
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 13355
Windhoek, Namibia
Phone: +264-61-205-3071
Fax: +264-61-220-558
Email: tiilende@mfmr.gov.na

Graca BAULETH D'ALMEIDA
Director: Resource Management
Ministry of Fisheries and Marine Resources
Private Bag 13355
Windhoek, Namibia
Tel: +264-061-205-3114
Fax: +264-061-205-558
Email: gdalmeida@mfmr.gov.na

NORWAY

Terje LOBACH (Head of Delegation)
Senior Legal Adviser
Directorate of Fisheries
P.O. Box 2009, Nordney
5817 Bergen
Phone: +47-90835495
Fax: +47 55238090
Email: terje.lobach@fiskeridir.no

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Mqondisi NGADLELA

Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries
Private Bag X2
Roggebaai 8012
Cape Town
Tel: +27 21 402 3654
Email: MqondisiN@daff.gov.za

SECRETARIAT & SUPPORTING STAFF

Ben van ZYL
Executive Secretary
NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1
P.O.Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund,
NAMIBIA
Phone: +264-64-406885
Fax: +264-64-406884
Email: bvanzyl@seafo.org

Anna SNYDERS
Administrative Officer
NATMIRC, Strand Street No.1
P.O.Box 4862, Vineta, Swakopmund,
NAMIBIA
Phone: +264-64-406885
Fax: +264-64-406884
Email: asn timers@seafo.org

INTERPRETER

J. A. DOS SANTOS
Lingua Consultancy Service
Windhoek, Namibia
Phone: +264 61 301032
Fax: +264 88622209
Email: jerrydos.santos@gmail.co

Annex 2

REVIEW 2015 BUDGET AND PROVISIONAL 2016 BUDGET and 2017 FORECAST BUDGET

Budgetline	Activity description	Allocation	Provisional Allocation	% increase	Forecast
		2015	2016		2017
Staff Costs					
4400/001	Salaries Paid Cash	1,995,759.26	<u>2,077,605.63</u>	4.10	2,308,219.86
4400/002	P.A.Y.E.	326,959.24	<u>347,668.50</u>	6.33	382,435.35
4400/003	Social Security	3,888.00	3,888.00	0.00	3,888.00
	Sub Total	2,326,606.50	2,429,162.13	4.41	2,694,543.20
4410/004	Car Allowance	26,853.66	27,927.81	4.00	29,044.92
	Total	2,353,460.16	2,457,089.93	4.40	2,723,588.12
Temporary Staffing					
3100/000	Consultant	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4700/000	Wages - Casual	48,576.00	50,519.04	4.00	52,539.80
	Total	48,576.00	50,519.04	4.00	52,539.80
Employee Benefits					
9400/001	Installation Grant	61,118.53	<u>61,118.53</u>		61,118.53
9400/002	Removal Expenses	29,133.58	<u>29,133.58</u>		29,133.58
9400/003	Repatriation Removal Expenses	91,429.85	<u>91,429.85</u>		91,429.85
9400/004	Home Leave - Travel	35,766.12	<u>35,766.12</u>		35,766.12
9400/005	External Travel	15,651.55	<u>15,651.55</u>		15,651.55
9400/006	Leave Pay Provision	86,161.01	<u>86,161.01</u>		86,161.01
9400/007	Severance Pay Provision	211,927.58	<u>211,927.58</u>		211,927.58
9400/008	Mortality Allowance	218,811.78	<u>218,811.78</u>		218,811.78
	Total	750,000.00	750,000.00		750,000.00
Operational Expenses					
3000/000	Accounting Fees	49,163.00	51,621.15	5.00	56,783.27
3050/000	Advertising & Promotions	14,300.00	15,015.00	5.00	16,516.50
3200/000	Bank Charges	14,520.00	15,246.00	5.00	16,770.60
3330/000	Overtime	5,500.00	5,775.00	5.00	6,352.50
3355/000	Contingency	9,790.00	10,279.50	5.00	10,279.50
3400/000	Courier & Postage	2,200.00	2,310.00	5.00	2,310.00
3700/000	Entertainment	7,150.00	7,507.50	5.00	8,258.25
3850/000	Insurance	19,470.00	20,443.50	5.00	22,487.85
4200/000	Stationary	9,790.00	10,279.50	5.00	11,307.45
4500/000	Office expenses	6,413.00	6,733.65	5.00	7,407.02
6300/010	Office Equipment	10,000.00	42,500.00	325.00	46,750.00
	Total	148,296.00	187,710.80	26.58	205,222.93
Computer Services					
3300/000	Services	3,630.00	3,811.50	5.00	4,192.65
3301/000	Software	33,000.00	34,650.00	5.00	38,115.00
3302/000	Internet lease Line	55,000.00	57,750.00	5.00	63,525.00
3303/000	Web Services	4,300.00	25,900.00	502.33	28,490.00

6250/010	Hardware	25,000.00	25,000.00	0.00	27,500.00
	Total	120,930.00	147,111.50	21.65	161,822.65
Fisheries Monitoring					
3304/000	VMS - Related Costs	0.00	2,750.00		0.00
	Total	0.00	2,750.00		0.00
Training Secretariat Support					
3320/000	Training	27,830.00	27,830.00	0.00	30,613.00
	Total	27,830.00	27,830.00	0.00	30,613.00
Performance Review					
3150/000	Perf. Review	150,000.00	150,000.00		0.00
	Total	150,000.00	150,000.00		0.00
Printing					
4051/000	Reports and Translation	59,400.00	62,370.00	5.00	68,607.00
4050/000	Printing	16,720.00	17,556.00	5.00	19,311.60
	Total	76,120.00	79,926.00	5.00	87,918.60
Communication					
4310/000	Rental & Maintenance Switchboard	14,520.00	15,246.00	5.00	16,770.60
4315/000	Maintenance Copier/Fax	11,330.00	11,896.50	5.00	13,086.15
4600/000	Telephone and Fax	74,360.00	78,078.00	5.00	85,885.80
	Total	100,210.00	105,220.50	5.00	115,742.55
Meetings and Conferences					
4070/000	Meetings & Conferences	344,850.00	379,335.00	10.00	417,268.50
4070/001	Meetings Flights	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4070/002	Meetings Accommodation	121,000.00	133,100.00	10.00	146,410.00
4070/003	Meetings Road	22,000.00	23,100.00	5.00	25,410.00
	Total	487,850.00	535,535.00	9.77	589,088.50
Ad Hoc Meeting					
4080/000	FIRMS/CWP	100,000.00	0.00		0.00
	Total	100,000.00	0.00		0.00
Scientific Committee Support					
4090/000	SC support		80,000.00		
	Total		80,000.00		
Other Travel					
4650/000	Travel Flights	221,050.00	243,155.00	10.00	267,470.50
4651/000	Travel Accommodation	139,000.00	152,900.00	10.00	168,190.00
4652/000	Travel Road	53,680.00	56,364.00	5.00	62,000.40
	Total	413,730.00	452,419.00	9.35	497,660.90

Petty Cash

8300/000	Petty cash	9,130.00	9,586.50	5.00	10,545.15
	Total	9,130.00	9,586.50	5.00	10,545.15
TOTAL EXPENDITURE		4,786,132.16	5,035,698.27	5.21	5,224,742.20

INCOME

Contributions by Parties	5,035,698.27
--------------------------	---------------------

Annex 3

REVIEW 2015 BUDGET AND PROVISIONAL 2016 BUDGET and 2017 FORECAST BUDGET

Budgetline	Activity description	Allocation	Provisional Allocation	% increase	Forecast
		2015	2016		2017
Staff Costs					
4400/001	Salaries Paid Cash	1,995,759.26	2,077,605.63	4.10	2,308,219.86
4400/002	P.A.Y.E.	326,959.24	347,668.50	6.33	382,435.35
4400/003	Social Security	3,888.00	3,888.00	0.00	3,888.00
	Sub Total	2,326,606.50	2,429,162.13	4.41	2,694,543.20
4410/004	Car Allowance	26,853.66	27,927.81	4.00	29,044.92
	Total	2,353,460.16	2,457,089.93	4.40	2,723,588.12
Temporary Staffing					
3100/000	Consultant	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4700/000	Wages - Casual	48,576.00	50,519.04	4.00	52,539.80
	Total	48,576.00	50,519.04	4.00	52,539.80
Employee Benefits					
9400/001	Installation Grant	61,118.53	61,118.53		61,118.53
9400/002	Removal Expenses	29,133.58	29,133.58		29,133.58
9400/003	Repatriation Removal Expenses	91,429.85	91,429.85		91,429.85
9400/004	Home Leave - Travel	35,766.12	35,766.12		35,766.12
9400/005	External Travel	15,651.55	15,651.55		15,651.55
9400/006	Leave Pay Provision	86,161.01	86,161.01		86,161.01
9400/007	Severance Pay Provision	211,927.58	211,927.58		211,927.58
9400/008	Mortality Allowance	218,811.78	218,811.78		218,811.78
	Total	750,000.00	750,000.00		750,000.00
Operational Expenses					
3000/000	Accounting Fees	49,163.00	51,621.15	5.00	56,783.27
3050/000	Advertising & Promotions	14,300.00	15,015.00	5.00	16,516.50
3200/000	Bank Charges	14,520.00	15,246.00	5.00	16,770.60
3330/000	Overtime	5,500.00	5,775.00	5.00	6,352.50
3355/000	Contingency	9,790.00	10,279.50	5.00	10,279.50
3400/000	Courier & Postage	2,200.00	2,310.00	5.00	2,310.00
3700/000	Entertainment	7,150.00	7,507.50	5.00	8,258.25
3850/000	Insurance	19,470.00	20,443.50	5.00	22,487.85
4200/000	Stationary	9,790.00	10,279.50	5.00	11,307.45
4500/000	Office expenses	6,413.00	6,733.65	5.00	7,407.02
6300/010	Office Equipment	10,000.00	42,500.00	325.00	46,750.00
	Total	148,296.00	187,710.80	26.58	205,222.93
Computer Services					
3300/000	Services	3,630.00	3,811.50	5.00	4,192.65
3301/000	Software	33,000.00	34,650.00	5.00	38,115.00
3302/000	Internet lease Line	55,000.00	57,750.00	5.00	63,525.00
3303/000	Web Services	4,300.00	25,900.00	502.33	28,490.00

6250/010	Hardware	25,000.00	25,000.00	0.00	27,500.00
	Total	120,930.00	147,111.50	21.65	161,822.65

Fisheries Monitoring

3304/000	VMS - Related Costs	0.00	2,750.00		0.00
	Total	0.00	2,750.00		0.00

Training Secretariat Support

3320/000	Training	27,830.00	27,830.00	0.00	30,613.00
	Total	27,830.00	27,830.00	0.00	30,613.00

Performance Review

3150/000	Perf. Review	150,000.00	150,000.00		0.00
	Total	150,000.00	150,000.00		0.00

Printing

4051/000	Reports and Translation	59,400.00	62,370.00	5.00	68,607.00
4050/000	Printing	16,720.00	17,556.00	5.00	19,311.60
	Total	76,120.00	79,926.00	5.00	87,918.60

Communication

4310/000	Rental & Maintenance Switchboard	14,520.00	15,246.00	5.00	16,770.60
4315/000	Maintenance Copier/Fax	11,330.00	11,896.50	5.00	13,086.15
4600/000	Telephone and Fax	74,360.00	78,078.00	5.00	85,885.80
	Total	100,210.00	105,220.50	5.00	115,742.55

Meetings and Conferences

4070/000	Meetings & Conferences	344,850.00	379,335.00	10.00	417,268.50
4070/001	Meetings Flights	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
4070/002	Meetings Accommodation	121,000.00	133,100.00	10.00	146,410.00
4070/003	Meetings Road	22,000.00	23,100.00	5.00	25,410.00
	Total	487,850.00	535,535.00	9.77	589,088.50

Ad Hoc Meeting

4080/000	FIRMS/CWP	100,000.00	0.00		0.00
	Total	100,000.00	0.00		0.00

Other Travel

4650/000	Travel Flights	221,050.00	243,155.00	10.00	267,470.50
4651/000	Travel Accommodation	139,000.00	152,900.00	10.00	168,190.00
4652/000	Travel Road	53,680.00	56,364.00	5.00	62,000.40
	Total	413,730.00	452,419.00	9.35	497,660.90

Petty Cash

8300/000	Petty cash	9,130.00	9,586.50	5.00	10,545.15
	Total	9,130.00	9,586.50	5.00	10,545.15

TOTAL EXPENDITURE

4,786,132.16	4,955,698.27	3.54	5,224,742.20
---------------------	---------------------	------	---------------------

INCOME

Contributions by Parties	4,955,698.27
--------------------------	---------------------

Annex 5

Budget									
4,955,698.27									
	30% Countries sharing equal								
\$ 212,387.07									
	60% shared on GDP								
\$ 2,973,418.96	75% Developed Countries (EU, Japan, Korea, Norway)								
\$ 557,516.06									
	25% Developing Countries (Angola, Namibia, South Africa)								
\$ 247,784.91									
	10% Active Fishing Countries (Japan, Korea, Namibia)								
\$ 165,189.94									
Angola	EU	Japan	Korea	Namibia	Norway	South Africa			
\$ 460,171.98	\$ 769,903.12	\$ 935,093.07	\$ 935,093.07	\$ 625,361.92	\$ 769,903.12	\$ 460,171.98			
Over (+), under payments (-) and arrears (-)									
Angola	EU	Japan	Korea	Namibia	Norway	South Africa			
-12,960.19	593	7,293.63	-83,964.41	61,768.01	15,423.72	0.00			
Finale 2015 Contribution after reconciliation for over and under payments and arrears.									
Angola	EU	Japan	Korea	Namibia	Norway	South Africa			
\$ 447,211.79	\$ 770,496.12	\$ 942,386.70	\$ 851,128.66	\$ 687,129.93	\$ 785,326.84	\$ 460,171.98			

Annex 9 – Criteria for the 2nd Performance Review



CRITERIA FOR THE PERFORMANCE REVIEW

Objectives

The objectives of the work to be carried out by the Review Panel shall be:

- To assess the performance of SEAFO since 2011 against the objectives set out in the Convention and any other international instruments relevant to the conservation and management of living marine resources in the Convention Area.
- Consideration should also be given to the developments in fisheries and ocean management that have taken place, notably during the period covered by the Review.

The Review shall be conducted on the basis of the criteria provided in table below:

Area	General criteria	Detailed criteria
1. <i>Conservation and management</i>	Status of living marine resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status of marine living resources under the purview of SEAFO. • Trends in the status of those resources. • Status of species that belong to the same ecosystems as, or are associated with or dependent upon, targeted marine living resources. • Trends in the status of those species.
	Ecosystem approach	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO decisions take account of and incorporate an ecosystem approach to management.
	Data collection and sharing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO has agreed formats specifications and time frames for data submissions, notably taking into account Annex 1 of the 1995 UN Fish Stocks Agreement. • Extent to which SEAFO Contracting Parties, individually or through SEAFO, collect and share complete and accurate data concerning marine living resources and other relevant data in a timely manner. • Extent to which fishing and research data and fishing vessel and research vessel data are

		<p>gathered by SEAFO and shared among Contracting Parties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO is addressing any gaps in the collection and sharing of data as required.
	Quality and provision of scientific advice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO receives and acts on the basis of the best scientific advice relevant to the marine living resources under its purview, as well as to the effects of harvesting, research, conservation and associated activities, on the marine ecosystem.
	Adoption of conservation and management measures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO has adopted conservation and management measures based on the best scientific advice available to ensure the long-term conservation and sustainable use of living marine resources. • Extent to which SEAFO has applied a precautionary approach as set forth in the Article 6 of the 1995 UN Fish Stocks Agreement and Article 7.5 of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries, including the application of precautionary reference points. • Extent to which consistent/compatible management measures have been adopted as set out in Article 7 of the 1995 UN Fish Stocks Agreement. • Extent to which SEAFO successfully allocates fishing opportunities consistent with the Article 20 of the SEAFO Convention and Article 11 of the 1995 UN Fish Stocks Agreement. • Extent to which SEAFO has moved toward the adoption of conservation and management measures for previously unregulated fisheries, including new and exploratory fisheries. • Extent to which SEAFO has taken due account of the need to conserve marine biological diversity and minimise harmful impacts of harvesting, research, conservation and associated activities on marine living resources and marine ecosystems. • Extent to which SEAFO has adopted measures to minimise pollution, waste, discards, catch by lost or abandoned gear, catch of non-target marine living resources, and impacts on associated or dependent species through measures including, to the extent practicable, the development and use of selective, environmentally safe and cost-effective fishing gear and techniques. • Extent to which SEAFO has adopted and is implementing effective rebuilding plans for depleted or overfished stocks including guidance for stocks under moratoria.

	Capacity management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO has identified fishing capacity levels commensurate with the conservation, including rational use, of marine living resources. • Extent to which SEAFO has taken actions to prevent or eliminate excess fishing capacity and effort. • Extent to which SEAFO monitors the levels of fishing effort, including taking into account annual notifications for participation by Contracting Parties.
2. <i>Compliance and enforcement</i>	Flag State duties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO Contracting Parties are fulfilling their duties as Flag States under the Convention establishing SEAFO, pursuant to measures adopted by SEAFO, and under other international instruments, including, <i>inter alia</i>, the 1982 Law of the Sea Convention, 1995 UN UNFSA and the 1993 FAO Compliance Agreement, as applicable. • Extent to which these measures are effectively implemented.
	Port State measures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO has adopted measures relating to the exercise of the rights and duties of its Contracting Parties as Port States, as reflected in the 2009 FAO Port State Measures Agreement. • Extent to which these measures are effectively implemented.
	Monitoring, control and surveillance (MCS)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO has adopted integrated MCS measures (e.g. required use of VMS, observers, catch documentation and trade tracking schemes, restrictions on transshipment, boarding and inspection schemes). • Extent to which these measures are effectively implemented.
	Follow-up on infringements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO and its Contracting Parties follow up on infringements to management measures.
	Cooperative mechanisms to detect and deter non-compliance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO has established adequate cooperative mechanisms to both monitor compliance and detect and deter non-compliance (e.g. compliance committees, vessel lists, sharing of information about non-compliance). • Extent to which these mechanisms are being effectively utilised.
	Market-related measures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO has adopted measures relating to the exercise of the rights and duties of its Contracting Parties as Market States for marine living resources, notably to combat IUU fishing. • Extent to which these measures are being effectively utilised.

3. <i>Decision-making and dispute settlement</i>	Decision-making	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Efficiency of Commission meetings and working groups in addressing critical issues in a timely and effective manner. • Extent to which the SEAFO Scientific Committee is reaching its objectives and advising the Commission. • Extent to which the Commission is following the Scientific Commission recommendations. • Extent to which SEAFO has transparent and consistent decision making procedures that facilitate the adoption of conservation measures in a timely and effective manner. • Existence of an informal mechanism of cooperation between Contracting Parties based on reciprocities.
	Dispute settlement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO has Established adequate mechanisms for resolving disputes.
4. <i>International cooperation</i>	Transparency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO is operating in a transparent manner, taking into account the Article 12 of the UN Fish Stocks Agreement and the Article 7.1.9 of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries. • Extent to which SEAFO decisions, meeting reports, scientific advice upon which decisions are made, and other relevant materials are made publicly available in a timely fashion.
	Relationship to non-Contracting Parties cooperating with SEAFO	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which non-Contracting Parties have undertaken fishing activities in the SEAFO Regulatory Area. • Extent to which SEAFO facilitates cooperation between Contracting Parties and non-Contracting Parties, including through encouraging non-Contracting Parties to become Contracting Parties or to implement voluntarily SEAFO conservation measures.
	Relationship to non-cooperating non-Contracting Parties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO provides for action in accordance with international law against non-Contracting Parties undermining the objective of the Convention, as well as measures to deter such activities, and also encouraging them to become Contracting Parties or to implement voluntarily SEAFO conservation measures.
	Cooperation with international organisations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO cooperates with other international organisations and other relevant international organisations.
	Special requirements of Developing States	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO recognises the special needs of Developing States and pursues forms of cooperation with Developing States, taking into account Part VII of the 1995 UN Fish Stocks

		<p>Agreement and the Article 5 of the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO Contracting Parties, individually or through the Commission, provide relevant assistance to Developing States, notably reflecting Article 26 of UN Fish Stocks Agreement.
5. <i>Financial and administrative Issues</i>	Availability of resources for activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which financial and other resources are made available to achieve the aims of SEAFO and to implement SEAFO's decisions.
	Efficiency and cost-effectiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extent to which SEAFO is efficiently and effectively managing its human and financial resources, including those of the Secretariat. • Extent to which the schedule and organisation of the meetings could be improved.
	Staff matters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To evaluate staff regulations, notably regarding career progression, cost of living and related benefits, Namibian Dollar fluctuations and competitiveness with other RFMOs,

To assist the Performance review exercise, the SEAFO Secretariat will provide the Panel with background reports and other material relevant to each criterion.

Annex 10 – Roadmap for the Appointment of Executive Secretary

SEAFO Roadmap for ES recruitment process 2016

Executive Secretary recruitment

According to the Selection Procedure, three selected candidates will be invited to participate in the 2016 Commission Meeting in view of the selection of the SEAFO Executive Secretary.

Indicative Timeframe (Recruitment Process – Executive Secretary)

31 December 2015	Circulation of the draft Procedures to recruit the Executive Secretary (ES)
31 January 2016	Comments provided by CP
15 February 2016	Compilation of comments, preparation and distribution of final Draft of the Procedure (ES)
15 March 2016	Adoption of the Procedure (CPs)
31 May 2016	Advertisement posted on relevant websites and publications (ES)
15 July 2016	Deadline for applications to be received by the Chairperson
15 August 2016	All applications circulated to Contracting Parties (Chairperson)
30 September 2016	Deadline for receipt by Chairperson of rankings from Contracting Parties
15 October 2016	Deadline to circulate results of rankings to Contracting Parties (Chairperson)
31 October 2016	Notify shortlisted candidates (ES by request of the Chairperson)
2016 COM Meeting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct interviews and decision on the future Executive Secretary (COM) • Define the parameters and conditions of the contract (COM + Chairperson)

EXAMPLE

SIOFA Procedures to recruit the Executive Secretary

Recruitment Process – Executive Secretary

1. The interim Secretariat will draft a position description and advertisement for the post of Executive Secretary including: i) that the post is offered for at least four years, ii) its benefits and conditions, iii) the qualifications and experience required in the field of the Convention, in particular in its scientific, technical, and administrative aspects, and the proposed inclusions for the SIOFA Executive Secretary position (appendix II), and iv) selection criteria:
 - a. The position description and advertisement will be agreed by the Meeting of the Parties;
 - b. The position description will match the SIOFA Agreement and Rules of Procedure.
2. As agreed by the Meeting of the Parties, the interim Secretariat, will arrange for the approved advertisement and position description on the SIOFA website (if created in the meanwhile), as well as in national and international publications and websites, notably FAO and RFMO's websites, for a period of six weeks.
3. SIOFA Parties may, at their own expense, also place the advertisement in appropriate national and international publications and websites in consultation with the interim Secretariat to avoid duplication.
4. The approved advertisement will include relevant information regarding the vacancy and application process, the deadline and refer prospective applicants to the SIOFA interim Secretariat for further information.
5. Prospective candidates will be given no more than two weeks after the end of the advertising period to submit their application.
6. Applications will be submitted in English to the interim Secretariat in electronic format.

The applications should include the following:

- Cover Letter
- Curriculum Vitae
- List of publications, if available
- Copies of academic and other relevant professional certificates (please provide English translation if applicable) and
- Three references from persons with a knowledge of the applicant's character, qualifications and experience (at least one referee should have a recent knowledge of the candidate).

NB. Applications submitted by mail or in another language will not be accepted.

7. Each applicant will be notified by the interim Secretariat by electronic means that their application has been received.
8. Each application will be circulated to one contact point per delegation¹ on a confidential basis no later than 15 days after the deadline of the application date.

¹ Each Contracting Party shall appoint one contact point for that purpose and advise the Interim Secretariat.

9. Within 30 days of receiving the applications from the interim Secretariat, each Contracting Party will select no more than five preferred candidates, ranked on merit and will duly notify the interim Secretariat. Candidates will be ranked in order of preference, as follows:
 - a. Five points for a first preference;
 - b. Four points for a second preference;
 - c. Three points for a third preference;
 - d. Two points for a fourth preference;
 - e. One point for a fifth preference.
10. On receipt of all preferences, the interim Secretariat, will aggregate individual applicants' rankings based on the number of points received.
11. The individual rankings by Contracting Parties will remain confidential. However, if de-identified, this information could be disclosed to Contracting Parties if requested by one SIOFA Contracting Party and agreed by the Meeting of the Parties.
12. The candidates with the three highest aggregate scores will be shortlisted for an interview. Should the application of any candidate be withdrawn, the next ranking candidate will be substituted.
 - a. In case of a tie for the third place, all candidates with equal scores will be ranked again by order of preference following the same principle as presented in paragraph 9 and until only three candidates will be short listed. However, SIOFA Contracting Parties will have only 15 days to notify the interim Secretariat;
 - b. Candidates who are not included on the final shortlist will be notified by email by the interim Secretariat that their application has not been successful.
13. The short-listed candidates will be notified by the interim Secretariat as soon as possible.
14. The three short-listed candidates are to be invited to the next Meeting of the Parties for an interview by Heads of Delegation of Contracting Parties.
15. Candidates will be interviewed by Heads of Delegation at the next Meeting of the Parties, or at an alternate time as agreed by the Meeting of the Parties.
 - a. Candidates who are invited for an interview may request reimbursement of expenses (transportation including economy class airfares, accommodation and incidentals) by SIOFA budget *except* where a Contracting Party pays these costs directly.
16. To ensure transparency and procedural fairness, all candidates will be asked the same questions. The topics of the questions will be prepared by the interim Secretariat in consultation with Contracting Parties ahead of the interview process and shared in advance with short-listed candidates. Questions will be determined by the Heads of Delegation just before the interview and shared with candidates one hour prior to the interview.
17. Where possible, Heads of Delegation will endeavour to conduct interviews within 45 minutes per candidate. Before the questions and answers session, each candidate has an opportunity to make a short (5 to 10 minutes) presentation.
18. Heads of Delegation will endeavour to approve the preferred candidate by consensus. In the event that a consensus cannot be reached, the Meeting of the Parties will adopt the following procedure to establish a consensus for the appointment of a candidate:
 - a. Polling will be done by secret ballot.
 - b. In each round each Head of Delegation will select one candidate. The candidate with the lowest number of votes each round will drop out of the ballot process.

- c. A tie between candidates will result in a re-ballot between those candidates until one candidate drops out of the process.
 - d. The rounds will continue until a single candidate emerges with the largest number of votes.
 - e. The candidate that polls the highest in the final round will be confirmed by the Meeting of the Parties, consistent with the article 8 of the Agreement.
19. A copy of this procedure will be made available to each of the candidates.
 20. The chosen candidate will be notified at the conclusion of the Meeting of the Parties.
 21. If the chosen candidate declines the position, the next-highest-ranked candidate will be confirmed by the Meeting of the Parties, consistent with the article 8 of the Agreement.
 22. Unsuccessful candidates who were interviewed will receive feedback from the interim Secretariat on their interview, along with the reasons for not being selected.
 23. Contract negotiations (including a starting date) with the successful candidate will be conducted by the interim Secretariat, according to terms agreed by the Meeting of the Parties, within a period of three months after the 2016 Meeting of the Parties.